

Джон Гришэм «Рождество с неудачниками»

John Grisham “Skipping Christmas”

Пособие представляет собой адаптированный вариант книги Джона Гришэма «Рождество с неудачниками». Джон Гришэм – король судебных триллеров, автор многих бестселлеров, изданных почти во всех странах мира, выступает на этот раз в совершенно ином жанре. Он автор ироничной, доброй и увлекательной новогодней сказки для взрослых.

Текст пособия адаптирован в соответствии с уровнем владения языком «Advanced», при этом структура глав и авторский стиль максимально сохранены. В конце каждой главы предлагается обширный аппарат упражнений, направленных на проверку понимания, отработку лексики и грамматических структур, развитие навыков общения.

Пособие снабжено постраничным комментарием и рассчитано на студентов гуманитарных вузов, а также на широкий круг лиц, изучающих английский язык.

Рождество с неудачниками (Skipping Christmas) / сост., адаптация текста, коммент., упражнения И. В. Макеенко

Imagine a year without Christmas. No crowded malls, no corny office parties, no fruitcakes, no unwanted presents. That's just what Luther and Nora Krank have in mind when they decide that, just this once, they'll skip the holiday altogether. Theirs will be the only house on Hemlock Street without a rooftop Frosty; they won't be hosting their annual Christmas Eve bash; they aren't even going to have a tree. They won't need one, because come December 25 they're setting sail on a Caribbean cruise. But, as this weary couple is about to discover, skipping Christmas brings enormous consequences – and isn't half as easy as they'd imagined.

A classic tale for modern times, *Skipping Christmas* offers a hilarious look at the chaos and frenzy that have become part of our holiday tradition.

SKIPPING CHRISTMAS

CHAPTER 1

The gate was packed with weary travelers. There seemed to be a thousand waiting for 7 p.m. flight to Miami. They were bundled up and heavily laden, and after fighting the traffic and the check-in and the mobs they were subdued, as a whole. It was the Sunday after Thanksgiving, one of the busiest days of the year for air travel, and as they jostled and got pushed farther into the gate many asked themselves, not for the first time, why, exactly, they had chosen this day to fly.

A small family approached, and when they saw the gate number and the mob they stopped along the edge of the concourse and began their wait. The daughter was young and pretty. Her name was Blair, and she was obviously leaving. Her parents were not. The three gazed at the crowd, and they, too, at that moment, silently asked themselves why they had picked this day to travel.

The tears were over, at least most of them. Blair was twenty-three, fresh from graduate school¹ with a handsome résumé but not ready for a career. A friend from college was in Africa with the Peace Corps, and this had inspired Blair to dedicate the next two years to helping others. Her assignment was eastern Peru, where she would teach primitive little children how to read. She would live in a lean-to² with no plumbing, no electricity, no phone, and she was anxious to begin her journey.

The flight would take her to Miami, then to Lima, then by bus into the mountains, into another century. For the first time in her young and sheltered life, Blair would spend Christmas away from home. Her mother clutched her hand and tried to be strong.

Luther, her father, was sad that Blair was leaving, and he studied the mob with a scowl on his face. He detested the swarming horde of people. He was in a foul mood.

"I guess we'd better go," Luther said to his daughter, his only child.

They hugged again and fought back the tears. Blair smiled and said, "The year will fly by. I'll be home next Christmas."

Nora, her mother, bit her lip and nodded and kissed her once more. "Please be careful," she said because she couldn't stop saying it.

"Oh well," Luther said. "Enough of this. She's going to be fine."

Nora could think of nothing to say as she watched her daughter disappear. They turned and fell in with the foot traffic, past the Santa Claus with the irksome bell, past the tiny shops packed with people.

It was raining when they left the terminal, and it was pouring when the shuttle sloshed its way through the lot and dropped them off, two hundreds yards from their car.

When they were moving toward the city, Nora finally spoke. "Will she be okay?" she asked. He had heard that question so often that his response was an automatic grunt.

"Sure."

"Do you really think so?"

"Sure."

He gripped the wheel with both hands and silently cursed the traffic slowing in front of them. He couldn't tell if his wife was crying or not. Luther wanted only to get home and dry off, sit by fire, and read a magazine.

He was within two miles of home when she announced, "I need a few things from the grocery."

"It's raining," he said.

"I still need them."

¹ Graduate school - аспирантура

² A lean-to - пристройка

“Can’t it wait?”

“You can stay in the car. Just take a minute. Go to Chip’s.³ It’s open today.”

So he headed for Chip’s, a place he despised not only for its outrageous prices and snooty staff but also for its impossible location. It was still raining and the lot was full. He searched in vain for ten minutes before Nora said, “Just drop me at the curb.” She was frustrated at his inability to find a suitable spot.

Finally he wheeled into a vacant space and demanded “Give me a list.”

“I’ll go,” she said, but only in feigned protest. Luther would hike through the rain and they both knew it.

“Gimme a list.”

“Just white chocolate and a pound of pistachios,” she said, relieved.

“That’s all?”

“Yes, and make sure it’s Logan’s chocolate, one pound bar, and Lance Brothers pistachios.”⁴

“And this couldn’t wait?”

“No, Luther, it couldn’t wait. I’m doing dessert for lunch tomorrow. If you don’t want to go, then hush up and I’ll go.”

He slammed the door. His third step was into a shallow pothole. Cold water soaked his right ankle and oozed down into his shoe. He froze for a second and caught his breath, then stepped away on his toes, trying desperately to spot other puddles while dodging traffic⁵.

There was a chance of real snow later in the night. The shoppers wasted no time as they hustled in and out of the stores. The sock on Luther’s right foot was now frozen to his ankle.

There were no shopping baskets near the checkout at Chip’s, and of course this was a bad sign. Luther didn’t need one, but it meant the place was packed. The aisles were narrow and the inventory was laid out in such a way that nothing made sense. Regardless of what was on your list, you had to crisscross the place half a dozen times to finish up.⁶ A stock boy was working hard on a display of Christmas chocolates. A sign by the butcher demanded that all good customers order their Christmas turkeys immediately. New Christmas wines were in! And Christmas hams!

What a waste, Luther thought to himself. Why do we eat so much and drink so much in the celebration of the birth of Christ? He found the pistachios near the bread. Odd how that made sense at Chip’s. Two aisles over, next to a selection of rice from around the world, there was a shelf of baking chocolates. As he stepped closer, he recognized a one-pound bar of Logan’s. Another step closer and it suddenly disappeared, snatched by a harsh-looking woman. The little space reserved for Logan’s was empty, and in the next desperate moment Luther saw not another speck of white chocolate.⁷ Lots of dark, but nothing white.

The express line was of course slower than the other two. Chip’s outrageous prices forced its customers to buy in small quantities, but this had no effect on the speed with which they came and went. Each item was lifted, inspected, and manually entered into the register by an unpleasant cashier. Six bucks and change for a pound of pistachios. He stuffed them into the pocket of his overcoat and quickly left the store.

A crowd had stopped to watch the old Mexican decorate his cigar store window. Luther was forced to move off the curb, and in doing so he stepped just left instead of just right. His left

³ **Chip’s** – название супермаркета

¹ **Logan’s chocolate and Lance Brothers pistachios** – названия производителей

⁵ ...**trying desperately to spot other puddles while dodging traffic** – отчаянно пытаюсь одновременно обойти лужи и не попасть под машину

⁶ **Regardless of what was on your list, you had to crisscross the place half a dozen times to finish up** - Чтобы ни было в вашем списке покупок, вам придется, как минимум несколько раз пересечь площадь магазина, чтобы всё купить.

⁷ ...**and in the next desperate moment Luther saw not another speck of white chocolate** - и Лютер с отчаянием обнаружил, что не осталось ни грамма белого шоколада.

foot sank into five inches of cold slush. He froze for a split second, sucking in a lungful of cold air, cursing the old Mexican and his fans and the damned pistachios. He began to hate Christmas.

The water had seeped into his toes by the time he reached the car. "No white chocolate," he hissed at Nora as he crawled behind the wheel.

She was wiping her eyes.

"What is it now?" he demanded.

"I just talked to Blair."

"What? How? Is she all right?"

"She called from the airplane. She's fine." Nora was biting her lip, trying to recover.

Exactly how much does it cost to phone home from thirty thousand feet? Luther wondered. He'd seen phones on planes. Any credit card will do. Blair had one he'd given her, the type where the bills are sent to Mom and Dad. From a cell phone up there to a cell phone down here, probably at least ten bucks. And for what? I'm fine, Mom.

"You forgot the white chocolate?" Nora asked, fully recovered.

"No, I didn't forget it. They didn't have any."

"Did you ask Rex?"

"Who's Rex?"

"The butcher."

"No, Nora, for some reason I didn't think to ask the butcher if he had any white chocolate hidden among his chops and livers."

She yanked the door handle with all the frustration she could muster. "I have to have it. Thanks for nothing." And she was gone.

I hope you step in frozen water, Luther grumbled to himself. He fumed and muttered other unpleasanties. How nice it would be to avoid Christmas, he began to think. A snap of the fingers and it's January 2. No tree, no shopping, no meaningless gifts, no tipping, no traffic and crowds, no fruitcakes, no liquor and hams that no one needed, no office party, no wasted money. His list grew long. He huddled over the wheel, waiting for heat down below, dreaming pleasantly of escape.

She was back, with a small brown sack which she tossed beside him just careful enough not to crack the chocolate while letting him know that she'd found it and he hadn't.⁸ "Everybody knows you have to ask," she said sharply as she yanked at her shoulder harness.

"Odd way of marketing," Luther mused. "Hide it by the butcher, made it scarce, folks'll clamor for it. I'm sure they charge more if it's hidden."

"Oh hush, Luther. Do you think she'll be all right?"

"She's on an airplane. You just talked to her."

"I mean down there, in the jungle."

"Stop worrying, okay? The Peace Corpse wouldn't send her into a dangerous place."

"It won't be the same."

"What?"

"Christmas."

It certainly will not, Luther almost said. Oddly, he was smiling as he worked his way through traffic.

⁸ ...she tossed beside him just carefully enough not to crack the chocolate while letting him know that she'd found it and he hadn't - бросила его рядом с ним, однако достаточно бережно, чтобы не поломать, но в то же время, показывая, что это она нашла шоколад, а не он.

Pre-reading Tasks

1. Practise the pronunciation of the words from the chapter. When in doubt refer to the English-Russian dictionary.

Miami, concourse, obviously, résumé, career, Peace Corps, inspire, assignment, plumbing, anxious, swarming, pour, outrageous, feigned, pistachios, aisles, Christ, precious, scare, Peru, Christmas, Santa Claus, dessert, irksome, muse.

2. Tell what you know about Peru (its geographical situation, history, the inhabitants, what it is famous for etc.)

3. Drills. Read and repeat. Use the structures in sentences of your own.

1. *There seemed to* be a thousand of people waiting for the flight to Miami.
 - a. *I seemed to* hear somebody singing.
 - b. *He seemed to* be very anxious about it.
 - c. *It seemed to* be a very popular place.
2. *Make sure* it's Logan chocolate.
 - a. *Make sure* you don't forget to take an umbrella.
 - b. *Make sure* it's not dangerous to cross the street here.
 - c. *Make sure* you are taking the right turning.
3. *Regardless of what* was on your list, you had to crisscross the place half a dozen times.
 - a. *Regardless of what* had happened he went on with his own plans.
 - b. *Regardless of what* she had told them they didn't believe her.
 - c. I'll go there *regardless of what* I know.
4. Any credit card *will do*.
 - a. I think any spicy dressing *will do* for this salad.
 - b. Any key *will do* to open this door.
 - c. Any identification document *will do* to get there.

Vocabulary and Grammar Tasks

1. Find in the chapter the English for:

Ещё не решила, чем будет заниматься; это вдохновило её посвятить; была обеспокоена; с хмурым лицом; в отвратительном настроении; сдерживая слёзы; смешались с толпой; ответил, не задумываясь; в двух милях от дома; возмутительные цены; надменный персонал; напрасно; слабо протестуя; просочилась в ботинок; перехватило дыхание; на цыпочках; лужи; увёртываясь от машин; не тратя время; плохой знак; это означало; бестолковым образом; невзирая на; растрёпанная дамочка; не отражалось на скорости; шесть баксов с мелочью; пришлось свернуть с тротуара; холодная жижа; застыл как вкопанный; сколько же это стоит; по целому ряду причин; он кипел; как здорово было бы; ненужные подарки; чаевые; давая понять; ремни безопасности; они дерут больше; странно.

2. Use one of the words or word-combinations from the box in an appropriate form to fill each gap.

foul	to inspire	sheltered	snooty	a scowl	to fall in with
outrageous	in vain	to be frustrated	feigned	to make sense	
to ooze	on one's toes	within	regardless of	for a split second	

1. He froze _____, sucking in a lungful of cold air.
2. He was in a _____ mood.
3. He despised this place not only for its _____ prices and _____ staff but also for its impossible location.
4. She said that she would go but only in a _____ protest.
5. _____ what was on your list, you had to crisscross the place half a dozen times.
6. Her friend _____ Blair to dedicate the next two years to helping others.
7. He studied the mob with _____ on his face.
8. Cold water soaked his right ankle and _____ into his shoe.
9. He was _____ two miles of home when she announced that she needed a few things from the grocery.
10. He searched _____ for ten minutes for a suitable spot.
11. She _____ at his inability to find a suitable spot.
12. It was odd how that _____ at Chip's.
13. They turned and _____ the foot traffic.
14. He caught his breath, then stepped away _____, trying desperately to spot other puddles.
15. For the first time in her young and _____ life, Blair would spend Christmas away from home.

3. Choose the right word.

1. Bob spent a sleepless night and in the morning he looked very _____. In the early glistening morning the _____ view of autumn was worth of poet's notes. The station was full of _____ tourists. (tired, weary, fatigued)
2. He _____ the door open and went out of the room. Regardless of his position in the party he _____ for power. It took three men to _____ the piano into the niche. (jostle, shove, push)
3. It took them a long time to _____ a suitable flat. She _____ brown shoes to go with her new dress. I don't know which of the four ties to _____. I like them all. (pick, select, choose)
4. I'm going to _____ my own opinion everywhere. They decided to _____ from the hurricane in the cave. The town was _____ by the high walls. (shelter, protect, defend)
5. I wonder where my new tie disappeared. I've _____ it everywhere. The police _____ the house _____ weapons. I'm _____ nobody's advice. (look for, seek, search)
6. He _____ ill-mannered people and looked down on them. I _____ him for his pettiness and cowardice. I _____ the smell of the garlic. (hate, detest, loathe)
7. The ship was _____ by the ice. She _____ his hand and tried to smile. It's his last chance and he _____ at the straw. (grasp, grip, clutch)
8. Everyone else caught a cold but I _____. I _____ talking to people who are always complaining. I'm fed up, you always _____ doing any housework. (avoid, evade, escape)

9. She always _____ about her children. He _____ something into his beard but I didn't understand. Don't _____, you are not a child. (mumble, mutter, grumble)

10. The girl _____ the ball to her companion. She _____ a penny to a beggar. Then he lit a cigarette and _____ himself down on the sofa. (throw, fling, toss)

4. Translate the following into Russian paying attention to the words a) *dodge*; b) *pick*; c) *drop*

a) 1. The boy rushed across the street, dodging the moving traffic. 2. He dodged in and out of the man's way. 3. He dodged the blow and hid behind the tree.

b) 1. The old lady picked her way down the slippery lane. 2. The tourists carefully examined the curios offered for sale and picked out some delicate pieces of china. 3. Bernard was good at telling a story, picking his words carefully. 4. The child was taught it was bad manners to pick and choose.

c) 1. His friends dropped away one by one. 2. The bus will drop you off at the station. 3. Let's drop in on the Browns and surprise them. 4. He dropped as if he had been shot.

5. Complete the following sentences according to the given model.

Model: to do one well (fine) – подходить к-л, устраивать

1. I'll rent the cottage for the summer. (Он меня вполне устраивает).
2. (Не думаю, чтобы этот костюм ему подошёл). It's much too expensive.
3. (Если эти туфли подойдут вашей дочери), I'll be glad to let her have them.
4. Why didn't Mary hire the nurse? (Она бы ей очень подошла).
5. (Я сомневаюсь, подойдёт ли эта квартира вашей матери). She is too exclusive.

6. Translate the following into Russian.

1. That won't do. You're wasting time. 2. That won't do. You haven't tried hard enough. 3. That won't do. You're making a mess of the job. 4. That won't do. All the money is down the drain.

7. Translate the following word combinations into Russian and illustrate them in sentences or situations.

Odd shoes, an odd choice, to do odd jobs, odd conduct, at odd moments, odd bits of information, odds and ends, 8 pounds odd, 20 years odd, an odd person, an odd thing to say, odd money, odd months, odd player, odd houses, odd and even, odd-come shortly, at odds, over odds.

8. Find in the chapter sentences containing *Passive Voice*.

9. Make up sentences containing *Passive Voice* according to the model:

Model: That airport is very old (it/build/in the middle of the 50th) – It was built in the middle of the 50th

1. It was long after the rush-hour (traffic/ subdue)
2. Blair was leaving for Peru with Peace Corps (inspire/ her friend)
3. The shuttle sloshed its way through the lot (they/drop off/ two yards away from their car)
4. He couldn't find a suitable spot (lot/ pack/ cars)
5. There were no shopping baskets near the checkout (it meant/ the place/ pack)
6. He couldn't buy a chocolate (it/snatch/ a harsh-looking woman)
7. There is a very thick fog in the city today (all the flights/ put off/ at the airport)
8. He cursed the car slowing in front of him (he/ force/ take over)

10. Decide why the italicized nouns below are used with *a*, *the* or *without* them.

1. It was *the Sunday* after *Thanksgiving*, one of *the busiest days* of the year for *air travel*.
2. The tears were over, at least *most* of them.
3. *A friend* from college was in *Africa* with *the Peace Corps*.
4. This had inspired Blair to dedicate *the next two years* to helping others
5. Her assignment was *eastern Peru*, where she would teach *primitive little children*.
6. She would live in a lean-to with no *plumbing*, no *electricity*, no *phone*.
7. The flight would take her to *Miami*, then to *Lima*, then by *bus* into *the mountains*.
8. For *the first time* in her young and sheltered life, Blair would spend *Christmas* away from *home*.
9. I'll be *home next Christmas*.
10. They turned and fell in with the foot traffic, past *the Santa Claus* with the irksome bell.
11. Luther wanted only to get *home*.
12. "Just white *chocolate* and *a pound of pistachios*," she said, relieved.
13. I'm doing *dessert* for *lunch* tomorrow.
14. There was a chance of *real snow* later in *the night*.
15. It's usually cold here at night.
16. He found *the pistachios* near *the bread*.
17. In *the next desperate moment* Luther saw not another speck of *white chocolate*.
18. A crowd had stopped to watch *the old Mexican* decorate his cigar store window.
19. She's on *an airplane*. You just talked to her.
20. She called from *the airplane*. She's fine.

Conversion

Явление перехода слова из одной части речи в другую называется конверсией. Например, *attack* может быть существительным и глаголом, *round* – существительным, глаголом, наречием, предлогом. При переводе таких слов нужно определить их функцию в предложении, затем найти в словаре под обозначением соответствующей части речи.

11. Translate the following sentences paying attention to the italicized words.

1. He *headed* for Chip's, a place he despised for its impossible location. The guard always *eyes* people from *head* to foot before he *hands* them the keys.
2. Finally he *wheeled* into a vacant space. He gripped the *wheel* with both hands.
3. Luther stood with his *back* to the car. Blair was sure that her parents *backed* her.

4. She *wonders* what her mother will say when she learns this news. Do you know that Machu Picchu in Peru is the real *wonder* of the world?
5. Nora couldn't see her daughter's *face* as she turned away. Blair will have to *face* many difficulties working in the jungles.
6. Don't *trouble trouble* until trouble troubles you.
7. Nora clutched her daughter's hand, she wanted to *mother* her.

12. Complete the sentences from the text with the correct form of a verb in brackets.

1. The daughter (be) young and pretty. Her name (be) Blair, and she (leave) obviously.
2. It (rain) when they (leave) the terminal, and it (pour) when the shuttle (slosh) its way through the lot and (drop) them off, two hundreds yards from their car.
3. When they (move) toward the city, Nora finally (speak).
4. It still (rain) and the lot (be) full.
5. I (do) dessert for lunch tomorrow.
6. A stock boy (work) hard on a display of Christmas chocolates.
7. Oddly, he (smile) as he (work) his way through traffic.

13. a) Complete the sentences with the correct form of a phrasal verb with *take*.

1. The plane _____ at 3.30 p.m. today.
2. Are you _____ your girlfriend _____ tonight?
3. The secretary _____ the information her boss was dictating.
4. Jonathan _____ his father, you know. They are both very intelligent.
5. When Tom retires, he's going to _____ golf.
6. I'm sorry I offended you. I _____ what I said.
7. The electronics company failed to make a profit and was eventually _____ by a larger one.
8. I've explained it to him four times, but he just doesn't seem to _____ it _____.
9. Because of an increase in orders, the factory manager _____ a hundred new workers.
10. How many library books can I _____ with this ticket?
11. I don't want ice-cream all over my clothes. _____ it _____!
12. I know the dress is too long, but we can easily _____ it _____.

b) Fill the spaces with the correct particle(s), e.g. *in*

- | | | | |
|------------|-----------------------|--------------------|------------------------|
| take _____ | your clothes | in fog | a famous person |
| take _____ | information | a lodger | someone who trusts you |
| take _____ | a new job | extra work | more staff |
| take _____ | tennis | a pair of trousers | a suggestion |
| take _____ | the shirt to the shop | the library books | what you said |

c) Match each phrase or clause with the best ending.

- 1 The policeman took _____ A off his boss very well.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 Your friend takes | B down my statement in her notebook as I was speaking. |
| 3 At the time I was taken | C back his criticism. |
| 4 He should apologize and take | D in by his story, which I realized later was untrue. |
| 5 Singapore Plastics are taking | E after their mother, you know. |
| 6 The twins take | F off in thick fog yesterday. |
| 7 The helicopter had to take | G up tennis again, at the local club. |
| 8 When I have time, I'll take | H on 200 skilled workers for this year's export drive. |

14. Fill in prepositions if necessary:

Thanksgiving Day is a public holiday ____ the United States. It now comes ____ the fourth Thursday ____ November. This is a day ____ family reunions. Thanks are offered ____ the churches ____ the blessings of the year, and ____ home a big dinner that usually includes roast turkey and cranberry sauce is served.

____ Thanksgiving is a harvest festival, and is one ____ the oldest and ____ most popular celebrations ____ the world. The original celebration ____ the United States was held ____ 1621 ____ the first harvest ____ New England. The Pilgrims had sailed ____ the Atlantic Ocean ____ the "Mayflower", arriving December 21, 1620. Only half ____ the original band survived the cold winter. But the first harvest, fortunately, was good.

The date ____ this first feast is not known and there is no record that is called "thanksgiving". But two years later the Pilgrims set ____ a day of thanks ____ rain that put an end to a long dry period. Later, Thanksgiving days following harvest came to be celebrated ____ all the colonies of New England, but not the same day. It was during the third year of the Civil War, October 3, 1863, that President Abraham Lincoln proclaimed a national Thanksgiving. ____ 1951, the United States Congress named the fourth Thursday of November a Thanksgiving Day.

Canada has long celebrated a Thanksgiving Day. It is now always the second Monday ____ October. They also like turkey, served ____ fresh vegetables and fruits. Many people go ____ church ____ the morning. The first annual Thanksgiving ____ all the Canadian provinces was October 9, 1879.

15. Fill in some, any.

Shopping for groceries isn't like it used to be. In the past, if you wanted to buy ... bread, you had to go to the bakery. If you wanted to buy ... meat, you had to go to a butcher shop. A baker didn't sell ... meat and the butcher didn't sell ... bread. Of course, there still ... bakeries and butcher shops that sell only baked goods or meat, but most of them have been replaced by supermarkets.

In the past when you went into a butcher shop, you would see sawdust on the floor. You don't see that ... more. You would even see the butcher cutting up your special order. That also isn't seen ... more. Now the meat is wrapped in plastic, weighed, priced, and put on display in a refrigerated counter. If you want something special, you can still talk to the butcher, but you have to ring a bell so he or she will come out from behind the glass walls. It certainly isn't like it once was. If you wanted ... bones for your dog, the butcher was happy to give you ... - free!

They don't do it ... more, ... butchers won't give you ... bones at all; ... others will only sell them to you!

Also in the past, if you wanted to buy ... coffee, it was ground for you right in the store. This isn't usually possible ... more. You can still get specially ground coffee, but only in special coffee shops in large cities.

In the small towns there used to be what are now called "country stores". These used to be the only stores in town and you could buy many different things but, unlike in today's supermarkets, there wasn't a wide selection to choose from. In ... country stores you could sit around the wood stove or the cracker barrel and talk with your neighbors. You can't do that in ... of the supermarkets today. There aren't ... cracker barrels and there isn't ... need for wood stoves. Although there are ... country stores that are still open in a few small villages in rural states, large supermarket chains are rapidly replacing them. These supermarkets may make shopping more convenient than before, but there are ... disadvantages too. While ... supermarkets stay open twenty-four hours a day and they offer a wide choice of different products, few seem to care about friendliness ... more, and there isn't ... of the personal service that existed in the past. Most people don't seem to have ... time now to shop leisurely, but personally I wish there were still a country store in my home town.

16. Read the text. Translate it into Russian.

In some parts of the United States, there are enormous supermarkets with aisles and aisles of different kinds of food and products. For example, you can find fifteen to twenty different kinds of cheese in the Dairy section. You can find many different brands of toilet issue in the Paper Products section. The Frozen Food section has everything from cans of frozen juice to bags of mixed vegetables, from ice cream to frozen pizza.

Many supermarkets also have a big Health Care Products aisle. The section is like a small drug store. It has different brands of medicine, shampoos, toothpastes, and other health care items. Some supermarkets even sell magazines, books, shoes, underwear, hammers, screwdrivers, and other household products.

The supermarkets offer services, too. You can leave your flash there and return the next day to get your photographs. You can use a special card in the "money machines" and take money out of your bank. You can pay for your mobile there, or for other services. In some supermarkets, you can rent floor polishes, carpet cleaners, and even movies.

Shoppers in many supermarkets can buy snacks and cold drinks from vending machines. In some places, tired, hungry shoppers can even sit down and enjoy a fresh cup of coffee and a doughnut at a supermarket snack bar or coffee shop.

These huge supermarkets with their large variety of goods and services are not the only kind of food markets in the United States. There are smaller grocery stores in many cities. These stores usually carry the same food products as the large supermarkets, but they don't usually have as wide a selection. Grocery stores are often in locations convenient for people who don't drive. Some cities have specialty stores such as fish markets, butcher shops, and bakeries. Years ago, these little shops were very common, but in many places, they are less common today. Supermarkets, with their variety of products and services, are much more popular.

Reading Comprehension and Discussion Tasks

1. Answer the following questions:

1. Did the author show the typical scene of airport life? When did the described events take place? Were there any relevant reasons to pick this day to travel?
2. Was there anything particular about the family that approached the gate? Who of them was leaving?

3. Where was Blair going to? Who inspired her to go to Peru? Was it really dangerous to live in the jungles?
4. What did her parents feel parting with their only child? Did her mother manage to be strong? What couldn't she stop saying?
5. What did a scowl on Luther's face mean? Was his daughter's leaving the only reason to be in a foul mood?
6. What was the weather like that day? What was Luther's only desire when they fell in with slowing car traffic?
7. How far from home were they when Nora announced that she needed white chocolate and pistachios for dessert?
8. What was his reaction? Why did he despise the supermarket she asked him to head to?
9. Why was she frustrated? How long did it take him to find a suitable spot?
10. Did they both know that he would go shopping? What did her feigned protest mean?
11. Why did cold water ooze into his shoe? How did he try to step?
12. What a bad sign did he see in the supermarket near the checkout?
13. What, in Luther's opinion, made no sense in the supermarket?
14. Did he buy everything that Nora had asked him? Why?
15. Why was she crying when he came back? Was he glad that Blair had called her mother? Whom were the bills sent to?
16. What did he dream of while Nora went shopping?
17. Why did Nora mention Rex? Who was Rex? Was Luther surprised at this kind of marketing?
18. What did she want to let him know tossing a small brown sack beside him?
19. What did each of them imply when they said that Christmas wouldn't be the same that year?

2. Topics for discussion:

1. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of travelling.
2. What do you think is the purpose of the Peace Corps?
3. Discuss how Thanksgiving Day is celebrated in the USA. When did the holiday appear?
4. Do you prefer to do shopping in the supermarkets or in the small shops? Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of supermarkets.

CHAPTER 2

With his feet toasty and besocked with heavy wool, Luther fell fast asleep and woke up even faster. Nora was roaming. She was in the bathroom, then she left for the kitchen, where she fixed an herbal tea, then he heard her in Blair's room, no doubt staring at the walls where the years had gone. Then she was back in bed, rolling and jerking covers and trying her best to wake him. She wanted dialogue. She wanted Luther to assure her Blair was safe from the horrors of the Peruvian jungle.

But Luther was frozen, not flinching at any joint, breathing as heavily as possible because if the dialogue began it would run for hours. He pretended to snore and that settled her down.

It was after eleven when she grew still. Luther was wild-eyed. When he was absolutely certain she was asleep, he eased from the bed, ripped off the heavy socks and tossed them into a corner, and tiptoed down the hall to the kitchen for a glass of water.

An hour later he was in his basement office, at his desk with files open, the computer humming, spreadsheets in the printer, an investigator searching for evidence. Luther was a tax accountant by trade, so his records were meticulous.

A year earlier, the Luther Krank family had spent \$6, 100 on Christmas - \$6,100! - \$6,100 on decorations, lights, flowers, a new Frosty, and a Canadian spruce; \$6,100 on hams, turkeys, cheese balls, and cookies no one ate; \$6,100 on wines, and liquors and cigars around office; \$6,100 on Luther for a cashmere sweater he secretly loathed and a sport jacket he'd worn twice and an ostrich skin wallet that was quite expensive and quite ugly. On Nora for a dress she wore to the company's Christmas dinner and her own cashmere sweater, which had not been seen since she unwrapped it, and a designer scarf she loved, \$6,100. On Blair \$6,100 for an overcoat, gloves and boots, and, of course, the latest, slimmest cell phone on the market - \$6,100 on lesser gifts for a select handful of distant relatives, most on Nora's side; \$6,100 for the party, an annual Christmas Eve bash at the Krank home. And what was left of it? Perhaps a useful item or two. With great relish Luther tallied the damage, as if it had been inflicted by someone else. He raced through the charity number, the benevolence, and came right back to the awful conclusion: \$6,100 for Christmas.

In his distress, he did something he rarely did. Luther reached for the bottle of cognac in his desk, and knocked back a few drinks.

He slept from three to six, and roared to life during his shower. Nora wanted to fret over coffee and oatmeal, but Luther would have none of it. He read the paper, laughed at comics, assured her twice that Blair was having a ball, then kissed her and raced away to the office.

The travel agency was in the atrium of Luther's building. He walked by it at least twice a day, seldom glancing at the window displays of beaches and mountains and sailboats and pyramids. Luther had never stepped inside, never thought about it actually. Their vacation was five days at the beach, in a friend's condo⁹, and with his workload they were lucky to get that.

He stole away just after ten. He used the stairs so he wouldn't have to explain anything, and darted through the door of Regency Travel. She was waiting for him.

She had a large flower in her hair and a waxy bronze tan. Her comely smile stopped Luther cold, and her first words left him flabbergasted¹⁰.

"You need a cruise," she said.

"How'd you know?" he managed to mumble.

"December is the best time for a cruise," she began, and Luther was already sold. The brochures came in a torrent. She unfolded them across her desk, under his dreamy eyes.

"You work in the building?" she asked, easing near the issue of money.

"Wiley& Beck, sixth floor," Luther said without removing his eyes from the floating palaces, the endless beaches. "Tax accounts."

She reached for even glossier brochures. "Don't believe we get too many from your firm."

"We don't do vacations very well. Lots of work. I like this one right here."

"Great choice."

They settled on the *Island Princess*, a spanking-new mammoth vessel with rooms for three thousands, four pools, three casinos, nonstop food, eight stops in the Caribbean, and the list went on and on. Luther left with a stack of brochures and scurried back to his office six floors up.

The ambush was carefully planned. First, he worked late, which was certainly not unusual, but at any rate helped set the stage for the evening. He got lucky with the weather because it was still dreary. Hard to get in the spirit of the season when the skies were damp and gray. And much easier to dream about ten luxurious days in the sun. Why don't we take a break this year? Go hide. Go escape. Indulge ourselves.

Nora was off in the jungle. She hugged him and smiled and tried to hide the fact that she'd been crying. While she heated up the pasta, he sneaked a reggae¹¹ CD into stereo, but didn't push Play. Timing was crucial.

⁹ **Condo** – кондоминиум, многоквартирный дом в Америке

¹⁰ ... **and her first words left him flabbergasted** – её первые слова ошеломили его

¹¹ **Reggae** – регги, популярная музыка на острове Ямайка

They chatted about Blair, and not long into the dinner Nora kicked the door open¹². “It’ll be so different this Christmas, won’t it, Luther?”

“Yes, it will,” he said sadly, swallowing hard. “Nothing’ll be the same.”

“For the first time in twenty-three years, she won’t be here.”

“It might be even depressing. Lots of depression at Christmas, you know.” Luther quickly swallowed and his fork grew still.

“I’d love to just forget about it,” she said, her words ebbing at the end.

Luther flinched and cocked his good ear in her direction¹³.

“What is it?” she asked.

“Well!!!” he said dramatically, shoving his plate forward. “Now that you mention it¹⁴. There’s something I want to discuss with you.”

He stood across the table from her, papers in both hands. “Here’s my idea,” he said proudly. “And it’s brilliant.” He unfolded a spreadsheet, and began pointing. “Here, my dear, is what we did last Christmas. Six thousand, one hundred dollars we spent on Christmas. The vast majority of it down the drain. Wasted. And that, of course, doesn’t include my time, your time, the traffic, stress, worry, ill-sleep – all the wonderful things that we pour into the holiday season.”

“Where’s this going?”

Luther dropped the spreadsheets and, quick as a magician, presented the *Island Princess* to his wife. Brochures covered the table. “Where’s this going, my dear? It’s going to the Caribbean. Ten days of total luxury on the *Island Princess*, the fanciest cruise ship in the world. The Bahamas, Jamaica, Grand Cayman, oops, wait a minute.”

Luther dashed into the den, hit the Play button, waited for the first notes, adjusted the volume, then dashed back to the kitchen where Nora inspecting a brochure.

“What’s that?” she asked.

“Reggae, the stuff they listen to down there. Ten days, Nora, ten fabulous days. We’ll snorkel on Grand Cayman, windsurf in Jamaica, lie on the beaches.’

“I’ll have to lose some weight.”

“We’ll both go on a diet.”

“What’s the catch?”¹⁵

“The catch is simple. We don’t do Christmas. We save the money, spend it on ourselves for once.”

“Sounds awful.”

“No, it’s wonderful. And it’s just one year. Let’s take a break. Blair’s not here. She’ll be back next year and we can jump into Christmas chaos, if that’s what you want.”

“How much will it cost?”

“Three thousand bucks.”

“So we save money?”

“Absolutely.”

“When do we leave?”

“High noon, Christmas day.”

They stared at each other for a long time.

The deal was closed in bed, with the television on but muted, with magazines scattered over the sheets, with the brochures not far away on the night table. The deal break had been their

¹² ... and not long into the dinner Nora kicked the door open – и Нора сама завела разговор в нужном русле

¹³ Luther flinched and cocked his good ear in her direction – Лютер прищурился и слегка склонил голову

¹⁴ “Now that you mention it.” – раз ты сама об этом заговорила

¹⁵ “What’s the catch?” – но на какие шиши?

charitable giving¹⁶. She simply refused to skip it. She reluctantly agreed to buy no gifts. She also wept at the thought of no tree, though Luther had mercilessly driven home the point that they yelled at each other every Christmas when they decorated the damned thing. And no Frosty on the roof? When every house on the street would have one? Which brought up the issue of public ridicule.

So what, Luther had replied over and over. Their friends and neighbors might disapprove at first, but secretly they would burn with envy. Their friends and neighbors won't be laughing when they're shoveling snow, will they? No jeers from the spectators when we're roasting in the sun and they're bloated on turkey and dressing. No smirks when we return thin and tanned and completely unafraid of going to the mailbox¹⁷.

Nora had seldom seen him so determined. He methodically killed all her arguments, one by one, until nothing was left but their charitable giving.

"You're going to let a lousy six hundred bucks stand between us and a Caribbean cruise?" Luther asked with great sarcasm.

"No, you're," she replied coolly.

And with that they went to their corners and tried to read. But after a tense, silent hour, Luther kicked off the sheets and yanked off the wool socks and said, "All right. Let's match last year's charitable gifts, but not a penny more."¹⁸

She flung her paper back and went for his neck. They embraced, kissed, then reached for the brochures.

Pre-reading Tasks

1. Practise the pronunciation of the words from the chapter. When in doubt refer to the English-Russian dictionary.

Meticulous, cashmere, ostrich, benevolence, cognac, pyramids, brochure, issue, glossier, mammoth, Caribbean, casino, luxurious, indulge, crucial, luxury, cruise, Bahamas, Jamaica, chaos, reluctantly, ridiculous, shovel, wallet, liquor, swallow, magician.

2. Do you agree that most people in Europe and America view Christmas as a major holiday of the year? What other great holidays do you know?

3. Drills. Read and repeat. Use the structures in sentences of your own.

1. *It sounds* awful but we have nothing to do.
 - a. On contrary *it sounds* wonderful.
 - b. *It sounds* awful but I don't care a bit what she says.
 - c. I know *it sounds* surprising but I like it.
2. *No doubt* she was staring at the walls where the years had gone.
 - a. *No doubt* he'll be late tonight.
 - b. *No doubt* they were interested in the project.
 - c. *No doubt* he conveyed this message to her.
3. We're tired. *Why don't we* take a break?

¹⁶ **The deal break had been their charitable giving** – камнем преткновения в сделке были благотворительные пожертвования

¹⁷ **... and completely unafraid of going to the mailbox** – и нисколько не боясь обнаружить в почтовом ящике огромные счета

¹⁸ **Let's match last year's charitable gifts, but not a penny more** – давай на благотворительность уложимся в прошлогоднюю сумму, но ни пенни больше

- a. I have a splendid idea. *Why don't we* go for a cruise?
 - b. *Why don't we* match last year's charitable gifts?
 - c. I'll have to lose some weight. - *Why don't you* go on a diet?
4. Next year we can jump into Christmas chaos *if that's what you want*.
- a. We can go to Bahamas *if that's what you want*.
 - b. You can buy an ostrich skin wallet *if that's what you want*.
 - c. You may shovel snow instead of roasting in the sun *if that's what you want*.

Vocabulary and Grammar Tasks

1. Find in the chapter the English for:

Мгновенно заснул; всеми силами пытаюсь; сустав; храпеть; стянуть с себя носки; прокрасться на цыпочках; налоговый инспектор; скрупулёзный; бумажник из кожи страуса; безобразный; горстка дальних родственников; смаковать ущерб; благотворительность; прийти к выводу; окончательно проснуться; овсянка; нагрузка на работе; поток рекламных проспектов; прощупывать финансовые возможности; западня; побаловать себя; разогреть пасту; глотать; упоминать; вылететь в трубу; настроить звук; сказочный; сбросить вес; сесть на диету; разбросанные; неохотно; приводить доводы; орать друг на друга; предмет всеобщих насмешек; зависть; раскидывать лопатой снег; объедаться индейкой и салатами; отметать аргументы один за одним; вшивый.

2. Use one of the words or word-combinations from the box in an appropriate form to fill each gap.

no doubt	to settle down	to tiptoe	an evidence	a select handful
an annual bash	in one's distress	to fret over	twice a day	in a torrent
to set a stage	to get lucky with	in the spirit of the season	to sneak a disc into	
crucial	to cock one's good ear	to agree reluctantly	to burn with envy	

1. Nora wanted _____ coffee and oatmeal, but Luther would have none of it.
2. He _____ stereo, but didn't push Play. Timing was _____.
3. He heard her in Blair's room, _____ staring at the walls where the years had gone.
4. He pretended to snore and that _____ her _____.
5. He walked by it at least _____, seldom glancing at the window displays of beaches and mountains.
6. When he was absolutely certain she was asleep, he eased from the bed and _____ down the hall to the kitchen for a glass of water.
7. Their friends and neighbors might disapprove at first, but secretly they would _____.
8. First, he worked late, which was certainly not unusual, but at any rate helped _____ for the evening.
9. An hour later he was in his basement office, at his desk with files open, an investigator searching for _____.
10. Luther flinched and _____ in her direction.

11. He _____ the weather because it was still dreary. Hard to get _____ when the skies were damp and gray.

12. A year earlier the Krank family had spent \$6,100 on gifts for _____ of distant relatives, most on Nora's side; 6,100 for the party, _____ at the Krank home.

13. The brochures came _____. She unfolded them across her desk, under his dreamy eyes.

14. She _____ to buy no gifts.

15. _____, he did something he rarely did. Luther reached for the bottle of cognac and knocked back a few drinks.

3. Complete the sentence.

1. Luther was frozen, not flinching at any joint as if _____.
2. He tiptoed down the hall to the kitchen as if _____.
3. He was searching for evidence as if _____.
4. With great relish Luther tallied the damage as if _____.
5. She unfolded the brochures across her desk as if _____.
6. Nora hugged him and smiled as if _____.
7. He dropped the spreadsheets quickly as if _____.
8. He dramatically shoved his plate forward as if _____.

4. Replace the italicized words and word-combinations with a synonym from the box in an appropriate form.

to try one's best	not to flinch at any joint	to ease from the bed		
to loathe	to tally a damage	to come to the conclusion		
to knock back	to roar to life	to dart	to mumble	a mammoth
to run for hours	a total luxury	to save	to drive home the point	
a benevolence	the issue of public ridicule	to stand between	to match	

1. With great relish Luther *summed up the loss*.
2. Ten days of *absolute splendor* on the *Island Princess*, the fanciest cruise ship in the world.
3. Then she was back in bed *doing what she could* to wake him.
4. But Luther was frozen, *not a muscle moving*, breathing as heavily as possible.
5. Luther reached for the bottle of cognac in his desk drawer, and *tossed off* a few drinks.
6. "You need a cruise," she said. - "How'd you know?" he asked *his words ebbing at the end*.
7. If the dialogue began it would *last* for hours.
8. He *got up* from the bed, ripped off the heavy socks and tossed them into a corner.
9. You're going to let a lousy six hundred bucks *be in our way* to a Caribbean cruise?" Luther asked with great sarcasm.
10. He secretly *hated* a cashmere sweater.
11. He raced through the *charity number* and *drew to the awful conclusion*.
12. He used the stairs so he wouldn't have to explain anything, and *rushed* through the door of Regency Travel.

13. She also wept at the thought of no tree, though Luther had mercilessly *brought his arguments* that they yelled at each other every Christmas when they decorated the damned thing.
14. He slept from three to six, and *awaked only* during his shower.
15. They settled on the *Island Princess*, a spanking-new *enormous* vessel with rooms for three thousands.
16. The cruise cost three thousand bucks, so they would *economize* money.
17. Let's *be in keeping line* with last year's charitable gifts, but not a penny more.
18. That would *make a laughing-stock* of them.

5. Translate into Russian, paying attention to the words a) *breath*, b) *flat*, c) *steal*, d) *cover*, e) *deal*, f) *heavy*.

a) to be out of breath, to hold one's breath, to catch one's breath, to take breath, to draw the first (one's last) breath, to be short of breath, all in one breath, below breath, to take smb.'s breath away, to waste breath, the breath of one's life.

b) a flat roof, a flat nose, a flat ground, that's flat, a flat life, a flat joke, to fall flat, the beer is flat, flatfish, flatfoot, to refuse flatly, flat as a board.

c) to steal a glance, to steal a ride, to steal a kiss, a sense of peace stole over him, to steal a march on smb., to steal the show, to steal up.

d) to read from cover to cover, to take cover, under cover of darkness, under cover of friendship, to cover a wall with paper, to cover one's face with one's hands, to cover one's confusion, the book covers the whole subject, the city covers ten square miles, to cover up.

e) there is a deal of truth in it, a great deal, a bad (raw, rotten, rough) deal, a fair deal, a new deal, to do (to make) a deal, to deal with fires, to refuse to deal with smb., to deal with a problem, to deal generously with (or by) smb., a plain dealer, a double dealer, a new dealer.

f) heavy wool, heavy rain, heavy crop, heavy beard, heavy wound, heavy cold, heavy soil, heavy bread, heavy eater, heavy smoker, heavy villain, heavy style, heavy swell, with a heavy heart, to have a heavy hand, heavy-headed, to come the heavy father, to come heavy over smb.

6. Open the brackets using adjectives and adverbs in an appropriate degree of comparison.

1. They had spent a great deal of money for Blair's overcoat, gloves and boots, and, of course, (late, slim) cell phone on the market.
2. They had spent a great deal of money on (little) gifts for a select handful of distant relatives.
3. And they had spent (much) for the party, an annual Christmas Eve bash at the Krank home.
3. "December is (good) time for a cruise," she began, and Luther was already sold.
4. "The (soon) you decide the (good)," she said and reached for even (gloss) brochures.
5. When the skies were damp and gray it was much (easy) to dream about ten luxurious days in the sun.
6. Ten days of total luxury on the *Island Princess*, the (fancy) cruise ship in the world.

7. "The (little) you'll be worry the (good)," Luther tried to comfort his wife.
8. But Luther was frozen, not flinching at any joint, breathing (heavily, possible).
9. An ostrich skin wallet was (expensive, ugly).
10. A cashmere sweater wasn't (useful) than a sport jacket.

7. Use the right form of the adjective.

I have seen the Seven Wonders of the World. And if there is an eighth I have seen it too. I have walked through the (wonderful) public parks of every civilized and uncivilized country in the world. I have slept in the (fine) beds of the (fashionable) hotels of the (big) cities of the (good) countries. I have eaten the (tasty) foods on Earth, I have spent long afternoons in the (beautiful) gardens of the (rich) people on Earth drinking green tea, reading the (cheap) novels and smoking the (expensive) cigars. I have played poker with the (famous) people - with the Prince of Wales and with the Countess of Strasbourg. Seven of the wonders I have seen, but the (good) place for me is my home.

8. Decide what part of speech the words below belong to.

Handful, blissful, glassful, spoonful, sinful, plateful, willful, jugful, lungful, pitiful, mouthful, cupful.

9. Use the proper article.

1. She wanted _____ dialogue.
If _____ dialogue began it would run for hours.
2. Then she was back in _____ bed.
When he was absolutely certain she was asleep, he eased from _____ bed and tiptoed _____ down the hall to the kitchen for a glass of water.
3. A year earlier the Luther Krank family had spent \$6, 100 on _____ Christmas.
They spent \$6,100 on Nora for a dress she wore to _____ Company's Christmas dinner.
4. Luther reached for the bottle of cognac in his desk, and knocked back _____ few drinks.
There were _____ few people that time in the atrium of Luther's building.
5. Nora wanted to fret over _____ coffee and _____ oatmeal.
While she heated up _____ pasta, he sneaked a reggae CD into stereo.
6. "You're going to let _____ lousy six hundred bucks stand between us and _____ Caribbean _____ cruise?" Luther asked with great sarcasm.
We're going to _____ Caribbean. _____ Bahamas, _____ Jamaica, _____ Grand Cayman, oops, wait a minute.
7. He read _____ paper, laughed at comics.
He stood across the table from her, _____ papers in both hands.
8. He walked by it at least twice _____ day.
It's much easier to dream about _____ luxurious days in the sun.
9. He worked late, which was certainly not unusual, but at any rate helped set the stage for _____ evening.
"When do we leave?" - "High _____ noon, _____ Christmas day."
10. If you have to lose some weight _____ best diet for it is _____ Mediterranean one.
We'll both go on _____ diet.

10. Study these sentences. a) What do they have in common?

I invited them to lunch.
He left home at six.
They went to school in France.
He went to hospital.

Can you remember any other words which do not usually take an article?

b) What's the difference in meaning?

He went to hospital. He went to the hospital.

11. Complete the sentences with a suitable phrase without an article.

1. She gets very tired nowadays so she usually goes ... at nine o'clock.
2. He had a bad accident and was taken immediately
3. My new job is great. I don't have to be ... until nine o'clock.
4. Alice is very bright. She is going to study physics
5. In Britain all children have to go ... at the age of five.
6. The men were sent ... for grievous bodily harm.
7. We are quite religious in our family. We all go ... on Sundays.
8. Jane doesn't like hospitals. She's going to have her baby

12. Choose the best alternative to complete each sentence.

1. Read all the _____ carefully before you decide where to go on holiday.
brochures handouts tickets prospectuses
2. I'd like to book a room with a(n) _____ of the sea.
outlook scenery sight view
3. And, if possible, I'd like a room with its own _____.
balcony box gallery porch
4. When I'm on holiday, I enjoy _____.
getting sunburnt getting sunstroke having a sunbathe sunbathing
5. The cheapest way to go is to take a charter _____.
crossing flight fly travel
6. I always get nervous on a plane before it _____.
lifts off lifts up takes off takes up
7. And I'm even more worried when it's about to _____.
anchor fall ground land
8. The most popular destination for _____ holidays are Spain, Italy and Greece.
charter package packed packer
9. When you're abroad, it's useful to be able to speak the language _____.
currently flowingly fluently hesitantly
10. If you can't speak the language it's a good idea to take a(n) _____ with you.
guide book interpreter language guide phrase book
11. If you don't know the language, you may have to use _____ language.
hand gesture sign signal
12. When you're staying at a popular resort, there are plenty of _____ to go on.
excursions expeditions pilgrimages sightseeing
13. One day when I'm rich and famous, I'm going to go on a round-the-world _____.
cruise sail travel trip
14. We brought home a beautiful pottery vase as a _____ of our holiday.

memorial reminder souvenir trophy

13. Read the story below and translate it orally.

A SEA TRIP

“No,” said Harris, “if you want rest and change, you can’t beat a sea trip.”

I objected to the sea trip strongly. A sea trip does you good when you are going to have a couple of months of it, but, for a week, it is wicked.

You start on Monday with the idea that you are going to enjoy yourself. You wave an airy adieu to the boys on the shore, light your biggest pipe and swagger about the deck as if you were Captain Cook, Sir Francis Drake, and Christopher Columbus all rolled into one. On Tuesday you wish you hadn’t come. On Wednesday, Thursday and Friday, you wish you were dead. On Saturday you were able to swallow a little beef tea, and sit up on deck, and answer with a wan, sweet smile when kind-hearted people ask you how you feel now. On Sunday, you begin to walk about again, and take solid food. And on Monday morning, as, with your bag and umbrella in your hand, you stand by the gangway, waiting to step a shore, you begin to thoroughly like it.

I remember my brother-in-law going for a short sea trip once for the benefit of his health. He took a return berth from London to Liverpool; and when he got to Liverpool, the only thing he was anxious about was to sell the return ticket.

It was offered round the town at a tremendous reduction; so I am told; and was eventually sold for eighteen pence to a youth who had just been advised by his medical man to go to the seaside, and take exercise.

“Seaside!” said my brother-in-law, pressing the ticket affectionately into his hand; “why, you’ll get enough to last you a lifetime; and as for exercise! Why, you’ll get more exercise, sitting down on that ship, than you would turning somersaults on dry land.”

He himself – my brother-in-law – came back by train. He said the North-Western Railway was healthy enough for him.

Reading Comprehension and Discussion Tasks

1. Answer the following questions:

1. Why couldn’t Nora settle down when they arrived home? What worried her? What did she do to wake Luther?
2. What made Nora think that he was sleeping?
3. Why was he wild-eyed in bed? What was the reason of his insomnia?
4. Where did he tiptoe when he was absolutely certain she was asleep?
5. What did Luther search for in his basement office? What was his specialty? How did it reflect on his records?
6. What conclusion did he come to when he tallied the figures? What was the total sum of money they had spent on Christmas? Why did he relish the damage?
7. Luther was an alcoholic-abstainer. What made him knock back a few drinks in the middle of the night?
8. When did he wake up? In what mood was he in the morning? Was he disposed to have a serious talk with his wife? Did he know for certain that he’d go to a travel agency?
9. Where was the travel agency situated? Why did he prefer to use the stairs to get there?
10. Why did he think that the travel agent was waiting for him? What did she look like?
11. Was it easy to guess that Luther needed a cruise? Why did she ease near the issue of money?

12. Did it take her long to talk him to a Caribbean cruise? How did the Krank usually spend their vacation?
13. Did he work out a careful plan to announce a cruise this evening? What detail of his ambush was crucial?
14. Why had Nora been crying when he came home from work?
15. Who was the first to start the conversation about Christmas? Did she kick the door in a way he needed?
16. How did he manage to make Nora agree to a Caribbean cruise? Had she ever seen him so determined? Did she agree reluctantly?
17. What was the deal break? Did Luther give her in after all? What was his indispensable condition about the charitable gifts?

2. **Act out a dialogue between** a) Mr. Krank and the travel agent;
b) Luther and Nora.

3. Topics for discussion:

1. Sum up Luther's views of the way one should not spend Christmas.
2. Speak on Christmas gifts. Give some more examples to illustrate their usefulness or needlessness.
3. Where did you spend your Christmas holidays last year? What did you enjoy and not enjoy about these holidays? What kinds of holidays did you have when you were much younger? What kinds of holidays would you like to have in the future?

CHAPTER 3

Though it was Luther's scheme, Nora was the first to be tested. The call came on Tuesday morning, from a prickly man she didn't much care for. His name was Aubie, and he owned The Pumpkin Seed, a pompous little stationery store with a silly name and absurd prices.

After the obligatory greeting, Aubie came right to the point. "Just a bit worried about your Christmas cards, Mrs. Krank," he said, trying to seem deeply concerned.

"Why are you worried?" Nora asked.

"Oh well, you always select the most beautiful cards, Mrs. Krank, and we need to order them now." He was bad at flattery. Every customer got the same line.

According to Luther's audit, The Pumpkin Seed had collected \$318 from the Kranks last Christmas for cards, and at the moment it did seem somewhat extravagant. Not a major expense, but what did they get from it? Luther flatly refused to help with the addressing and stamping and he flew hot every time she asked if so-and-so should be added to or deleted from their list. He also refused to offer so much as a glance at any of the cards they received, and Nora had to admit to herself that there was a diminishing joy in getting them.

So she stood straight and said, "We're not ordering cards this year." She could almost hear Luther applauding.

"Do what?"

"You heard me."

"May I ask why not?"

"You certainly may not."

To which Aubie had no response. He stuttered something then hung up, and for a moment Nora was filled with pride. She wavered, though, as she thought of the questions that would be raised. Her sister, their minister's wife, friends on the literary board, her aunt in a retirement village – all would ask, at some point, what happened to their Christmas cards.

Lost in the mail? Ran out of time?

No she would tell them the truth. No Christmas for this year; Blair's gone and we're taking a cruise. And if you missed the cards that much, then I'll send you two next year.

Rallying, with a fresh cup of coffee, Nora asked herself how many of those on her list would even notice. In the turmoil of Christmas, who really had time to fret over a card that didn't come?

She decided that she wouldn't miss the entire ritual of Christmas cards. She wouldn't miss the tedium of writing all those little messages, and hand-addressing a hundred or so envelopes, and stamp them, and mailing them, and worrying about who she forgot. She wouldn't miss the bulk they added to the daily mail, and the hastily opened envelopes, and the standard greetings from the people as hurried as herself.

Freed of Christmas cards, Nora called Luther for a little propping. He was at his desk. She replayed the encounter with Aubie.

"Congratulations," he said when she finished.

"It wasn't hard at all," she gushed.

"Just think of those beaches, dear, just waiting down there."

"What have you eaten?"

"Nothing. I'm still at three hundred calories."

"Me too."

When she hung up, Luther returned to the task at hand. He wasn't crunching numbers, as usual, but instead he was drafting a letter to his colleagues. His first Christmas letter. In it, he was carefully and artfully explaining to the office why he wouldn't be participating in the holiday rituals, and, in turn, he would appreciate it if everyone else just left him alone. He was simply skipping Christmas. And taking a cruise instead. He spent most of the quiet morning on his letter, and typed it himself. He would place a copy on every desk at Wiley & Beck.

The gravity of their scheme hit hard the next day, just after dinner. It was entirely possible to enjoy Christmas without cards, parties and dinners, without needless gifts. But how could anyone get through the holidays without a tree. Skip the tree, and Luther knew they just might pull it off.¹⁹

They were clearing the table, though there was precious little to clear. Baked chicken and cottage cheese made for an easy cleanup, and Luther was still hungry when the doorbell rang.

Through the front window of the living room he saw the trailer out in the street, and he knew instantly that the next fifteen minutes wouldn't be pleasant. He opened the door and met with three smiling faces.

"Good evening," Luther said to them.

"Hello, Mr. Krank. We're selling Christmas trees again this year. Got yours out on the trailer. You had a Canadian blue spruce last year."

Luther glanced beyond them, to the long flatbed trailer covered with two neat rows of trees. A small army of Scouts was busy unloading and hauling them away to Luther's neighbors.

"How much?" Luther asked.

"Ninety dollars, we had to go up a little 'cause supplier went up too."

Eighty last year, Luther almost said but held his tongue.

Nora materialized from nowhere and suddenly had her chin on his shoulder. "They're so cute," she whispered. The boys or the trees? Luther almost asked. Why couldn't she stay in the kitchen and let him slug his way through this one?²⁰

With a big fake smile, Luther said, "Sorry, but we're not buying one this year."

¹⁹ **Skip the tree, and Luther knew they just might pull it off** – Избавься они как-то от ёлки, и считай, с задачей они справились.

²⁰ ... **and let him slug his way through this one** – и не дала ему самому справиться с этим щекотливым вопросом

Blank faces. Puzzled faces. Sad faces. A groan from just over his shoulder as the pain hit Nora. Looking at the boys, with the wife literally breathing down his neck, Luther Krank knew that this was the pivotal moment.

The boys stared up at Mr. Krank, as if he'd just taken the last coins from their pockets.

"Sorry we had to go up on the price," said one of them sadly. "We're making less per tree than last year," added the other helpfully.

"It's not the price, boys," Luther said with another bogus grin. "We're not doing Christmas this year. Gonna be out of town. No need for a tree. Thanks anyway."

The boys began looking at their feet, as wounded children will do. Nora offered another pitiful groan, and Luther, near panic, had a brilliant thought. "Don't you boys go out West each year, for a big camporee of some sort? New Mexico, in August, I seem to recall."

They were caught off guard but all three nodded slowly.

"Good, here's a deal. I'll pass on the tree, but you guys come back in the summer and I'll give you a hundred bucks for your trip."

The tallest of them managed to say "Thanks," but only because he felt obliged. They suddenly wanted to leave.

Luther slowly closed the door on them, then waited. They stood there on the front steps for a moment or two, then retreated down the drive, glancing over their shoulders. When they reached the truck they told the bizarre news and before long activity around the trailer came to a halt as the Scouts grouped at the end of the Krank's driveway and stared at the Krank house as if aliens were on the roof.

Luther crouched low and peeked around the open curtains of the living room. "What are they doing?" Nora whispered behind him, crouching too.

"Just staring, I guess."

"Maybe we should've bought one."

"No."

"Don't have to put it up, you know."

"Quite."

"Just keep it in the backyard."

"Stop it, Nora. Why are you whispering? This is our house."

"Same reason you're hiding behind the curtains."

Luther stood straight and closed the curtains.

He built a fire and settled into his recliner for some reading, tax stuff. He was alone because Nora was pouting, a short spell that would be over by morning.

He eased from the house an hour later. The air was cool and light. After a few steps he stopped by the Becker's mailbox and looked into the front window of the living room. They were decorating their tree, and he could almost hear the bickering. Ned Becker was balancing himself on the top rung of a small ladder and stringing lights, while Jude Becker stood back a step and carped directions. Jude's mother, an ageless wonder even more terrifying than Jude herself, was also on the fray. She was pointing directions to poor Ned, and her directions were in sharp conflict to those of Jude. String them here, string them there. That branch, no that other branch. Can't you see that gap there? What on earth are looking at? Meanwhile, Rocky Becker, their twenty-year-old dropout, was sitting on the sofa with a can of something, laughing at them and offering advice that was apparently being ignored.

The scene made Luther smile. It reinforced his wisdom, made him proud of his decision to simply avoid the whole mess.

He shuffled along and two doors down he stopped and watched the Frohmeyer clan assault an eight-foot spruce. Mr. Frohmeyer had brought two kids to the marriage²¹. Mrs. Frohmeyer had arrived with three of her own, after which they produced another, making six, the eldest of which was no more than twelve. The entire brood was hanging ornaments and tinsel. At

²¹ **Mr. Frohmeyer had brought two kids to the marriage** – у Мистера Фромейера уже было двое детей от первого брака

some point during every December Luther overheard one of the neighborhood women comment on just how awful the Frohmeyer tree looked. Awful or not, they were certainly having a wonderful time draping it with tacky decorations. Frohmeyer did research at the university, & \$110,000 a year was the rumor, but with six kids there wasn't much to show for it.²²

Luther turned around and headed home. At the Beckers', Ned was on the sofa with an icepack on his shoulder, Jude hovering over him, lecturing with her finger. The ladder was on its side, being inspected by the mother-in-law. Whatever the cause of the fall, there was no doubt that all blame would be placed on poor Ned.

Great, thought Luther. Now I'll have to listen to details of another ailment for the next four months. Come to think of it, Ned Becker had fallen off that ladder before, five maybe six years before earlier. Crashed into the tree and knocked the whole thing over. Broke Jude's keepsake ornaments. She'd pouted for a year.

What madness, thought Luther.

Pre-reading Tasks

1. Practise the pronunciation of the words from the chapter. When in doubt refer to the English-Russian dictionary.

Scheme, stationery, obligatory, tedium, applauding, ritual, colleague, participate, appreciate, tongue, pivotal, bizarre, alien, pout, ignore, reinforce, assault, rumor, ailment.

2. Discuss what you know about the various scouting programs in the United States of America. Do you see any parallels between scouting in the United States and the Soviet pioneer movement?

3. Drills. Read and repeat. Use the structures in sentences of your own.

1. *Whatever the cause of the fall, there was no doubt* that all blame would be placed on poor Ned.

- a. *Whatever the cause of the quarrel, there was no doubt* that they wouldn't remember it tomorrow morning.
- b. *Whatever the cause of the death, there was no doubt* that she would remain above suspicion.
- c. *Whatever the cause of the delay, there was no doubt* he wouldn't fail to come.

2. New Mexico, in August, *I seem to recall*.

- a. I've taken this book *I seem to recall*.
- b. He's been there *I seem to recall*.
- c. Nobody knew the answer *I seem to recall*.

3. *Come to think of it*, Ned Becker had fallen off that ladder before.

- a. *Come to think of it*, he refused to offer so much as a glance at it.
- b. *Come to think of it*, The Pumpkin Seed had collected \$318 from the Kranks last Christmas for cards.
- c. *Come to think of it*, they're making less per tree than last year.

4. *Why couldn't she* stay in the kitchen and let him slug his way through this one?

²² Frohmeyer did research at the university, & \$110,000 a year was the rumor, but with six kids there wasn't much to show for it - Фромейер, ходили слухи, зарабатывал \$110,000 в год в исследовательском институте, но с шестью детьми их было и не видно

- a. *Why couldn't he* help with writing all those little messages?
- b. *Why couldn't she* tell them the truth?
- c. *Why couldn't we* come right to the point?

Vocabulary and Grammar Tasks

1. Find in the chapter the English for:

Не иметь дела до к-л, ч-л; перейти прямо к делу; глубоко озабоченный; лезть; согласно подсчётам; расходы, напрочь отказываться; удовольствие ниже среднего; заикаться; отдалённая деревушка; сказать правду; придти в себя; в суматохе; волноваться; скучный; моральная поддержка; поздравления; сдержанно и изысканно; в свою очередь; убирать со стола; творог; способствовать; повисить цену; сдержаться (не сказать); фальшивая улыбка (2); недоумённое лицо; буквально; поворотный момент; быть застигнутым врасплох; быть вынужденным; чудная новость; чужак; прятаться за занавеской; дуться (обижаться); перебранка; давать указания; в гуще событий; резко противоречить; отпрыск; усиливать; выводок; слухи; порхать; любимые ёлочные украшения.

2. Use one of the words or word-combinations from the box in an appropriate form to fill each gap.

a flattery	to make for	to pout	literally	to stutter	a rumor	to rally
to feel obliged	in a turmoil	a bickering	a propping	to carp	directions	
to be caught off guard	a bizarre news	to fret over	a pivotal moment	to hover		

1. They were decorating their tree, and he could almost hear their _____.
2. _____ of Christmas, who really had time to _____ a card that didn't come?
3. Freed of Christmas cards, Nora called Luther for a little _____.
4. The tallest of them managed to say "Thanks," but only because he _____.
5. He _____ something then hung up, and for a moment Nora was filled with pride.
6. Looking at the boys, with the wife _____ breathing down his neck, Luther Krank knew that this was the _____.
7. He was bad at _____. Every customer got the same line.
8. They were _____ but all three nodded slowly.
9. Jude Becker stood back a step and _____.
10. He was alone because Nora was _____, a short spell that would be over by morning.
11. Frohmeyer did research at the university, & 110,000 a year was the _____.
12. Baked chicken and cottage cheese _____ an easy cleanup.
13. _____, with a fresh cup of coffee, Nora asked herself how many of those on her list would even notice.
14. When they reached the truck they told the _____.
15. Ned was on the sofa with an icepack on his shoulder, Jude _____ over him.

3. Replace the italicized words and word-combinations with an antonym from the box in an appropriate form.

not care for smb	a major expense	to go up on price	an alien	on a fray
to reinforce	to come right to the point	to tell the truth	carefully and artfully	
a bogus grin	deeply concerned	to clear the table	a diminishing joy	
to refuse flatly	a tedium	to hold one's tongue	to be in sharp conflict	

1. The boys stared at the Krank house as if their *close friends* were on the roof.
2. Nora had to admit to herself that there was *a great pleasure* in getting Christmas cards.
3. She was pointing directions to poor Ned, and her directions *were in accordance with* those of Jude.
4. The call came from a prickly man Nora was *much concerned of*.
5. The Pumpkin Seed had collected \$318 from the Kranks last Christmas for cards, and at the moment it didn't seem *a trifling waste*.
6. The scene made Luther smile and at the same time it *shook* his wisdom.
7. After the obligatory greeting, Aubie for some time *went about the bush*.
8. They were *laying the table*, though there was precious little to eat.
9. "Sorry we had to *bring down* the price," said one of the boys sadly.
10. She wouldn't miss the *enthusiasm* of writing all those little messages.
11. Jude's mother, an ageless wonder, *didn't take part in the whole mess*.
12. *Without any hesitation* Luther *agreed* to help with the addressing and stamping.
13. All would ask what happened to their Christmas cards but she would *keep the truth back*.
14. They cost eighty last year, Luther *blurted out*.
15. In his letter, he was *casually* explaining to the office why he wouldn't be participating in the holiday rituals.
16. "It's about your Christmas cards, Mrs. Krank," he said, trying to seem *careless*.
17. With *a frank smile*, Luther said, "Sorry, but we're not buying one this year."

4. Match the phrasal verbs in the left column with their Russian equivalents on the right. Translate the English sentences into Russian. Use the phrasal verbs in sentences of your own. What other phrasal verbs with *go, make, put, run* do you know?

- | | |
|--------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Go beyond | поднимать (уровень, цену) |
| 2. Go in for | увлекаться, заниматься ч.-л. |
| 3. Go off | выходить за пределы ч.-л. |
| 4. Go up | испортиться (о продуктах) |

1. How long has Jim gone in for stamp collecting? 2. The whole building went up in flames. 3. It goes beyond my understanding. 4. I think the milk has gone off.

- | | |
|----------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Make for | a) способствовать, содействовать |
| 2. Make out | b) компенсировать, возмещать |
| 3. Make up | c) различать, понять, разобрать |
| 4. Make up for | d) составлять, выдумывать |

1. Does early rising make for good health? 2. We made out a woman in the darkness. 3. Stop making the things up. 4. Hard work can often make up for a lack of intelligence.

- | | |
|----------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Put off | a) строить, воздвигать |
| 2. Put out | b) мириться |
| 3. Put up | c) причинять неудобства |
| 4. Put up with | d) откладывать |

1. You can't put off going to the dentist. 2. She was very much put out by the late arrival of his guests. 3. It's going to rain, put up an umbrella. 4. There are many inconveniences that you have to put up with when you are camping.

- | | |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------|
| 1. Run across | a) бегло прочитать или просмотреть ч.-л. |
| 2. Run down (over) | b) переехать, задавить к.-л. |
| 3. Run out | c) случайно встретиться |
| 4. Run through | d) истощаться, истекать (о запасах) |

1. I ran across her in Paris last week. 2. He was run down and had to be taken to a hospital. 3. When does the lease of the house run out? 4. He ran through his post during breakfast.

5. Use one of the modal verbs (can, may must, need) or their equivalents to fill each gap.

1. "Oh well, you always select the most beautiful cards, Mrs. Krank, and we ____ to order them now." Nora ____ admit to herself that there was a diminishing joy in getting them. So she stood straight and said, "We're not ordering cards this year." She ____ almost hear Luther applauding.

"____ I ask why not?"

"You certainly ____ not."

2. It was entirely possible to enjoy Christmas without cards, but how ____ anyone get through the holidays without a tree? Skip the tree, and Luther knew they just ____ pull it off.

"Sorry we ____ go up on the price," said one of boys sadly. "We're making less per tree than last year," added the other helpfully.

"Maybe we ____ have bought one," Nora asked.

Why ____ she stay in the kitchen and let him slug his way through this one?

"Don't ____ put it up, you know."

6. Use "can", "could", "may", "might", "to be able":

- ... I come in ?
- Yes, come in, please. What ... I do for you?
- I've read the advertisement. I'm looking for a job. ... you offer me something?
- Oh, yes. I need a secretary. But ... you give me your name first?
- I'm Mary Smith.
- Mary, ... I ask you a few questions?
- Certainly, sir.
- You ... call me Mr. Wilde. What ... you do? ... you type?
- Yes, I ..., and I ... take shorthand.
- Very good. How long ... to type?
- I ... to type since I studied it at school.
- ... you speak any foreign languages?
- Yes, I ... speak French and German and I ... understand Russian.

- ... you start work tomorrow?
- I think I ..., thank you. ... I go?
- Yes, you.... See you tomorrow.

7. Translate into English using *can, may, must* or their equivalents.

1. Я смогу вам об этом сказать только завтра. 2. Она не могла ходить в университет целую неделю. 3. Теперь она может говорить по-английски хорошо. 4. Умеет ли она играть на пианино? 5. Мы могли пойти туда, куда хотели. 6. Они не могли бежать очень быстро. 7. Вы сможете курить в этой комнате. 8. Мне не давали говорить по крайней мере 20 минут. 9. Ему разрешали уйти после урока, но он не хотел. 10. Я должен был встать в семь утра. 11. Она должна будет пойти со мной. 12. Тебе придётся говорить с ними по-немецки. 13. Мне нельзя здесь долго оставаться. 14. Должны ли мы это записать, 15. Возможно, сегодня будет дождь, хотя сейчас светит солнце.

8. Decide what the verb *would* is used to express in the following passages:

- a) a repeated action in the past
- b) insistence
- c) an auxiliary verb for Future in the Past Tense

She decided that she *wouldn't* miss the entire ritual of Christmas cards. She *wouldn't* miss the tedium of writing all those little messages, and hand-addressing a hundred or so envelopes, and stamp them, and mailing them, and worrying about who she forgot. She *wouldn't* miss the bulk they added to the daily mail, and the hastily opened envelopes, and the standard greetings from the people as hurried as herself. She *would* tell them the truth. Rallying, with a fresh cup of coffee, Nora asked herself how many of those on her list *would* fret over a card that didn't come?

In his letter, he was carefully and artfully explaining to the office why he *wouldn't* be participating in the holiday rituals, and, in turn, he *would* appreciate it if everyone else just left him alone. He *would* simply skip Christmas. And take a cruise instead. He spent most of the quiet morning on his letter, and typed it himself. He *would* place a copy on every desk at Wiley & Beck.

9. Read the story and fill in prepositions if necessary.

CHRISTMAS

(Adam and Nina Littlejohn are spending Christmas with her father, the Colonel. Mr. and Mrs. Florin and Ada work in the Colonel's house)

Next morning Adam and Nina woke ... under Ada's spring ... mistletoe to hear the bells ringing ... Christmas. "Come to church, good people, good people come to church." They had each hung ... a stocking the evening ..., and Adam had put a bottle ... scent and a scent spray ... Nina's, and she had put two ties and a new kind ... safety razor ... his. Ada brought them their tea and wished them a happy Christmas. Nina had remembered to get a present ... each ... the Florins, but had forgotten Ada, so she gave her the bottle ... scent.

"Darling," said Ada, "it costs 25 shillings."

... luncheon they went ... to see the decorations ... the servants' hall.

This was a yearly custom ... some antiquity, and the Florins had prepared ... it ... hanging paper streams ... the gas brackets. Ada was having middle-day dinner ... her parents who lived ... the petrol pumps ... Doubting village, so the Florins ate their turkey and plum pudding alone.

The Colonel knocked ... the door and said, "May we come ..., Mrs. Florin?"

“That you may, sir, and welcome,” said Mrs. Florin.

Then Adam and Nina and the Colonel admired the decorations and handed ... their presents wrapped ... tissue paper. Then the Colonel said, “I think we should take a glass ... wine together.”

Florin opened a bottle ... sherry which he brought ... that morning and poured ... the glasses, handing one first to Nina, then to Mrs. Florin, then to the Colonel, then to Adam, and finally, take one ... himself.

“My very best wishes ... you,” Mrs Florin,” said the Colonel, raising his glass, “and ... you, Florin. The years go ..., and we none ... us get any younger, but I hope and trust that there are many Christmases ... store ... us yet. Mrs. Florin certainly doesn’t look a day older than she first came here. My best wishes ... you both ... another year ... health and happiness.”

Mrs. Florin said, “Best respects, sir, and than you, sir, and the same ... you.”

Florin said, “And a great pleasure it is to see Miss Nina – Mrs. Littlejohn, I should say - ... us once more ... her old home, and her husband too, and I’m sure Mrs. Florin and me wish them every happiness and prosperity ... their married life together, and all I can say, if they can be as happy together as me and Mrs. Florin has been well, that’s the best I can wish them.” Then the family went ..., and the house settled ... to its own afternoon nap.

Later Nina came ... to say that there were carol singers outside the drawing-room window.

“Bring them ...,” said the Colonel. “Bring them They came every year. And tell Florin to bring ... the punch.”

Florin brought ... the punch ... a huge silver bowl and Nina brought ... the waits. They stood ... the sideboard, caps ... hand. Blinking ... the gaslight, and very red ... the nose and cheeks ... the sudden warmth.

They sang the carols and Florin ladled ... the punch, seeing that the younger ones did not get the glasses intended ... their elders, but each, according ... his capacity, got a little more, but not much more, than was good ... him.

The Colonel tasted the punch and pronounced it excellent. He then asked the carol singers their names and where they came ..., and finally gave their leader five shillings and sent them ... the snow.

“It’s been just like this every year, as long as I can remember,” said the Colonel.

Reading Comprehension and Discussion Tasks

1. Answer the following questions:

1. Who was the first to be tested Luther’s scheme? How did Nora get through it? Why was she filled with pride?
2. What did Nora think about rallying with a fresh cup of coffee?
3. Why did she call Luther?
4. In what way did Luther try to explain to the office why he wouldn’t be participating in the holiday rituals?
5. What did he see through the front window of the living room, and why did he know instantly that the next fifteen minutes wouldn’t be pleasant?
6. Why did the boys stare up at Mr. Krank, as if he’d just taken the last coins from their pockets?
7. Why was Luther angry with Nora?
8. Why were the boys caught off guard? What deal did Luther offer them? Were they surprised at his idea?
9. Why did activity around the trailer come to a halt when the boys reached the truck?
10. Why did Luther crouch low and peek around the open curtains of his own living room?

11. What was Nora's idea about the tree?
12. Did he pay any attention to Nora's pouting? Was he sure that a short spell would be over by morning?
13. What did he see when he eased from the house an hour later? Did the scene make him smile?
14. What was Frohmeyer? How many children did he have? What kind of family was the Frohmeyers?
15. What happened at the Beckers? What would Luther have to listen to for the next four months?

2. Act out a dialogue between Mr. Krank and the Scouts.

3. Topics for discussion:

1. Do you think the tradition of sending New Year's or Christmas cards is old-fashioned? Should one keep up this tradition nowadays when a mobile phone is always at hand?
2. Speak on how Russians like to decorate the New Year tree. Tell about your own experiences.
3. There is a touch of humor about the American couples. How does the author bring this home to the reader?

4. Answer the questions in this Christmas Quiz:

- 1) When was the first Christmas tree introduced to Britain?

A. About 1920	B. About 1950
C. About 1830	D. About 1870

- 2) Who made the Christmas tree popular in Britain?

A. Father Christmas	B. Queen Victoria
C. Good King Wenceslas	D. Queen Elizabeth

- 3) Which of these things would you use to decorate your house with at Christmas time?

A. Punch	B. mistletoe
C. streamers	D. holly

- 4) What would you expect to find in a Christmas stocking?

A. plum pudding	B. money
C. old clothes	D. small presents

- 5) Which of these things would you not find on your plate at Christmas?

A. turkey	B. plum pudding
C. ivy	D. snow

- 6) Where does the tradition of decorating a house with mistletoe at Christmas come from?

A. Germany	B. the druids
------------	---------------

C. Bohemia

D. Turkey

Answers: 1. C; 2. B; 3. B, C, D; 4. D; 5. C, D; 6. B.

CHAPTER 4

Nora and two friends had just captured a table at their favorite deli.²³ As always, it was packed at noon, and the long lines attracted even more folks. It was a walking lunch. Candy and Merry were the other two members of a committee to oversee an auction for the art museum.

Nora's cell phone rang. She apologized because she had forgotten to turn it off, but Merry insisted she take the call anyway. It was Aubie again, and at first she was puzzled as to how he had obtained her number. But then she routinely gave it away.

"It's Aubie from The Pumpkin Seed," she explained to Candy and Merry, thereby linking them to the conversation. They nodded with disinterest.

"We forgot to discuss your party invitations," Aubie said, and Nora's heart froze. She, too, had forgotten the invitations, and she certainly didn't want to discuss them in front of Merry and Candy.

"O yes," she said. Merry had struck up a conversation with a volunteer at the next table. Candy was scanning the deli.

"We won't be needing them, either," Nora said.

"No party?" Aubie asked, his words laden with curiosity.

"Yes, no party this year."

"Well, I –"

"Thanks for calling, Aubie," she said softly and quickly and snapped the phone shut.

"Won't be needing what?" Merry asked, suddenly breaking off her conversation.

"No party this year?" Candy asked, her eyes locking on to Nora's like radar. "What's up?"

Grit your teeth, Nora urged herself. Think of beaches, warm salt water, ten days in paradise. "Oh that," she said. "We're taking a cruise this year instead of doing Christmas.

Candy and Merry frowned as they replayed this news.

"You're not doing Christmas?" Merry asked in disbelief.

"That's what I said," Nora responded. Merry was quick with a judgment, and years ago Nora had learned to bite back. She stiffened, ready for a sharp word.

"How do you simply not do Christmas?" Merry asked.

"You skip it," Nora replied, as if that would explain everything.

"Then what do we do Christmas Eve?" Merry asked.

"You'll think of something," Nora replied. "There are other parties.

"But none like yours."

"When do you leave?" Candy asked, dreaming now of beaches and no in-laws piled in for a week.²⁴

"Christmas Day. Around noon." It was an odd time to leave, she thought, but anyway, it was booked and paid for and nothing was going to change.

"Then why not have the party on Christmas Eve?" Merry asked, getting pushy, fearful that she might feel obligated to host a replacement²⁵.

"Because we don't want to, Merry. We're taking a break, okay. Get it?"

"I get it," Candy said. "I wish Norman would do something like that. He wouldn't dream of it, though, afraid he'd miss twenty or so bowl games. I'm so envious, Nora."

²³ **Deli**, сокp. от **delicatessen** - кафетерий

²⁴ ... **and no in-laws piled in for a week** — без кучи родственников, остановившихся погостить на неделю

²⁵ ... **getting pushy, fearful that she might feel obligated to host a replacement** — напирая, испугавшись, что обязанности хозяйки могут пасть на неё

And with that Merry took a bite of her avocado sandwich. She chewed and began glancing around the deli. Nora knew exactly what she was thinking. Who can I tell first? The Kranks are skipping Christmas! No party! No tree! Nothing but money in their pockets so they can blow it on a cruise.

Nora ate too, knowing that as soon as she stepped through the door over there the gossip would roar through the deli and before dinner everyone in her world would know the news. So what? She told herself. It was inevitable. Half would be in Candy's camp, burning with envy, half with Merry, seemingly appalled at the notion of simply eliminating Christmas, but even within this group of critics Nora suspected many would secretly covet their cruise.

Driving away, she phoned Luther with the news of their latest victory.

Luther was up and down²⁶. His secretary, a fifty-year-old triple divorcée named Dox, had quipped that she'd have to buy her own cheap perfume, she supposed, since Santa wasn't coming this year. Late in the morning, Yank Slader darted into Luther's office as if angry clients were chasing him. Peeking out first, he closed the door, then assumed a seat. "You're a genius, old boy," he said almost in a whisper. Yank was an amortization specialist, afraid of his shadow, loved eighteen-hour days²⁷ because his wife was a brawler.

"Of course I am," said Luther.

"Went home last night, did the same thing you did. Crunched the numbers, went through the bank statements, came up with almost seven grand. What was your damage?"

"Just over six thousand."

"Unbelievable, and not a rotten thing to show for it. Makes me sick"

"Take a cruise," Luther said, knowing full well that Yank's wife would never agree to such foolishness.

"Take a cruise," Yank mumbled. "Can't think of anything worse. Socked away on a boat with Abigail for ten days. I'd pitch her overboard."

"And no one would blame you, Luther thought.

"Your first cruise?" Yank asked.

"Yes."

"Never done one myself. Wonder if they have single folks on board?"

"I'm sure they do. There's no requirement you have to take a partner. Thinking of going solo, Yank?"

"Not thinking, Luther, dreaming." He left the room there for a moment, his thoughts running wildly across the Caribbean, so wonderfully alone without Abigail.

Luther was quiet while his colleague dreamed, but the dreams soon became slightly embarrassing. Fortunately, the phone rang and Yank was jolted back to a harsh world. He got to his feet and seemed to be leaving without a word. At the door, though, he said, "You're my hero, Luther."

Vic Frohmeyer had heard the rumor from the scoutmaster, and from his wife's niece, who roomed with a girl who worked part time for Aubie at The Pumpkin Seed, and from a colleague at the university whose brother got his taxis done by someone at Wiley & Beck. Three different sources, and the rumor had to be true.

Frohmeyer was the unelected boss of Hemlock. His cushy job at the university gave him time to meddle, and his boundless energy kept him on the street organizing all sorts of activities. With six kids his house was undisputed hangout. The doors were always open, a game always in progress. As a result, his lawn had a worn look to it, though he worked hard in his flower beds.

²⁶ **Luther was up and down** - День у Лютера был напряжённый

²⁷ ... **afraid of his shadow, loved eighteen-hour days** - был трусоватым, любил восемнадцатичасовой рабочий день

It was Frohmeyer who brought the candidates to Hemlock for barbecues in his backyard. It was Frohmeyer who circulated the petitions, knocking door to door, gathering momentum against annexation or in favor of school bonds or against a new four-lane miles away or in favor of a new sewer system²⁸. It was Frohmeyer who called Sanitation when a neighbor's garbage was not picked up, and because it was Frohmeyer the matter got quickly resolved. A stray dog, one from another street, a call from Vic Frohmeyer, and Animal Control was on the spot. A hospital stay on Hemlock, and the Frohmeyers arranged visitation and food and even lawn care. A death on Hemlock, and they organized flowers for funeral and visits to the cemetery. A neighbor in need could always call the Frohmeyers for anything.

The Frostys²⁹ had been Vic's idea, though he'd seen it in a suburb of Evanston and thus couldn't take the full credit. The same Frosty on every Hemlock roof, an eight-foot Frosty with a goofy smile and a black top hat, all made to glow a brilliant white by a two-hundred-watt bulb screwed into a cavity somewhere near Frosty's colon³⁰. The Hemlock Frostys had made their debut six years earlier and were a smashing success. A color photo with a cute story ran on the front page. The television news crews had done Live! reports.

Each year, Frohmeyer decided the date on which to resurrect the Frostys, and after hearing the rumors about Krank and his cruise he decided to do it immediately. After dinner, he typed a short memo to his neighbors, ran forty-one copies, and dispatched his six children to hand-deliver them to every house on Hemlock. It read: "Neighbor – Weather tomorrow should be clear, an excellent time to bring Frosty back to life – Call Marty or Jude or myself if you need assistance – Vic Frohmeyer."

Luther took a memo from a smiling kid.

"Who is it?" Nora called from the kitchen.

"Frohmeyer"

"What's it about?"

"Frosty."

She walked slowly into the living room, where Luther was holding the half-sheet of paper as if it were a summons to jury duty³¹. They gave each other a fearful look, and very slowly Luther began shaking head.

"You have to do it," she said.

"No, I do not," he said, very firmly, his temper rising with each word. "I won't be told by Vic Frohmeyer that I have to decorate my house for Christmas."

"It's just Frosty."

"No, it's much more."

"What?"

"It's a matter of principle, Nora. Don't you understand? We can forget about Christmas if we damned well choose, and –"

"Don't swear, Luther."

"And no one. Not even Vic Frohmeyer, can stop us." Louder. "I will not be forced into doing it!" He was pointing to the ceiling with one hand and waving the memo with the other. Nora retreated to the kitchen.

²⁸ ...circulated the petitions, knocking door to door, gathering momentum against annexation or in favor of school bonds or against a new four-lane miles away or in favor of a new sewer system – распространял воззвания, обходя всех соседей, призывающие против аннексии школ или в пользу их объединения, или против четырёхрядной дороги, проходящей в стороне от них за несколько миль, или за новую канализационную систему

²⁹ Frosty - снеговик

³⁰ ... all made to glow a brilliant white by a two-hundred-watt bulb screwed into a cavity somewhere near

Frosty's colon — Всё это ослепительно сияло с помощью лампочки в двести ватт, вкрученной где-то у него в кишках

³¹ ...was holding the half-sheet of paper as if it were a summons to jury duty - держал послание Фромейера так, будто это была повестка в суд

Pre-reading Tasks

1. Practise the pronunciation of the words from the chapter. When in doubt refer to the English-Russian dictionary.

1. Capture, apologize, volunteer, routinely, curiosity, urge, paradise, obligated, chew, roar, inevitable, appalled, covet, divorcée, genius, requirement, circulate, sewer, garbage, neighbor, cemetery, screwed, debut, resurrect, jury.

2. Discuss what makes a person a “real American”. It’s often said that the so-called “Russian and American souls” are alike. Do you see any resemblance?

3. Drills. Read and repeat. Use the structures in sentences of your own.

1. Merry *insisted she take* the call anyway.
 - a. Luther *insisted they take* a cruise instead of doing Christmas.
 - b. Aubie *insisted they buy* the Christmas cards.
 - c. Frohmeyer *insisted Hemlock put up* Frosty on their roof.
2. His boundless energy *kept him organizing* all sorts of activities.
 - a. Luther’s idea *kept Nora pouting* the whole evening.
 - b. A Caribbean cruise *kept him dreaming* about ten days in paradise.
 - c. His hobby *kept him working* in his flower bed all the spare time.
3. *It was Frohmeyer who* brought the candidates to Hemlock for barbecues in his backyard.
 - a. *It was Frohmeyer who* circulated the petitions, knocking door to door.
 - b. *It was Frohmeyer who* called Sanitation when a neighbor’s garbage was not picked up.
 - c. *It was Frohmeyer who* got the matter quickly resolved.
4. *No one would blame you if you* go solo.
 - a. *No one would blame her if she* takes a break.
 - b. *No one would blame me if I don’t* take the call.
 - c. *No one would blame us if we* skip Christmas.

Vocabulary and Grammar Tasks

1. Find in the chapter the English for:

Была озадачена; но уточнять не стала; завязать разговор; отключить телефон; прервать разговор; заставляя себя; остра на язык; язвительное слово; закусовая загудит от слухов; неизбежно; сгорая от зависти; неприятно поражены; скандалистка; получилось (вышло); сбросить за борт; винить; источник; вмешиваться; в пользу; мусор; бродячая собака; ошеломляющий успех; распечатал копии; повестка в суд;

2. Use one of the words or word-combinations from the box in an appropriate form to fill each gap.

to be puzzled	to replay the news	seemingly appalled	cemetery
curiosity	in-laws	heart froze	to be afraid of one’s own shadow

to pitch smb. overboard	a stray dog	a hangout	a cushy job
a live report	to grit one's teeth	to chase	to chew
			a flower bed

1. The television news crews had done_____.
2. Yank was an amortization specialist, _____, loved eighteen-hour days because his wife was a brawler.
3. At first she _____as to how he had obtained her number.
4. Candy and Merry frowned as they_____.
5. As a result, his lawn had a worn look to it, though he worked hard in his_____.
6. Yank Slader darted into Luther's office as if angry clients were _____ him.
7. Half would be with Merry, _____at the notion of simply eliminating Christmas.
8. _____, one from another street, a call from Vic Frohmeyer, and Animal Control was on the spot.
9. _____, Nora urged herself. Think of beaches, warm salt water, ten days in paradise.
10. "We forgot to discuss your party invitations," Aubie said, and Nora's _____.
11. With six kids his house was undisputed _____.
12. "When do you leave?" Candy asked, dreaming now of beaches and no _____piled in for a week.
13. "No party?" Aubie asked, his words laden with_____.
14. "Can't think of anything worse. Socked away on a boat with Abigail for ten days. I'd _____."
15. His _____at the university gave him time to meddle, and his boundless energy kept him on the street organizing all sorts of activities.
16. She _____and began glancing around the deli.
17. A death on Hemlock, and they organized flowers for funeral and visits to the_____.

3. Match the words and expressions on the left with their equivalents on the right:

- | | |
|--------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1) to turn off | a) в пользу |
| 2) to strike up a conversation | b) похороны |
| 3) to break off a conversation | c) скандалистка |
| 4) a funeral | d) достигать, получать |
| 5) in favor | e) настаивать |
| 6) to attract | f) язвительное слово |
| 7) to be envious | g) мусор |
| 8) to be puzzled | h) выключать |
| 9) a curiosity | i) прервать разговор |
| 10) a brawler | j) дурацкая ухмылка |
| 11) a garbage | k) привлекать |
| 12) a goofy smile | l) завязать разговор |
| 13) to insist | m) завидовать |
| 14) to obtain | n) любопытство |
| 15) a sharp word | o) быть озадаченным |

4. Replace the italicized words and word-combinations with a synonym from the box in an appropriate form.

to obtain	to attract	odd	boundless	in favor	inevitable
a rumor	to frown	to get pushy	to meddle	to quip	to covet
to take the full credit	a smashing success		to apologize	to bite back	
to turn off	to insist	to resurrect	to be quick with judgment		

1. As always, the cafe was packed at noon, and the long lines *drew* even more folks.
2. Nora's cell phone rang. She *made an excuse* because she had forgotten to *switch it off*, but Merry *persuaded* her to take the call anyway.
3. His cushy job at the university gave him time to *interfere*, and his *unlimited* energy kept him on the street organizing all sorts of activities
4. It was an *unusual* time to leave, she thought, but anyway, it was booked and paid for and nothing was going to change.
5. Each year, Frohmeyer decided the date on which to *put up* the Frostys, and after hearing the *talking* about Krank and his cruise he decided to do it immediately.
6. "Then why not have the party on Christmas Eve?" Merry *pressed*, fearful that she might feel obligated to host a replacement.
7. It was Frohmeyer who circulated the petitions, knocking door to door, gathering momentum against annexation or *in support of* school bonds.
8. It was *expected* that as soon as she stepped through the door over there the gossip would roar through the deli.
9. His secretary had *gibed* that she'd have to buy her own cheap perfume, since Santa wasn't coming this year.
10. Candy and Merry *scowled* as they replayed this news.
11. But even within this group of critics Nora suspected many would secretly *wish* their cruise.
12. The Frosty had been Vic's idea, though he'd seen it in a suburb of Evanston and thus couldn't *be generally recognized as the author of it*.
13. The Hemlock Frostys had made their debut six years earlier and *made a tremendous impression*.
14. Merry *had a sharp tongue*, and years ago Nora had learned *to answer with a snarl*.
15. She was puzzled as to how he had *got* her number.

5. Form words with negative prefixes and translate them into Russian:

- dis-**: belief, interested, like, connect, agree, approve
- un-**: elected, believable, disputable, fortunate, reliable, forgettable
- in-**: evitable, different, human, visible, experienced
- im-**: possible, practical, moral, balance
- il-**: legal, logical, literate, limitable
- ir-**: regular, resistible, responsible, rational
- mis-**: print, understand, translate, pronounce

6. Use the following structure in sentences of your own.

A matter of principle (choice, luck, taste, habit, etc)

Model: Anyone may win at the drawing of the lottery. It's all a matter of luck.

7. Match the phrasal verbs in the left column with their Russian equivalents on the right. Translate the English sentences into Russian. Use the phrasal verbs in the sentences of your own. What other phrasal verbs with *break, come, get, give* do you know?

- | | |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------|
| 1. Break down | a) вспыхнуть, разразиться (о войне, пожаре) |
| 2. Break off | b) внезапно прекращать (разговор, дружбу) |
| 3. Break out | c) разбить на мелкие куски |
| 4. Break up | d) сломать(ся), разрушить(ся) |

1 The car broke down. 2. He broke off in the middle of a sentence. 3. A fire broke out in the middle of the night. 4. The ship was breaking up on the rocks.

- | | |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| 1. Come across | a) набрасываться, бранить, наказывать |
| 2. Come down on | b) выходить, получиться (о подсчётах, результате) |
| 3. Come out | c) встретить случайно |
| 4. Come up with | d) обнаруживаться, проявляться |

1. I came across this old brooch in an antique shop. 2. The headmaster came down on the boy like a ton of bricks. 3. If the truth ever comes out 4. I hope you can come up with a better plan than this.

- | | |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Get along with | a) проглатывать |
| 2. Get down | b) уживаться, ладить |
| 3. Get over | c) преодолевать (болезнь, трудности) |
| 4. Get through | d) пройти через ч.-л. |

1. He gets along well with his boss. 2. The medicine was horrid and she couldn't get it down. 3. She will never get over her shyness. 4. Tom failed the exam, but his sister got through.

- | | |
|--------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. Give away | a) обнаруживать, выдавать |
| 2. Give in | b) бросать (привычку) |
| 3. Give off | c) выделять, источать (запах) |
| 4. Give up | d) уступить сдаваться, |

1. His accent gave him away. 2. The rebels were forced to give in. 3. The flowers gave off a powerful scent. 4. I wish I could give up smoking.

8. Which of the verb tenses in the sentences below is used to describe:

- an action that happened before another past action?
- an action in progress around a particular past moment?
- a complete action connected with the present?
- a single past action

- Nora's cell phone rang. She apologized because she had forgotten to turn it off.
- I have never done it myself.
- Nora knew exactly what she was thinking.
- At first she was puzzled as to how he had obtained her number.

9. Use the verbs in brackets below in the appropriate tense (active or passive).

- Nora and two friends _____ (to capture) a table at their favorite deli.

2. I _____ (not to tell) by Vic Frohmeyer that I _____ (to decorate) my house for Christmas.
3. It _____ (to be) an odd time to leave, she _____ (to think), but anyway, it _____ (to book and to pay) for and nothing _____ (to go) to change.
4. Fortunately, the phone _____ (to ring) and Yank _____ (to jolt back) to a harsh world. He _____ (to get) to his feet and seemed (to leave) without a word.
5. Vic Frohmeyer _____ (to hear) the rumor from the scoutmaster.
6. She, too, _____ (to forget) the invitations, and she certainly _____ (not to want) to discuss them.
7. Merry _____ (to strike up) a conversation with a volunteer at the next table.
8. We _____ (not to need) the invitations.
9. We _____ (to take) a cruise this year instead of (to do) Christmas.
10. I _____ (not to force) into doing it!
11. He _____ (to point) to the ceiling with one hand and (to wave) the memo with the other.
12. Luther _____ (to say), knowing full well that Yank's wife _____ (to agree) never to such foolishness.
13. He _____ (to leave) the room there for a moment, his thoughts _____ (to run) wildly across the Caribbean.
14. Each year, Frohmeyer _____ (to decide) the date on which to resurrect the Frostys, and after _____ (to hear) the rumors about Krank and his cruise he _____ (to decide) to do it immediately.
15. Nora _____ (to eat) too, knowing that as soon as she _____ (to step) through the door over there the gossip _____ (to roar) through the deli and before dinner everyone in her world _____ (to know) the news.

10. Choose the word or phrase (A-D) which best completes each sentence.

1. Can you please stop whistling? I find it a bit _____.
A bothering B irritating C offending D shocking
2. Because Romeo and Juliet didn't want either of their families to know, they got married in _____.
A common B difficulties C secret D tears
3. He proposed to his girlfriend the day before he was called _____ to fight in the war.
A for B in C on D up
4. I really _____ her: she's 80 and she still goes swimming every day.
A admire B amaze C approve D astonish
5. I'm reading a report about _____ teaching of reading to children whose parents have never learned to read.
A a successful B any successful C successful D the successful
6. Now that my old neighbor can't walk very well he really _____ people going to see him.
A appreciates B attracts C feels D impresses
7. What's upset you? You're in a really bad _____ today.

A a character B emotion C mood D sense

8. She spent _____ day by phone waiting for news of her friend's operation.
A an anxious B a conscious C an exhausted D a suspicious

9. _____ we've only just met, it feels as if we've known each other all our lives.
A Although B Despite C However D Yet

10. When my parents moved into a new house they got _____ a lot of things they didn't want.
A along with B out of C rid of D round to

11. After her divorce she lived _____ in a small flat until she met her new husband.
A alone B lonely C selfish D single

12. I never eat ice cream: my teeth are too _____ to cold.
A sensational B senseless C sensible D sensitive

11. Fill in prepositions if necessary:

Americans are very punctual. It is important to be ... time ... business, social and public events. If you must miss an appointment ... any reason, telephone ahead ... the person you were supposed to meet, saying that you won't be able to come.

When you are invited ... a home where food will be served, it is best to let your host know ... advance if you are ... a diet. It is all right, however, to say "No, thank you," if you would rather not eat or drink what is being served. No further explanation is needed, but if you would like to explain, people are interested.

... some homes the atmosphere is quite formal. ... others, it is informal and you may sit ... the kitchen table to eat dinner. Informality is a way ... taking you ... the warmth of the family circle.

It is not always customary to sit ... dinner table as we do ... Russia. When you are ... a party you may be walking ... one room ... another, talking ... the guests ... a glass ... wine ... your hand. Food is served ... one ... the rooms and you can help yourself ... whatever you like.

The Americans may have a party ... one occasion ... several houses ... a time. The party starts ... one house where they have some light wine and snacks, and then move ... another house and still another, travelling ... house ... house, taking drinks and food ... them; and previous arrangements are made ... what food each family cooks. Normally three or four houses are involved. Such a party is called progressive dinner.

Generally Americans tend to be fairly informal. They often (but not always) address ... each other ... their given names ... first meetings. They also tend to abbreviate a lot. ... example, Mass. Ave. means Massachusetts Avenue. Do not be surprised and ask what these abbreviation mean.

New Year's Day has traditionally been the occasion ... starting new programmes and giving ... bad habits. People talk ... "turning ... a new leaf." Many Americans make New Year's resolutions, promising ... themselves and their families to improve their behavior. Typical New Year's resolutions are to spend less money, give ... smoking, begin a diet, or control one's temper. To Americans the closing ... one calendar year and the opening ... another is a serious, yet happy occasion.

Reading Comprehension and Discussion Tasks

1. Answer the following questions:

1. What did Nora and two her friends do at the deli?
2. Who called Nora? Why did her heart freeze?
3. How did her friends take the news?
4. Why was Merry getting pushy? What was she afraid of?
5. Did Nora know what would happen as soon as she stepped through the door over the deli?
6. Why did she call Luther? Why was he up and down?
7. Who darted into Luther's office? Why was he so upset?
8. Did Yank Slader want to take such a cruise? Why did he ask if they had single folks on board?
9. Where did the rumor about the Kranks come from to Frohmeyer? Why did he think them to be true?
10. Who was the unelected boss of Hemlock? What made for it?
11. Why did Frohmeyer's lawn have a worn look to it, though he worked hard in his flower beds?
12. A neighbor in need could always call Frohmeyer for anything. What other street activities did his boundless energy keep him busy at?
13. What was Vic's idea? Was it a smashing success? Why couldn't he take the full credit of it?
14. Who decided the date on which to resurrect the Frostys? Why did he decide to do it immediately? What did his memo run?
15. Why was Luther holding the half-sheet of paper as if it were a summons to jury duty? Could he give in or was it the matter of principle for Luther?

2. Act out a dialogue between a) Mr. Krank and Yank Slader.

3 Discuss everything you have learnt about Frohmeyer and his family.

4. Find in the chapter all words and expressions characterizing Nora's and Luther's emotions.

5. Topics for discussion:

1. Speak on the mobile connection as a great achievement of the human civilization. Discuss the situations when one should have one's mobile phone turned off.
2. Speak on the traditions of having guests in your home.
3. Most people prefer travelling with their friends or their families. In your opinion, why do some people choose to travel alone?
4. Talk about your neighbors. Do they interfere with your life in any way? Does this bother you or not?

CHAPTER 5

A Hemlock Frosty came in four sections – a wide round base, a slightly smaller snowball, then a trunk, then the head with the face and hat. Each section could be stuffed into the next larger one, so that storage for the other eleven months of the year was not too demanding. At a cost of \$82.99, plus shipping, everyone packed away their Frostys with care.

And they unpacked them with great delight. Throughout the afternoon sections of Frostys could be seen inside most garages along Hemlock as the snowmen were dusted off and checked for parts. Then they were put together, section on top of section, until they were seven feet tall

and ready for roof. Installation was not a simple matter. A ladder and a rope were required, along with the help of a neighbor.

Wes Trogdon was an assurance broker, who'd called in sick³² so he could surprise his kids by having their Frosty up first. He and his wife, Trish, washed their snowman just after lunch, then under her close supervision, Wes climbed and grappled and adjusted until the task was complete. Forty feet high, with a splendid view, he looked up and down Hemlock and was quite smug that he had got the jump on everyone, including Frohmeyer.³³

Frohmeyer left work early so he could supervise matters on Hemlock, and he was quite pleased to see activity. He was momentarily jealous that Trogdon had beaten him to the punch, but what did it really matter? Before long they joined their forces in the driveway of Mrs. Ellen Mulholland, a lovely widow who was already baking brownies. Her Frosty was up in a flash, her brownies devoured, and they were off to render more assistance. Kids joined them, including Spike Frohmeyer, a twelve-year-old with his father's flair for organization and community activism.

At the Kranks', Spike rang the doorbell but got no response. Mr. Krank's Lexus was not there, which was certainly not unusual at 5 p.m. but Mrs. Krank's Audi was in the garage, a sure sign that she was home. The curtains were pulled. No answer at the door though, and the gang moved to the Beckers', where Ned was in front yard washing his Frosty with his mother-in-law barking instructions from the steps.

"They're leaving now," Nora whispered into the phone in their bedroom.

"Why are you whispering?" Luther asked with agitation.

"Because I don't want them to hear me. Where's Frosty?" she asked.

"The same place he'd been since January. Why?"

"Oh, I don't know."

"This is comical, Nora. You're whispering into the phone, in a locked house, because our neighbors are going door to door helping our other neighbors put up a ridiculous plastic snowman, which, by the way, has absolutely nothing to do with Christmas. Ever think about it, Nora?"

"No."

"Frosty's taking a year off, okay? The answer is no."

Luther hung up gently and tried to concentrate on his work.

After dark, he drove home, slowly, all the way telling himself that it was silly to be worried about such trivial matters as putting a snowman on the roof. And all the way he kept thinking of Walt Scheel.

Walt Scheel was his rival on Hemlock, a grumpy sort who lived directly across the street. Two kids out of college, a wife battling breast cancer, a mysterious job with Belgium conglomerate³⁴, an income that appeared to be in the upper range on Hemlock – but regardless of what he earned Scheel and the missus expected their neighbors to think they had a lot more. Luther bought a Lexus, Scheel had to have one. Bellington put in a pool, Scheel suddenly needed to swim in his own backyard, doctor's orders. Sue Kropp on the west end outfitted her kitchen with designer appliances - \$8,000 was the rumor – and Bev Scheel spent \$9,000 six months later. A hopeless cook, Bev's cuisine tasted worse after the renovation, according to witnesses.

Their haughtiness had been stopped cold, however, with the breast cancer months earlier. The Scheels had been humbled mightily. Keeping ahead of the neighbors didn't matter anymore. Things were useless. They had endured the disease with a quiet dignity, and, as usual, Hemlock had supported them like family.

³² ... who'd called in sick – сказался больным

³³ ...was quite smug that he had got the jump on everyone, including Frohmeyer — был весьма доволен тем, что опередил всех, включая Фромейера

³⁴ Conglom - conglomeration

The Christmas before the Scheels had been too distracted to decorate. A year earlier, two houses on Hemlock had gone without Frostys – the Scheels’ and one on the west end owned by a Pakistan couple who lived there three months then moved away.

“Come on, Scheel,” Luther mumbled in traffic. “Keep your Frosty in the basement.”

He turned onto Hemlock, and as far as he could see the street was lined with identical snowmen, sitting like glowing sentries above the houses. Just two gaps in their ranks – the Scheels and the Kranks. Neighbors were outside, stringing lights, chatting across the hedgerows.

A street gang was meeting in Scheel’s garage. Sure enough, within minutes a ladder went up and Frohmeyer scurried up like a veteran roofer. There was Walt Scheel standing in front yard with a dozen people, Bev, bundled up in a warm coat, on the front steps. There were shouts and laughter, everyone seemed to be hurling instructions as the next to the last Frosty on Hemlock was heaved up.

Little was said over a dinner of sauceless pasta and cottage cheese. Nora was down three pounds, Luther four. After the dishes he went to the treadmill³⁵ in the basement where he walked for fifty minutes, burning 340 calories, more than he had consumed. He took a shower and tried to read.

When the street was clear, he went for a walk. He wouldn’t be a prisoner in his home. He wouldn’t hide from his neighbors. He had nothing to fear from these people.

There was a twinge of guilt as he admired the two neat lines of snowmen guarding their quiet street. It brought back a few distant memories of Blair’s childhood and those faraway times.

He was not the nostalgic type. The warm memories were quickly erased with thoughts of shopping and traffic and burning money. Luther was quite proud of his decision to take a year off. His belt was a bit loose. The beaches were waiting.

A bike rushed in from nowhere and slid to a stop. “Hi, Mr. Krank.”

It was Spike Frohmeyer, no doubt heading home from some clandestine juvenile meeting. He was a nice boy, but usually unmedicated.

“Hello, Spike,” Luther said, catching his breath. “What brings you out?”

“Just checking on things,” he said, as if he were the official night watchman.

“You putting yours up, Mr. Krank?”

“No, I’m not, Spike. We’re leaving town this year, no Christmas for us.”

“I didn’t know you could do that.”

“This is a free country, Spike, you can do almost anything you want.”

“You’re not leaving till Christmas Day,” Spike said.

“What?”

“Noon’s what I heard. You got plenty of time to get Frosty up. That we can win the award again.”

Luther paused for a second and once more marveled at the speed with which one person’s private business could be so thoroughly kicked around the neighborhood.

“Winning is overrated³⁶, Spike,” he said wisely. “Let another street have the award this year.”

“I guess so.”

He rolled away and said, “See you later,” over his shoulder.

The kid’s father was lying in ambush when Luther came strolling by. “Evening, Luther,” Vic said, as if the encounter was purely by chance. He leaned on his mailbox at the end of his drive.

“Evening, Vic,” Luther said, almost stopping. But at the last second he decided to keep walking.

“How’s Blair?”

“Fine, Vic, thanks. How are your kids?”

³⁵ **Treadmill** – беговая дорожка

³⁶ **Winning is overrated** – выигрыш облагается налогом

"In great spirits. It's the best time of the year, Luther. Don't you think so?" Frohmeyer had picked up the pace and the two were now side by side.

"Absolutely. I couldn't be happier. Do miss Blair, though. It won't be the same without her.

"Of course not."

They stopped in front of the Beckers', next door to Luther's, and watched as poor Ned teetered on the top step of the ladder in a vain effort to mount an oversized star on the highest branch of the tree. His wife stood behind him, helping mightily with her instructions but once holding the ladder, and his mother-in-law was a few steps back for the wide view. A fistfight seemed imminent.

"Some things about Christmas I'm not going to miss," Luther said.

"So you're really skipping out?"

"You got it, Vic. I'd appreciate your cooperation."

"Just doesn't seem right for some reason."

"That's not for you to decide, is it?"

"No, it's not."

"Good night, Vic." Luther left him there, amused by the Beckers.

Pre-reading Tasks

1. Practise the pronunciation of the words from the chapter. When in doubt refer to the English-Russian dictionary.

Garage, climb, devour, agitation, ridiculous, trivial, rival, appliances, cuisine, haughtiness, clandestine, juvenile, thoroughly, appreciate.

2. Have you ever been on a slimming diet and do you know any effective ones? Describe them. Which sport activity, in your opinion, is best for burning off calories and why?

3. Drills. Read and repeat. Use the structures in sentences of your own.

1. Mrs. Krank's Audi was in the garage, *a sure sign that* she was home.
 - a. She snapped the phone shut, *a sure sign that* she was irritated.
 - b. He was laughing and joking the whole evening, *a sure sign that* he was in great spirits.
 - c. You could hear a burst of laughter, *a sure sign that* the party was in a full swing.
2. A snowman, *by the way, has absolutely nothing to do with* Christmas.
 - a. Your business, *by the way, has absolutely nothing to do with* mine.
 - b. His opinion, *by the way, has absolutely nothing to do with* the real state of affairs.
 - c. This dish, *by the way, has absolutely nothing to do with* the Mediterranean cuisine.
3. *As far as* he could see the street was lined with identical snowmen.
 - a. *As far as* I understand this statement wasn't false.
 - b. *As far as* she could see the spot was packed with people.
 - c. *As far as* I understand it's his private business.
4. *Let another street have* the award this year.
 - a. *Let her think* she is absolutely right.
 - b. *Let him put up his Frosty, give him* a ladder and a rope.

c. *Let their neighbors think Scheel earned a lot more.*

Vocabulary and Grammar Tasks

1. Find in the chapter the English for:

По цене, доставка, простое дело, быть необходимым, страховой агент, непосредственный надзор, прекрасный вид, быть довольным, обскакать, опередить, объединить усилия, мгновенно, поедать, помогать, способности, лаять, всю дорогу, соперник, сварливый тип, рак груди, доход, зарабатывать, никудышная кухарка, высокомерие, переносить заболевание, достоинство, предпоследний, потреблять, некоторое чувство вины, неуправляемый, сидеть в засаде, случайно, поравняться, тщетные усилия.

2. Use one of the words or word-combinations from the box in an appropriate form to fill each gap.

at a cost	put together	a splendid view	to be smug	to bark
a rival	a breast cancer	an income	to outfit	a dignity
the next to the last	to consume	a twinge of guilt	in ambush	by chance

- _____ of \$82.99, plus shipping, everyone packed away their Frostys with care.
- Two kids out of college, a wife battling _____, a mysterious job with Belgium conglom, an _____ that appeared to be in the upper range on Hemlock.
- There were shouts and laughter, everyone seemed to be hurling instructions as _____ Frosty on Hemlock was heaved up.
- After the dishes he went to the treadmill in the basement where he walked for fifty minutes, burning 340 calories, more than he had _____.
- “Evening, Luther,” Vic said, as if the encounter was purely _____.
- Then they were _____, section on top of section, until they were seven feet tall and ready for roof.
- Walt Scheel was his _____ on Hemlock, a grumpy sort who lived directly across the street.
- The kid’s father was lying _____ when Luther came strolling by.
- They had endured the disease with a quiet _____, and, as usual, Hemlock had supported them like family.
- There was a _____ as he admired the two neat lines of snowmen guarding their quiet street.
- Forty feet high, with a _____, he looked up and down Hemlock and was quite _____ that he had got the jump on everyone, including Frohmeyer.
- Sue Kropp on the west end _____ her kitchen with designer appliances.
- The gang moved to the Beckers’, where Ned was in front yard washing his Frosty with his mother-in-law _____ instructions from the steps.

3. Find another way of expressing the following using the words from the chapter.

1. Walt Scheel was Luther's *competitor* on Hemlock, a *fretful* sort who lived directly across the street.
2. Installation was not *easy*. *One needed* a ladder and a rope, along with the help of a neighbor.
3. Her Frosty was up *in the twinkling of an eye*, her brownies *eaten up*, and they were off to *help the others*.
4. Kids joined them, including Spike Frohmeyer, a twelve-year-old with his father's *talent for organization and community activism*.
5. They had *born the disease patiently* and with a quiet dignity.
6. Their *arrogance* had been stopped cold, however, with the breast cancer months earlier.
7. Frohmeyer had *come up with Luther* and the two were now side by side.
8. They stopped in front of the Beckers', and watched as poor Ned teetered on the top step of the ladder *in unavailing efforts* to mount an oversized star on the highest branch of the tree.
9. Nora *lost* three pounds, Luther four.
10. He *felt* momentarily *envious* that Trogdon *had taken the lead over him*.
11. Before long they *combined their efforts* in the driveway of Mrs. Ellen Mulholland.
12. Wes climbed and *put Frosty up* and adjusted until the task was complete.

4. Match the phrasal verbs in the left column with their Russian equivalents on the right. Translate the English sentences into Russian. Use the phrasal verbs in the sentences of your own. What other phrasal verbs with *hang, bring, look, take* do you know?

- | | |
|------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. Hang about | a) повесить трубку |
| 2. Hang on | b) держать(ся) за ч-л |
| 3. Hang together | с) слоняться, бродить около ч-л |
| 4. Hang up | d) держаться вместе |

1. The boys were hanging about at a street corner. 2. He hung on until the rope broke
3. If we all hang together, our plan will succeed. 4. She hung up before I had said what I wanted to say.

- | | |
|------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. Bring back | a) воспитывать |
| 2. Bring forward | b) вспоминать, воскрешать в памяти |
| 3. Bring out | с) выявлять(ся) |
| 4. Bring up | d) выдвигать (предложение) |

1. Seeing you bring back my memories. 2. Please bring the matter forward the next meeting. 3. Will you bring out the meaning of this passage of the poem? 4. She has brought up 5 children.

- | | |
|---------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Look after | a) искать |
| 2. Look for | b) просматривать |
| 3. Look through | с) ухаживать |
| 4. Look up and down | d) смотреть сверху вниз |

1. He needs a nurse to look after him. 2. What are you looking for? 3. Look through your notes before the exam. 4. I'm not an exhibit, don't look me up and down.

- | | |
|-------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Take off | a) брать выходной |
| 2. Take out | b) заняться ч-л |
| 3. Take to | с) вынимать, удалять ч-л |

4. Take up

d) пристраститься к ч-л

1. I'd like to take next Monday off to visit my sister in hospital. 2. How can I take out this stain from my blouse? 3. He took to gardening when he retired. 4. When did Jane first take up music?

5. Give the antonyms to the adjectives below:

Wide, round, loose, cold, upper, west, silly, early, tall, warm, quiet, poor, far, simple.

Polysemy

В английском языке многие слова имеют не одно, а несколько различных значений. Это явление называется *многозначностью* или *полисемией*. При трудностях перевода данного слова нужно просмотреть все его значения по словарю и выбрать то, которое соответствует данному контексту.

6. Find in the chapter the sentences where the word *matter* and *spirit* are used. Translate them. Study the expressions with *matter*, *spirit* (consult the dictionary).

a) Translate the sentences into Russian.

1. It's *a matter* of life and death. 2. I don't know what *matter* is in the tubes. 3. According to materialism *matter* is primary, *spirit* is secondary. 4. Do you know what *matter* these soft toys are made of? 5. What is *the matter* of our discussion? 6. What is *the matter* with you? 7. Your money *matters* are no good? 8. The professor was eager to prove that *spirit* can exist apart from *matter*. 9. Helen was in high *spirits* today. 10. At the international congress there was *a spirit* of friendship. 11. *Spirits* are not allowed in this café. 12. Our guide said that there were *spirits* in this castle.

b) Translate the sentences into English.

1. Все знали, что это был вопрос жизни и смерти. 2. Общеизвестно, что американцы готовят индейку на Рождество. 3. Это всего лишь дело привычки. 4. И что же является предметом спора? 5. При существующем положении дел я боюсь нам не одержать победу. 6. Что с вами случилось? 7. Что касается наших соседей, я предпочитаю поддерживать с ними ровные отношения. 8. Наши денежные дела зашли в тупик. 9. В конце концов, это не имеет значения. 10. Всё равно, нравится ему это или нет, у меня своё мнение. 11. Вы имеете дело с человеком непреклонного характера. 12. В этой лаборатории сейчас проводятся анализы некоторых органических веществ. 13. Сторонники идеализма утверждают, что сознание, мышление, духовное первично, а материя, природа, физическое вторично. 14. Она с утра была в приподнятом настроении. 15. Многие люди в наш цивилизованный век верят в привидения. 16. Его жизненный уклад соответствует духу времени. 17. Они энергично взялись за работу. 18. У вас к этому неправильный подход. 19. В Америке запрещено продавать алкоголь лицам, не достигшим 21 года.

7. Use tag questions to complete these sentences.

Model: Wes Trogdon was an assurance broker, **wasn't he?** – Yes, he was.

1. Frosty's installation was not a simple matter, ...?
2. Frohmeyer left work early so he could supervise matters on Hemlock, ...?
3. Trogdon had beaten Frohmeyer to the punch, ...?
4. Mrs. Ellen Mulholland, a lovely widow was already baking brownies, ...?
5. Mr. Krank's Frosty is taking a year off, ...?
6. They're leaving Christmas noon, ...?
7. This is comical to whisper into the phone in a locked house, ...?
8. Ridiculous plastic snowman has absolutely nothing to do with Christmas, ...?
9. Things are useless when you have a disease such as a breast cancer, ...?
10. He could see the street lined with identical snowmen, ...?
11. Luther was not the nostalgic type, ...?
12. The beaches were waiting for Nora and Luther, ...?
13. Spike Frohmeyer didn't know Luther could do that, ...?
14. America is a free country, ...?
15. You can do in America almost anything you want, ...?
16. The Kranks are not leaving till Christmas Day, ...?
17. The Kranks got plenty of time to get Frosty up, ...?
18. They can win the award again, ...?
19. It's the best time of the year, Luther, ...?
20. It won't be the same without Blair, ...?
21. So you're really skipping out, ...?
22. Luther would appreciate Frohmeyer's cooperation, ...?
23. Skipping Christmas doesn't seem right for some reason, ...?
24. That is not for Frohmeyer to decide, ...?

8. Complete the following sentences:

Model: It's cold in the room. (the window/be open/for a long time)
The window **has been** open for a long time.

1. Don't ask me where Frosty is. (it/ be/the same place/since January)
2. Frosty isn't clean. (it/be in the garage/ for a year)
3. Nora doesn't know how to behave. (she/never/skip Christmas)
4. Luther knows his work well. (he/work as a tax account/for many years)
5. It is their first cruise. (they/never/do/it/ before)
6. Don't offer us a New Year tree. (we/ already/buy/it)
7. There is nobody at the Kranks. (everybody/leave)
8. How is Blair? (I/not to see her/lately)
9. Spike looks happy. (their street/win/the first prize)
10. I don't need a ladder and a rope. (I/already put up/ Frosty)
11. Nora is getting thin. (she/be on a diet/for a month)
12. Have a cup of tea with Mrs. Ellen Mulholland. (she/bake/brownies)

9. Complete the following sentences using the Present Perfect or Past Indefinite Tense as needed:

1. I (to have) my breakfast. I'm not hungry.
2. He (to have) his breakfast an hour ago.
3. The Smiths (to invite) us to dinner last Saturday.
4. They (to invite) many guests to their Christmas party.
5. We (to buy) a lot of things, put them into the fridge.
6. We went shopping yesterday and (to buy) a lot of things.
7. She (to be) in London a lot of times.
8. She (to be) in London last month.
9. I never (to taste) Indian food.
10. I (to taste) Indian food when we were at the restaurant.
11. They (not to write) to us since they moved to a new flat.
12. When they (to write) to you last?
13. How long you (to learn) English?
14. I (to learn) English long ago.

10. Complete the following sentences using the Present Perfect or Present Indefinite Tense as needed:

1. Our family (to eat) dinner at home on Saturdays and Sundays.
2. Our family (to eat) dinner at home since grandma came to live with us.
3. I (to know) Alice very well.
4. I (to know) Alice since school time.
5. Mr. Brook (to be) our English teacher.
6. Mr. Brook (to be) our English teacher for a year.
7. They (to be married) for ten years.
8. They (to be married).
9. You (to live) in Moscow all your life?
10. You (to live) in Moscow?
11. He (to work) at this office long?
12. He (to work) at this office?

10. Read the text. The sketch is undoubtedly a hyperbole. And yet there is a ring of truth in it. What did the author wish to convey to the reader.

HOW TO DIE

The English are the only race in the world who enjoy dying. Most other people contemplate death with fear; the English look forward to it with gusto.

The speak of death as if it were something natural. Foreign insurance agents speak of “certain possibilities” and the “eventuality” that “something might happen to you”. The English make careful calculations and the thought that the insurance company will have to pay up always sweetens their last hours. Nowhere in the world do people make so many cruel jokes about the aged and the weak as here. In Continental families you simply do not refer to the fact that a parent or a grandparent is not immortal. But not long ago my two children burst into my room and asked me:

“Daddy, which of us will get your camera when you die?”

“I’ll let you know,” I replied. “By the way, I am sorry to be still alive. It’s not my fault. I can’t help it.”

They were a little hurt.

“Don’t be silly. We don’t really mind at all. We only wanted to know who’ll get the camera.”

And when the moment comes, the English make no fuss. They are not a great people for famous last words. Dead or alive, they hate being conspicuous or saying anything unconventional.

I shall never forget the poor old gentleman who once travelled with me on the Chanel boat. Only the two of us were on deck as a violent storm was raging. We huddled there for a while, without saying anything. Suddenly a fearful gust blew him overboard. His head emerged just once from the water below me. He looked at me calmly and remarked somewhat casually:

“Rather windy, isn’t it?”

Reading Comprehension and Discussion Tasks

1. Answer the following questions:

1. How did they on Hemlock store their Frostys?
2. Was installation a simple matter? Could they do without a ladder or a rope? Did they need a neighbor’s assistance?
3. Why had Wes Trogdon called in sick? What was he? Was he the first to adjust the snowman on the roof?
4. Why did Frohmeyer leave his work early?
5. What did he feel watching his neighbors’ street activity?

6. Whom did he help together with Wes Trogdon? Who joined them?
7. Was Nora at home when Spike rang her doorbell? Why was she hiding? Whom was she speaking to that time?
8. Where did the gang move after they got no answer at the Kranks?
9. What was Luther thinking about all the way home? Why did he remember Walt Scheel?
10. Why did Luther think that Walt Scheel was a rather grumpy sort of man?
11. In what way had the Scheels' haughtiness been stopped?
12. Had they endured the disease with a quiet dignity or had they broken down? Who had supported them like family?
13. What did Luther see when he turned onto Hemlock?
14. Why did Luther and Nora lose the weight?
15. Where did Luther go after the dinner?
16. What time did he choose to go for a walk? Had he, in his opinion, anything to fear from the neighbors?
17. What memories brought back the splendid view of Hemlock?
18. Whom did he meet in the street? Was he marveled at the speed with which one person's private business could be so thoroughly kicked around the neighborhood?
19. Was the encounter with Vic Frohmeyer purely by chance?

2. Act out a dialogue between

- a) Mr. Krank and Spike Frohmeyer
- b) Mr. Krank and Vic Frohmeyer.

3. Prove that Luther was not the nostalgic type.

4. Topics for discussion:

1. Discuss different attitudes toward death (some people cling to life, others face death with calm and dignity).
2. Prove that wealth and arrogance go hand in hand in life or that they have nothing to do with each other.

CHAPTER 6

Nora's late-morning round-table at the shelter for battered women ended badly when Claudia, a casual friend at best, blurted out randomly, "So, Nora, no Christmas Eve bash this year?"

You crude little snot, thought Nora, but managed to say quickly, "Afraid not. We're taking a year off." To which she wanted to add, "And if we ever have another party, Claudia dear, don't hold your breath waiting for an invitation."

"I heard you're taking a cruise," said Jayne, trying to reroute the conversation.

"We are, leaving Christmas Day in fact."

"So you're just eliminate Christmas altogether?" asked Beth, another casual acquaintance who got invited each year only because her husband's firm did business with Wiley & Beck.

"Everything," Nora said aggressively as her stomach tightened.

"That's a good way to save money," said Lila, the biggest bitch of the bunch. Her emphasis on the word "money" implied that perhaps things were a bit tight around the Krank household. Nora's cheek began to burn. Lila's husband was a pediatrician. Luther knew for a fact that they were heavily in debt – big house, big cars, country clubs. Earned a lot, spent even more.

Thinking of Luther, where was he in these awful moments? Why was she taking the brunt of his harebrained scheme? Why was she on the front lines while he sat smugly in his quiet

office dealing with people who either worked for him or were afraid of him? Here she was getting scorched again while Luther was safely at work, probably playing the hero.

Women handled Christmas, not men. They shopped and decorated and cooked, planned parties and sent cards and fretted over things the men never thought about. Why, exactly, was Luther so keen on dodging Christmas when he put so little effort into it?

Nora fumed but held her fire. Someone mentioned adjournment and Nora was the first out of the room. She fumed even more as she drove home – unpleasant thoughts about Lila and her comment about money. Even uglier thoughts about her husband and his selfishness.

She was sorely tempted to cave right then, go on a spree and have the house decorated by the time he got home.³⁷

She turned onto Hemlock and of course the first thing she noticed was the fact that only one house had no snowman on the roof. Their pretty two-story brick home standing alone, as if the Kranks were Hindus or Buddhists, some strain that didn't believe in Christmas.

She stood in her living room and looked out the front window, directly through the spot where their beautiful tree always stood, and for the first time Nora was struck with how cold and undecorated her house was.

In the stack of mail she'd retrieved from the box, between two envelopes containing holiday cards, she saw something that stopped her cold. Airmail, from Peru. Spanish words stamped on the front. Nora sat down and tore it open. It was two pages of Blair's lovely handwriting, and the words were precious.

She was having a great time in the wilds of Peru. Couldn't be better, living with an Indian tribe that had been around for several thousand years. They were very poor, according to our standards, but healthy and happy. The children were at first very distant, but they had come around, wanting to learn. Blair rambled on a bit about the children.

She was living in a grass hut with Stacy, her new friend from Utah. Anyway, she was healthy and well fed, no dreaded diseases or deadly animals had been spotted, and the work was challenging.

The last paragraph was the jolt of fortitude that Nora so desperately needed. It read:

I know it will be difficult not having me there for Christmas, but please don't be sad. My children know nothing of Christmas. They have so little, and want so little, it makes me feel guilty for the mindless materialism of our culture. There are no calendars here, and no clocks, so I doubt if I'll even know when it comes and goes.³⁸

(Besides, we can catch up next year, can't we?)

Such a smart girl. Nora read it again and was suddenly filled with pride, not only for raising such a wise and mature daughter but also for her own decision to forgo, at least for a year, the mindless materialism of our culture.

Monday night at the mall! Not Luther's favorite place, but he sensed Nora needed a night out. They had dinner in a fake pub on one end, then fought through the masses to get to the other, where a star-filled romantic comedy was opening at the multiplex. Eight bucks a ticket, for what Luther knew would be another dull two hours of overpaid clowns giggling their way through a subliterate plot.³⁹ But anyway, Nora loved movies and he tagged along to keep peace. Despite

³⁷ **she was sorely tempted to cave right then, go on a spree and have the house decorated by the time he got home** – так велик был соблазн отступить от плана, пуститься во все тяжкие, украсить дом, как раз к тому времени, когда он вернётся домой

³⁸ **...so I doubt if I'll even know when it comes and goes** – и я сомневаюсь, буду ли я знать, что наступило Рождество

³⁹ **Eight bucks a ticket, for what Luther knew would be another dull two hours of overpaid clowns giggling their way through a subliterate plot** – Восемь баксов за билет, за два скучных часа второсортной фабулы, на протяжении которых будут хихикать высокооплачиваемые клоуны

the crowds, the cinema was deserted. He settled low in his seat with his popcorn, and went to sleep.

He awoke with an elbow in his ribs. "You're snoring," Nora hissed at him.

"Who cares? The place is empty."

"Hush up, Luther."

He watched the movie, but after five minutes had had enough. "I'll be back," he whispered, and left. He'd rather fight through the mob and get stepped on than watch such foolishness. He rode the escalator to the upper level, where he leaned on the rail and watched the chaos below. Luther had never felt prouder.

Across the way, he saw a new sporting goods store. He strolled over, noticing through the window that there was a crowd inside and certainly not enough cashiers. He was just browsing, though. He found the snorkel gear in the back, a rather slim collection, but it was December. The swimsuits were of the Speedo variety, breathtakingly narrow all the way around and designed solely for Olympic swimmers under the age of twenty. He was afraid to touch them.

As he left the store an argument was raging at the checkout, something about a layaway that got lost.⁴⁰ What fools.

He bought himself a far-free yogurt and killed time strolling along the upper concourse, smiling smugly at the harried souls burning their way through the paychecks. He stopped and gawked at a life-sized poster of a gorgeous young thing in a string bikini, her skin perfectly tanned. She was inviting him to step inside a small salon called Tans Forever. Luther glanced around as if it were an adult bookstore, then ducked inside where Daisy was waiting behind a magazine. Her brown face forced a smile and seemed to crack along the forehead and around the eyes. Her teeth had been whitened, her hair lightened, her skin darkened, and for a second Luther wondered what she looked like before the project.

Not surprisingly, Daisy said it was the best time of the year to purchase a package. Their Christmas special was twelve sessions for \$60. Only one session every other day, fifteen minutes at first, but working up to a max of twenty-five. He followed her a few steps to a row of booths. At first glance, the Bronze-Mat horrified Luther. Daisy explained that you simply undressed, yes everything, she purred, slid into the unit, and pulled the top down in a manner that reminded Luther of a waffle iron. Cook for fifteen or twenty minutes, a timer goes off, get up, get dressed. Nothing to it.

"How much do you sweat?" Luther asked, struggling with the image of himself lying completely exposed while eighty lamps baked all parts of his body.

She explained that things got warm. Once done, you simply wiped off your Bronze Mat with a spray and paper towels, and things were suitable for the next guy.

Skin cancer? he inquired. She offered a phony laugh. No way. The new BronzeMats were actually safer than the sun itself. She'd been tanning for eleven years.

And your skin looks like burnt cowhide, Luther mused to himself.

He signed up for two packages for \$120. He left the salon with the determination to get himself tanned, however uncomfortable it would be. And he chuckled at the thought of Nora stripping down behind paper-thin walls and inserting herself into the Bronze-Mat.

Pre-reading Tasks

1. Practise the pronunciation of the words from the chapter. When in doubt refer to the English-Russian dictionary.

⁴⁰ As he left the store an argument was raging at the checkout, something about a layaway that got lost — Выходя из отдела, на контроле он услышал яростную перебранку, кажется, по поводу отложенного товара, который был утерян

Reroute, eliminate, acquaintance, emphasis, pediatrician, debt, harebrained, adjournment, Buddhist, retrieve, wilds, challenging, fortitude, desperately, mindless, mature, subliterate, chaos, cashier, browsing, gear, breathtaking, layaway, gawk, gorgeous, forehead, project, purchase, horrify, waffle, iron, cowhide.

2. It is a well-known fact that both women and children throughout the world often experience violence in the family. Do you think they need protective services or that it's a personal matter? What causes some people to intervene in such situations, and what causes other people to turn a blind eye?

3. Drills. Read and repeat. Use the structures in sentences of your own.

1. Luther *knew for a fact* that they were heavily in debt.
 - a. She *knew for a fact* that they had divorced long ago.
 - b. We *knew for a fact* that it was an extremely hard task.
 - c. The journalists *knew for a fact* that the other day there would be the great scandal.

2. For the first time Nora was *struck with how* cold and undecorated her house was.
 - a. For the first time in his life he was *struck with how* rude she was.
 - b. For the first time Nora was *struck with how* wise and mature her daughter was.
 - c. Not for the first time he was *struck with how* quickly one person's private business kicked around the neighborhood.

3. It makes me feel guilty for the mindless materialism of our culture.
 - a. It makes him feel guilty for his own behavior.
 - b. It makes us feel guilty for our indifference.
 - c. It makes Nora feel guilty for skipping Christmas.

4. He'd rather fight through the mob and get stepped on *than* watch such foolishness.
 - a. I'd rather take a taxi *than* wait for a bus.
 - b. He'd rather listen to the music at home *than* go to this party.
 - c. She'd rather hope for the better *than* think of a trouble.

Vocabulary and Grammar Tasks

1. Find in the chapter the English for:

В лучшем случае; выпалить; неотёсанный; шапочное знакомство; исключать; ударение; подразумевать; в делах были проблемы; по уши в долгах; принять удар; безрассудный план; быть под нападками; испытывать искушение; сдаться; пуститься во все тяжкие; племя (2); в соответствии с ч-л стандартами; поговорить немного; сила духа; бездумный; ложный (2), тащиться рядом; сохранить мир; бесцельно смотреть; захватывающий дух; до какого-то возраста; в человеческий рост; приобретать; увеличиваться; хихикать(2); через день.

2. Translate the sentences into English using the words and word-combinations from the box.

to blurt out	to be keen on	a selfishness	a handwriting
a casual acquaintance	to muse to himself	to ramble on	fake

every other day gorgeous to gawk

1. В юности она увлекалась джазом.
2. В саду благоухали роскошные розы.
3. Я её очень плохо знаю, это лишь случайная знакомая.
4. «Какая досада», подумал он про себя.
5. Она ещё немного поговорила о своей работе в саду и ушла.
6. Его эгоизм не знает предела.
7. Это чудо стоит того, чтобы на него поглазеть.
8. Почерк был трудноразличимый.
9. Он выпалил всё, что думал об этом случае.
10. Все драгоценности оказались фальшивыми.
11. Вам придётся приходить на процедуры через день.

3. Complete the sentences:

1. Her emphasis on the word “money” implied ...
2. Luther knew for a fact that ...
3. Why was she on the front lines while ...
4. Why, exactly, was Luther so keen on dodging Christmas when ...
5. She turned onto Hemlock and of course the first thing she noticed was ...
6. For the first time Nora was struck with ...
7. They were very poor, according to our standards, but ...
8. The last paragraph was the jolt of fortitude that ...
9. It makes me feel guilty for ...
10. She was suddenly filled with pride, not only for raising such a wise and mature daughter but ...
11. The mall wasn't Luther's favorite place, but he sensed ...
12. He bought himself a far-free yogurt and killed time ...
13. He left the salon with the determination ...

4. Match words and expressions on the left with their antonyms on the right:

- | | |
|------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1) randomly | a) to insert |
| 2) to feel guilty | b) illness |
| 3) to take the brunt | c) to be crowded |
| 4) to save money | d) to be calm |
| 5) to know for a fact | e) on purpose |
| 6) to be on the front lines | f) to be hidden |
| 7) to put little effort | g) to try the best |
| 8) to fume | h) poor |
| 9) to retrieve | i) to be hungry |
| 10) a grass hut | j) to be in the rear |
| 11) rich | k) the work was dull |
| 12) health | l) light-hearted |
| 13) to be well fed | m) green |
| 14) the work was challenging | n) to be not sure |
| 15) wise | o) an order |
| 16) mature | p) a child |
| 17) to be deserted | q) a brick house |

- 18) chaos
- 19) an adult
- 20) to be exposed

- r) to dodge
- s) to have a good conscience
- t) to waste money

5. Derive verbs from the following adjectives as in the model. Create phrases using these verbs. Use these word-combinations in sentences of your own.

Model: broad-broaden
to broaden one's mind

Thick, black, tight, wide, red, deep, light, mad, sick, deaf, rough, white, dark, bright.

6. Translate the sentences using the Gerund and the expressions from the box.

to be keen on	to keep	to enjoy	to suggest	to mind	to be worth
to go on	can't help	to give up	it's no use	to depend on	

1. Вы не возражаете, если я открою окно?
2. Эту заметку стоит обсудить.
3. Пожалуйста, продолжайте обедать. Я могу подождать.
4. Она постоянно говорит, что у неё нет денег, но покупает дорогие вещи.
5. Мы не могли не смеяться, когда он пародировал босса.
6. Почему вы бросили изучать французский? Вы делали успехи.
7. Это зависит от того, разрешит ли нам мама поехать с вами.
8. Моя сестра увлекается выращиванием цветов. Она получает удовольствие от ухода за ними.
9. Я предлагаю послать им телеграмму.
10. Нет смысла плакать над пролитым (spilt) молоком. (пословица: что с воза упало, то пропало)

7. Translate the following word combination into Russian.

- a) keen – to be keen on, edge, razor, intellect, sarcasm, sight, sportsman, desire, hunger, anguish.
- b) sharp – to be sharp at, pencil, knife (blade), pen, needle, thorn, contrast, pain, eye, look, voice, boy, lawyer, businessman, intelligence, wind, satire, struggle, ears, appetite, tongue, quarrel, words.
- c) acute – angle, sorrow, disease, intellect, observer, pain, eyesight, delight, pleasure, distress.

8. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Мне нужен острый нож.
2. Она почувствовала острую боль в ноге.
3. Он имел репутацию ловкого дельца.
4. Ничто не ускользнуло от острого взгляда Холмса.
5. Когда дул пронизывающий северный ветер, она всегда себя плохо чувствовала.
6. Музыка доставляла ей острое наслаждение.
7. Её пронзительный голос раздавался по всему дому.
8. Официальная печать осудила острую сатиру комедии Грибоедова.
9. Острая борьба за власть в конце концов привела к гражданской войне.
10. Пуаро был тонким наблюдателем.
11. У него какое-то острое заболевание, но диагноза пока нет.
12. Старший

брат – любитель спорта, а младший увлекается шахматами. 13. Говорят, что у него острый язык. 14. Каждая его лекция вызывала живой интерес. 15. Студентам нравился его высокий лоб и пронзительные глаза, острый ум и язвительные саркастические замечания. 16. Я не люблю острый соус. 17. Я не люблю острый сыр.

9. Choose the correct word from those in brackets:

(blurt – babble – snap)

1. Before he knew what he was saying he had ... out the secret. 2. The fellow was obviously confused and ... something the clerk couldn't very well make out. 3. There was little time left and the Boss ... out his orders, while picking out the papers he might need for the coming conference.

(do – make)

1. Why don't you let the children play on the beach? They will ... sand-pies and keep quiet. 2. Can you ... a new dress for me? 3. You must ... something to help her. She is so miserable. 4. Why don't you ... yourself useful? 5. You may ... whatever you wish, I shall not interfere. 6. I'll ... my best to help you. 7. I'll come a bit later; Mother always ... me ... the dishes. 8. How many mistakes did you ... in your dictation? 9. Who is the next to ... a report? 10. What did you ... yesterday? I ... practically nothing. In the morning I ... shopping and then rested most of the day. 11. It ... me happy to think that you have a family of your own. 12. He has never ... any harm to me. He ... only good.

10. Translate the sentences into English using the words and expressions from the box.

to do (business, shopping, (morning) exercises, housework, good, harm, correspondence)

to make (a decision, a mistake, a noise, progress, fun of, money, friends, a call, a fuss)

1. Вы сделали ошибку в пятом предложении. 2. Он уже принял решение? 3. Мои студенты делают большие успехи в английском языке. 4. Не шуми: мама спит. 5. В своих передачах Виктор Шендерович высмеивает некоторых политиков. 6. Чем я могу быть вам полезен? 7. Моя мама делает всю работу по дому. 8. Вы должны выполнить все упражнения на странице 51. 9. Он бросил работу и теперь занимается бизнесом. Делает неплохие деньги. 10. Ты должен делать зарядку. Тебе это будет полезно. 11. Она помешена на шопинге. 12. Когда-то много лет назад мы с ним регулярно переписывались. 13. Он умеет заводить друзей повсюду. 14. Извините, я должна сделать один звонок. 15. Ради бога, не суетись вокруг него, ты только навредишь.

11. Translate the sentences into English paying attention to the word *дело*. Consult the dictionary.

Личное дело; это не моё дело; вмешиваться не в своё дело; не вмешивайтесь не в своё дело; приводить свои дела в порядок; без дела не входить; у него много дел; доводить дело до конца; браться сразу за десять дел; благородное дело; сделать большое дело; это дело всей его жизни; поправить свои дела; как твои дела; дело повернулось таким образом; дело обстоит таким образом; это совсем другое дело; это дело вкуса; в чём дело?; судебное дело; возбудить дело против к-л; по делу Иванова; на самом деле; то и дело

(часто); то и дело раздаются звонки; первым делом; между делом; всё дело в том; в том-то и дело; какое ему дело!; испытать на деле; иметь дело с; говорить дело; дело в шляпе; за чем дело встало?; это его рук дело; когда дело дойдёт до меня; и на словах и на деле; у меня к вам дело; ему попало за дело.

12. Pick out the words and expressions from the chapter that describe Nora's moral condition.

13. Join the parts of the following sentences using Participles:

Example: She was getting scorched again. She thought about her husband and his selfishness.
(While, when) getting scorched again she thought about her husband and his selfishness.

Luther was lying completely exposed. He had to struggle with the image of himself.
(While, when) lying completely exposed he had to struggle with the image of himself.

1. I was very tired. I went to bed early. 2. He was having breakfast. He listened to the latest news. 3. The boy is playing with a dog. He is my son. 4. Brothers Winer's new novel was published two months ago. It is very popular. 5. He spent two years in England. He began to speak English well. 6. The patient is being examined now. He suffers from heart disease. 7. I have lost the prescription. I couldn't receive the medicine. 8. She was informed about the accident. She fainted. 9. The news was received in the morning. It is very interesting. 10. We arrived at the hotel. We took the room that had been reserved for us.

14. Substitute the italicized words with the emphatic construction *it is (was) ... that, ... who..., where... etc.*

Example: *Nora* was taking the brunt of his harebrained scheme.
It was Nora, not Luther, *who* was taking the brunt of his harebrained scheme.

1. My *mother* wants me to become a doctor. 2. I met my friend in *a night-club* yesterday. 3. *Due to Blair's new surroundings* she became wise and mature. 4. *Our English teacher* sent me to the Olympiad. 5. Her son is interested in *sports*, not in studies. 6. I think the young man wants *Anna's money*, not her love. 7. *Nora's sense of responsibility* made her so nervous. 8. *Women* handled Christmas, not men.

15. Make changes and additions to these sets of words in order to write a complete letter.

Dear Robert,
I be / Brazil / three months now and I really enjoy myself.
.....
I go swim / New Year's Day, / be something I be not used /do!
.....
It be supposed / be/ cool summer this year but it be quite hot enough / me!
.....
I like look /all / beautiful tropical trees and flowers.
.....
I remember have indoor pot plants /England / never grow very big.
.....
Here /same kinds /plants grow /enormous heights everywhere.
.....
Fortunately / only snakes I see be /zoo.

.....
I give you /impressions /people when I write next time.
.....

Love to all the family from Charlotte

16. Use prepositions or adverbs.

My girlfriend and I are fond ... comedies. There was an interesting film ..., so we decided to go ... the movies ... Saturday. We agreed to meet ... the entrance ... the cinema ... a quarter ... 6.

It was very cold and windy, as it often happens ... winter. I was waiting ... my girlfriend ... a long time. ... last I went inside and looked ... the pictures ... the famous actors ... the walls. ... 6 o'clock the film began but my girlfriend had not come. I remember that the film was ... a bull-fighter. I was not interested ... the plot... the film and soon got tired ... it. Besides I was thinking ... my girlfriend. "Why didn't she come ... time? Was she late ... the show? Or has anything happened ... her?" ... these thoughts ... my head I left the cinema.

The next day I stayed ... bed because I was ill. ... the evening I found ... that my girlfriend was ill too, for she had been waiting ... me ... the entrance ... another cinema, which is ... the street.

17. Read and retell the story:

There were two cinemas in the town. In one there was a film which had cost millions of dollars. The actors were handsome, the actresses beautiful. The film had won a prize for its use of colour. The songs were sung by some of the best known singers in the world. The cinema was nearly empty.

A few streets away in the other cinema there was a very different film. It was over fifty years old. It was black and white and there was no sound. The hero of the film was a tramp, whose hat and coat were too small. His trousers and shoes were too big. He was a little man with a funny walk. In his hand he carried a walking stick. The cinema was full. There were roars of laughter each time the little tramp escaped from a different situation. And when things went badly many cried.

I'm sure you have already recognized the "little tramp" - Charlie Chaplin. He has been making us laugh ever since his first film in 1914. The tramp is kind, always ready to help, dreaming of the girl that he secretly loves. All the time he has to struggle against those who are stronger and nastier – against a society which does not accept him. But nothing and nobody can keep him down – he always wins in the end.

Charlie Chaplin learned what it was to be small and poor in his early life. He was born in 1889 in a poor area of London. His parents were both stage actors. They separated and Charlie's mother had to struggle hard to support him and his brother. Once her voice broke when she was singing and Charlie, who was five years old, had to take her place. He copied her songs so well that the audience threw money on the stage. This was the beginning. The real success only came when Charlie went to America to make films.

Today "the little fellow" is known all over the world. His old silent films are shown again and again in cinemas and on television.

Reading Comprehension and Discussion Tasks

1. Answer the following questions:

1. How did Nora's round-table at the shelter for battered women end? Why was she so angry?
2. Were Nora and her friends on good terms? What was their real relationship?
3. How did Nora feel towards her husband in these awful moments?
4. Nora was sure that it was women who handled Christmas, wasn't she?
5. Did Luther put much effort into Christmas arrangements? Did she think him selfish?
6. What did she sorely dream about as she drove home?
7. Did the view of their lonely house discourage her even more when she turned onto Hemlock?
8. What did she feel standing in her living room and looking out the front window?
9. What made Nora stop her cold?
10. What did Nora read in her daughter's letter? Was Blair unhappy?
11. How did Nora take the letter? Why was she suddenly filled with pride for her daughter?
12. Why do you think Luther agreed to accompany Nora to such place as the mall which he hated so much?
13. How many people were there in the cinema?
14. Was Luther interested in the movie? What did he think of the plot and the actors?
15. Why did he decide to leave the cinema hall?
16. What did he feel on the upper level where he leaned on the rail and watched the chaos below?
17. What was there that attracted his attention in a new sporting goods store?
18. Why did he stop and gawk at a life-sized poster?
19. What did Daisy look like?
20. In what manner did she explain Luther how the Bronze-Mats worked?
21. What was the reason he struggled with the image of himself lying completely exposed and Nora stripping down behind paper-thin walls and inserting herself into the Bronze-Mat?

2. Act out a dialogue between Daisy and Luther.

3. Topics for discussion:

1. Analyze Nora's feelings beginning with the moment at the round-table and ending at her home. Comment on her belief that women, not men, handle Christmas.
2. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of tanning beds? Do you think they do good or cause harm to a human body?
3. Are you a great cinema-goer? What types of films do you prefer? When did you go to the cinema last time? What was on? What leading actors played in it?
4. How do you prefer to watch movies: in a modern, enormous theater in 3-D or in a small, cozy theatre with few others? Or do you prefer to watch movies at home?

CHAPTER 7

The officer's name was Salino, and he came around every year. He was portly, wore no gun or vest, no flashlight or silver bullets, no handcuffs or radio, none of the mandatory gadgetry that his brethren loved to affix to their belts and bodies. He patrolled the south-east, the neighborhoods around Hemlock, the affluent suburbs where the only crime was an occasional stolen bike or a speeding car.

Salino's partner for the evening was a beefy, lockjawed young lad with a roll of muscle bulging from the collar of his navy shirt. Treen was his name and Treen wore every device and doohickey⁴¹ that Salino did not.

When Luther saw them through the blinds on his front door, standing there pressing his doorbell, he instantly thought of Frohmeyer. Frohmeyer could summon the police to Hemlock faster than the Chief himself.

He opened the door, made the obligatory hellos and good evenings, then asked them to step inside. He didn't want them to step inside, but he knew they wouldn't leave until they completed the ritual. Treen was grasping a plain white tube that held the calendar.

Nora, who just seconds ago had been watching television with her husband, had suddenly vanished, though Luther knew she was just beyond the French doors, hiding in the kitchen, missing not a word.

Salino did all the talking. Luther figured this was because his hulking partner probably possessed a limited vocabulary. The Police Benevolent Association⁴² was once again working at full throttle to do all sorts of wonderful things for the community. Toys for tots. Christmas baskets for the less fortunate. Visits by Santa. Ice skating adventures. Trips to the zoo. And they were delivering gifts to the old folks in the nursing homes and to the veterans tucked away in wards. Salino had perfected his presentation. Luther had heard it before.

To help defray the costs of their worthy projects this year, the Police Benevolent Association had once again put together a handsome calendar for next year, one that again featured some of its members in action shots as they served the people. Treen on cue whipped out Luther's calendar, unrolled it, and flipped the rather large sheets as Salino did the play by play. For January it was a traffic cop with a warm smile waving little kindergarteners across the street. For February, it was a cop even beefier than Treen helping a stranded motorist to change a tire. Somehow in the midst of the effort the policeman had managed a smile. For March it was a rather tense scene at a nighttime accident with lights flashing all around and three men in blue conferring with frowns.

Luther admired the photos and artwork without a word as the months marched along. He bought one every year, but only because it was expected. When the presentation was over, Luther stood tall and said, "I don't need one." Salino cocked his head to one side as if he'd misunderstood. Treen's neck puffed out another inch.

Salino's face turned into a smirk. You may not need one, the smirk said, but you'll buy it anyway. "Why's that?" he said.

"I already have calendars for next year." That was news to Nora, who was biting a fingernail and holding her breath.

"But not like this," Treen managed to grunt. Salino shot him a look that said, "Be quiet!"

"We're raising money for crippled children, Mr. Krank," Salino said, his voice suddenly soft and scratchy. Nora felt a tear coming.

"We give to crippled children, Officer," Luther shot back. "Through the United Way⁴³ and our church and our taxes we give to every needy group you can possibly name."

"You're not proud of your policemen?" Treen said roughly, no doubt repeating a line he'd heard Salino use on others.

Luther caught himself for a second and allowed his anger to settle in. As if buying a calendar was the only one measure of his pride in the local police force. As if forking a bribe in the middle of his living room was proof that he, Luther Krank, stood solidly behind the boys in blue.

"I paid thirteen hundred bucks in city taxes last year," Luther said, his eyes flashing hot and settling on young Treen. "A portion of which went to pay your salary. Another portion went

⁴¹ ... every device and doohickey - причиндалы

⁴² **The Police Benevolent Association** – Благотворительная ассоциация полицейских

⁴³ **The United Way of America** – благотворительная общественная организация, основана в 1918 г. Занимается сбором средств на оказание гуманитарной помощи

to pay firemen, the ambulance drivers, the schoolteachers, the sanitation workers, the street cleaners, the Mayor and his rather comprehensive staff, the judges, the bailiffs, the jailers, all those clerks down at city hall, all those folks down at Mercy Hospital. They do a great job. I'm proud of all our city employees. But what's a calendar got to do with anything?"

Of course Treen had never had it put to him in such a logical manner, and he had no response. Salino either, for that matter. A tense pause followed.

Since Treen could think of no intelligent retort, he grew hot and decided he would get Krank's license plate number and lie in ambush somewhere, and may be catch him speeding or sneaking through a stop sign. Pull him over, wait for a sarcastic comment, yank him out, sprawl him across the hood while the cars eased by, slap the handcuffs on him, haul him to jail.

Such pleasant thoughts made Treen smile. Salino, however, was not smiling.

"I'm sorry you feel that way," he said, sadly. "We're just trying to raise a little extra to help needy kids."

Nora wanted to burst through the door and say, "Here's a check! Give me the calendar!" But she didn't, because the aftermath wouldn't be pleasant.

Luther nodded with jaws clenched, eyes unflinching, and Treen began a rather dramatic rerolling of the calendar that would now be hawked to someone else. Ceremony over, it was time for them to leave. "Merry Christmas," Salino said.

Things were stiff as Luther got them out the door, nothing said, just the irritating sound of Treen tapping the tube against his leg, like a bored cop with a nightstick looking for a head to bash.

"It was only a hundred dollars," Nora said sharply as she reentered the room. Luther was peeking around the curtains, making sure they were indeed leaving.

"No, dear, it was much more," he said smugly, as if the situation had been complex and only he had the full grasp of it. "How about some yogurt?"

To the starving, the prospect of food erased all other thoughts. Each night they rewarded themselves with a small container of bland, fat-free, imitation fruit yogurt, which they savored like a last meal. Luther was down seven pounds and Nora six.

They were touring the neighborhood in a pickup truck, looking for targets. Ten of them were in black, resting on bales of hay, singing as they rolled along. They were from the Lutheran church. Their leader was behind the wheel, and next to her was the minister's wife, who also played the organ on Sunday mornings.

The truck turned onto Hemlock, and the target quickly became obvious. They slowed as they neared the unadorned home of Kranks. Luckily, Walt Scheel was outside wrestling with an extension cord that lacked about eight feet in connecting the electricity from his garage to his boxwoods⁴⁴, around which he had carefully woven four hundred new green lights. Since Krank wasn't decorating, he, Scheel, had decided to do so with extra gusto.

"Are those folks home?" the driver asked Walt as the truck came to stop. She was nodding at the Krank's place.

"Yes. Why?"

"Oh, we're caroling. We got a youth group here from the Lutheran church, St. Mark's. Are they Jewish?" she asked.

"No."

"Buddhist or anything like that?"

"No, not at all. Methodist actually. They're trying to avoid Christmas this year."

"Do what?"

⁴⁴ **Boxwoods** - самшиты

“You heard me.” Walt was standing next to the driver’s door, all smiles. “He’s kind of a weird one. Skipping Christmas so he can save money for a cruise.”

The driver and the minister’s wife looked long and hard at the Krank home across the street. The kids in the back had stopped singing and were listening to every word. Wheels were turning.

“I think some Christmas carolers would do them good,” Scheel added helpfully. “Go on.”

The truck emptied as the choir rushed onto the sidewalk. They stopped near the Kranks’ mailbox. “Closer,” Scheel yelled. “They won’t mind.”

Luther was scraping the sides of his yogurt container when a racket commenced very close to him. The carolers struck quick and loud with the opening stanza of “God Rest Ye Merry Gentlemen⁴⁵,” and the Kranks ducked for cover. Then they darted from the kitchen, staying low, Luther in the lead with Nora on his back, into the living room and close to the front window, where, thankfully, the curtains were closed.

“Christmas carolers,” Luther hissed, taking a step back.

“How lovely,” Nora said very quietly.

“Lovely? They’re trespassing on our property. It’s a setup.”

“They’re not trespassing.”

“Of course they are. They’re on our property without being invited. Someone told them to come, probably Frohmeyer or Scheel.”

“Christmas carolers are not trespasses,” Nora insisted, practically whispering.

“I know what I’m talking about.”

“Then call your friends down at the police department.”

“I might do that,” Luther mused, peeking out again.

The entire Frohmeyer clan came running, Spike leading the pack on a skateboard and by the time they fell in behind the carolers the Trogdons had heard the noise and were joining the commotion. Then the Beckers with the mother-in-law in tow and Rocky the dropout lagging behind her.

“Jingle bells” was next, a lively and loud rendition, no doubt inspired by the excitement created.

They sang loudly so that old Luther in there would squirm⁴⁶.

After twenty minutes, Nora’s nerves gave way, and she went to the shower. Luther pretended to read a magazine in his easy chair, but each carol was louder than the last. He fumed and cursed under his breath. The last time he peeked out there were people all over his front lawn, everyone smiling and shrieking at his house.

When they started with “Frosty the Snowman,” he went to his office basement and found cognac.

Pre-reading Tasks

1. Practise the pronunciation of the words from the chapter. When in doubt refer to the English-Russian dictionary.

Bullet, mandatory, affluent, lockjawed, muscle, obligatory, benevolent, kindergarteners, ambulance, employee, license, target, Lutheran, Jewish, Buddhist, aftermath, choir, property, squirm.

⁴⁵ **God Rest Ye Merry Gentlemen** – рождественский гимн «Да пребудет с вами Господь, празднуйте и веселитесь»

⁴⁶ ... **so that old Luther in there would squirm** – чтобы вконец смутить затаившегося в доме Лютера

3. Everyone, at least once in his life, has an encounter with the police. How often does police intervention help in such situations? Give examples from your personal experience.

3. Drills. Read and repeat. Use the structures in sentences of your own.

1. The Police was *once again* working to do all sorts of wonderful things for the community.
 - a. The Police had *once again* put together a handsome calendar for next year.
 - b. He was *once again* thinking of how to avoid the aftermath.
 - c. Nora had *once again* taken the brunt of her husband's harebrained scheme.
2. I'm proud of all our city employees. But *what's* a calendar got to do with anything?
 - a. I know him well and respect him but *what's* he got to do with my business?
 - b. She has her own plans and I don't know *what's* she got to do with ours?
 - c. She insists I invite all her friends to the party but *what have* they got to do with it?
3. As if buying a calendar was the only one measure of his pride in the local police force.
 - a. As if forking a bribe was proof that he stood solidly behind the boys in blue.
 - b. As if skipping Christmas was the greatest sin in the world.
 - c. As if a rather dramatic rerolling of the calendar was a sign of an utter indignation.
4. I think some Christmas carolers would do them good.
 - a. I think a good cup of coffee would do you good.
 - b. I think a cold shower would do him good.
 - c. I think that lesson would do her good.

Vocabulary and Grammar Tasks

1. Find in the chapter the English for:

Дородный; наручники; богатый район; вызвать полицию; дежурный (обязательный); на полную катушку; палата; оплатить расходы; запечатлеть; по сигналу; незадачливый; совещаться; ухмылка; калека подавить злость взятка; скорая помощь втолковать; номер машины; капот; последствия; держать руку на пульсе; цель; тюк соломы; смак; чудак; собственность; построиться рядами; нервы сдали.

2. Use one of the words or word-combinations from the box in an appropriate form to fill each gap.

to bulge	to summon the police	a hulking partner	to help defray the cost
	on cue	to have the full grasp of	to fork a bribe
		to tuck away	
to change a tire	crippled children	a salary	to starve
		to give way	
to weave	to trespass	to put it to smb.	to inspire
			at full throttle

1. I paid thirteen hundred bucks in city taxes last year. A portion of which went to pay your _____.

2. _____ of their worthy projects this year, the Police had once again _____ a handsome calendar for next year.
3. We're raising money for _____.
4. For February, it was a cop helping a stranded motorist _____.
5. After twenty minutes Nora's nerves _____.
6. Salino's partner was a beefy, lockjawed young lad with a roll of muscle _____ from the collar of his navy shirt.
7. "No, dear, it was much more," he said smugly, as if the situation had been complex and only he _____ it.
8. Luther figured this was because his _____ probably possessed a limited vocabulary.
9. Frohmeyer could _____ to Hemlock faster than the Chief himself.
10. Walt Scheel was outside wrestling with an extension cord connecting the electricity from his garage to his boxwoods, around which he had carefully _____ four hundred new green lights.
11. And they were delivering gifts to the old folks in the nursing homes and to the veterans _____ in wards.
12. To the _____, the prospect of food erased all other thoughts.
13. Of course Treen had never had _____ him in such a logical manner, and he had no response.
14. As if _____ in the middle of his living room was proof that he stood solidly behind the boys in blue.
15. Treen _____ whipped out Luther's calendar, unrolled it, and flipped the rather large sheets as Salino did the play by play.
16. They're _____ on our property. It's a setup.
17. "Jingle bells" was next, a lively and loud rendition, no doubt _____ by the excitement created.
18. The Police was once again working _____ to do all sorts of wonderful things for the community.

3. The sentences below are not true. Change them using antonyms or words close to the antonyms (from the chapter) so that the sentences correspond to the narration.

1. Salino was thin as a rake, wore all of the mandatory gadgetry that his brethren loved to affix to their belts and bodies.
2. He patrolled the south-east, the neighborhoods around Hemlock, the poor suburbs where the crime was in the usual run of things.
3. Luther opened the door, made the casual hellos and good evenings, and asked them to step inside.
4. Nora, who just seconds ago had been watching television with her husband, had suddenly appeared.
5. Salino kept silent.
6. Luther figured this was because his hulking partner probably possessed an abundant vocabulary.
7. The Police was once again working in a slipshod manner to do all sorts of things for the community.
8. Luther frowns at the photos and artwork without a word as the months marched along.
9. He bought one every year, though it wasn't obligatory.
10. We're raising money for crippled children, Mr. Krank," Salino said, his voice suddenly rough and crisp.
11. Nora felt she burst out laughing.
12. Luther let himself go and gave way to his anger.
13. Of course Treen could bring it home to Luther in a perfectly logical manner.

14. Treen grew cold and decided he would get Krank's license plate number.
15. Things were appeased as Luther got them out the door, nothing said, just the pleasant sound of Treen tapping the tube against his leg.
16. "No, dear, it was much more," Luther said nervously, as if the situation had been complex and he lost control of it.
17. To the starving, the prospect of food raised many other serious thoughts.
18. The truck turned onto Hemlock, but the target was vague.
19. They slowed as they neared the decorated home of Kranks.
20. Since Krank wasn't decorating, he, Scheel, had reluctantly decided to do it.
21. Walt was standing far from the driver's door, all frowns.
22. The truck emptied as the choir slowed near the sidewalk.
23. Nora and Luther stayed in the kitchen, where, thankfully, the curtains were closed.
24. The entire Frohmeyer clan came running, and by the time they scattered behind the carolers the Trogdons had heard the noise and were joining the commotion.
25. After twenty minutes, Nora pulled herself together, and went to the shower.

4. Choose the right word.

1. It was exhausting _____ carried on hour after hour at top speed. She found a _____ in a small war factory making precision instruments. He would accept any _____ which might be offered him. She came home late in the evening after an unavailing search for some _____. (job, occupation, work, employment)
2. These are all the quite natural _____ of anybody: to have the company of people you'll enjoy and to have friends who have the right influence. I thought the mess he had made had been done on _____. Arthur was a surgeon at a hospital, and he had come to study the methods of French doctors but the real _____ of his visit to Paris was certainly to see Margaret. The _____ was very far from him but he managed to hit it. (target, aim, object, purpose)
3. He touched the electric button to _____ the secretary. It was a night departure and they decided to _____ a taxi to the airport. The ship was _____ us by wireless. They could see the effort with which she _____ up her self-control. (summon, muster, order, call)
4. Henry failed in the examination, just as he had _____. We _____ for her for more than an hour and finally left. We _____ to his answer with great interest. (expect, look forward, wait)
5. It is not easy to _____ one's habit. I want to have this skirt _____ so they fit better. We haven't _____ the basic design; we've only _____ it a little bit. (modify, alter, change)
6. Be seated, don't _____. Those who want to go to the excursion, please _____ your hands. His proposal _____ great doubts. When we arrive in the town the sun was just _____. You couldn't imagine that he could _____ his voice in anger. (raise, rise, arouse)
7. He was _____ enough to interpret this strange phenomenon. He was always expected to give a _____ advice. He was _____ though he had not got a proper education. He was _____: it didn't take him long to discover their ironical attitude. (intelligent, quick-witted, clever, smart)
8. The door was then carefully locked and its key _____ in the mother's bedroom. She gave me the impression that she was _____ something. She _____ her face in the pillow. (conceal, hide, bury)

9. You can't _____ your daughter, at her age, have her ways. _____ me help you with your bag. My sister doesn't _____ me to take her books. It is not _____ to smoke in the hall. (allow, let, permit)

10. The general asked the condemned men whether there was anything they wished before the execution took place. Four of them _____ their heads. He _____ out of the room. "Is it that a new acquaintance of yours?" he asked with a smirk and _____ at a rather portly man with a square jaw. (nod, bow, shook)

Ложные друзья переводчика

Ряд слов английского и русского языков полностью совпадают по значению, например: *instinct, humour, dramatic* и др. Такие слова называются интернациональными и не представляют трудности для перевода. Однако в английском языке есть немало слов, которые помимо сходного со значением аналогичного слова в русском языке, имеют и другие значения. Например, *a record* кроме понятия *рекорд* обозначает также *репутация, летопись, протокол, грампластинка* и др. Или слово *industry* значит не только *индустрия*, но и *трудолюбие*.

Ряд английских слов при кажущемся сходстве с созвучными им русскими словами имеют значения, отличающиеся от того, которое они приобрели в русском языке. Например, *intelligent* переводится *умный*, а не *интеллигентный*, *general* - *общий*, а не *главный* и т.д. Такие слова называются «ложными друзьями переводчика». Для правильного перевода таких слов нужно проверить их значение по словарю, а при наличии нескольких значений - выбрать то, которое больше соответствует контексту.

5. Translate the following sentences with a dictionary paying attention to the italicized words.

1. There was a lot of *speculation* about the last marriage of a famous pop-star.
2. An old gypsy was telling a *fortune* by lines on a *palm*.
3. The girl was very *delicate* and her mother took great care of her.
4. Two *decades* have passed since the first show of this film.
5. After spending two weeks on the sea-shore the girl got a very good *complexion*.
6. We deeply *sympathized* with Nelly when her mother died.
7. - What does your brother do? – He is a *compositor* in a printing-house.
8. An *accurate* diagnosis can be made only when we receive the results of all the analyses.
9. We don't know the *actual* state of affairs in our economy but the minister of home affairs is sure that its *prospects* are good.
10. Don't *pretend* that you know nothing about this money.
11. The room was full of *artists* and a furious *argument* was going on about the post-Impressionists.
12. He was forever asking questions with a keen desire for an *intelligent* reply.

6. Make the sentences complete using one of the complex object structures from the box.

a tear coming

Walt Sheel wrestling
strike

them to step

the carolers

them standing and pressing

Nora biting
possess

Luther peeking

Treen to

Luther's eyes flashing	people smiling and shrieking	Treen tapping
Luther to catch	the entire Frohmeyer clan come	a traffic cop waving
the Police to raise	Treen smile	Nora hiding
		a cop helping

1. When Luther saw _____ there and _____ his doorbell, he instantly thought of Frohmeyer.
2. He didn't want _____ inside.
3. Luther felt _____ in the kitchen.
4. Luther figured _____ a limited vocabulary.
5. Community expected _____ money for crippled children and deliver gifts to the old folks.
6. Luther admired _____ little kindergarteners across the street.
7. For February, they chose _____ a stranded motorist to change a tire.
8. Luther imagined _____ a fingernail and holding her breath.
9. Salino saw _____ hot and settling on young Treen.
10. Nora felt _____.
11. Treen dreamed _____ speeding or sneaking through a stop sign.
12. Such pleasant thoughts made _____.
13. Luther got them out the door, nothing said, but heard the irritating sound of _____ the tube against his leg.
14. Nora was angry with _____ around the curtains, making sure they were indeed leaving.
15. The carolers saw _____ with an extension cord.
16. Luther heard _____ quick and loud with the opening stanza of "God Rest Ye Merry Gentlemen".
17. Luther noticed _____ running, Spike leading the pack on a skateboard.
18. Luther peeked out and saw _____ all over his front lawn _____ at his house.

7. Match the phrasal verbs in the left column with their Russian equivalents on the right. Translate the English sentences into Russian. Use the phrasal verbs in the sentences of your own. What other phrasal verbs with *pull*, *turn*, *fall* do you know?

- | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. Pull over | a) добиться несмотря на трудности |
| 2. Pull in | b) взять себя в руки |
| 3. Pull off | c) (о поезде) прибыть на станцию |
| 4. Pull oneself together | d) посторониться, прижаться к обочине |

1. Pull your car over and let me pass. 2. The express from Rome pulled in on time. 3. After failing his driving test eight times, John at last pulled it off. 4. Pull yourself together, stop crying like a child.

- | | |
|---------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Turn into | a) перевернуть вверх дном |
| 2. Turn inside out | b) вывернуть наизнанку |
| 3. Turn upside down | c) превращать(ся) |
| 4. Turn up | d) (по)явиться |

1. The water in the pond turned into ice as the night had been frosty. 2. My umbrella turned inside out in the wind. 3. Someone has turned everything upside down. 4. We expected him to join us, but he never turned up.

- | | |
|------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Fall behind | a) увлечься к-л |
| 2. Fall for | b) поссориться с к-л |
| 3. Fall in | c) построиться рядами |
| 4. Fall out with | d) отставать |

1. He always falls behind when we are going uphill. 2. The sergeant ordered men to fall in. 3. He falls for every pretty face he sees. 4. He has fallen out with the girl he was going to marry.

8. Answer the questions using the construction *Accusative +Infinitive* or *Accusative +Participle*.

Example: Shall I give you my exercise-book?

Yes, I want you to give me your exercise-book.

1. Shall we pick you on the way to the station? (I want)
2. Should I tell Sergey about our plans? (I would)
3. Does our coach wish that our team will take part in the competitions?
4. Do you know that he was sent to the USA?
5. Did you hear how Olga sings? (at the party)
6. Has the doctor left yet? (saw)
7. Did anybody expect that he would become an actor?
8. Did your son give up smoking? (I made)
9. Why did you come home late yesterday? (Mother let)
10. Has the delegation of film-makers arrived at Moscow? (Newspaper reported)

9. Say which of the italicized verbs is followed by: a) the full infinitive b) the bare infinitive
Fill the gaps.

1. She was so weak. They wouldn't *let* her _____ do a single thing.
2. She *wants* me _____ go and stay with her.
3. I can't *get* her _____ enjoy herself.
4. I *saw* her _____ walk eight miles on an expedition that she especially wanted to make.
5. Her friends *expected* her _____ speedily follow her husband.
6. Nobody can *make* her _____ do anything that you yourself don't want to.

10. Translate into English using the construction *Accusative +Infinitive* or *Accusative +Participle*.

1. Мы думали, что они уже вернулись.
2. Не заставляйте меня приглашать людей, которых я не люблю.
3. Позвольте журналистам говорить правду.
4. Я хочу, чтобы вы разбудили меня завтра рано.
5. Мы не ожидали, что они вернуться так скоро.
6. Никто не видел, как он вошёл в комнату.
7. Я слышала, как дети шумели во дворе.
8. Учитель наблюдал за тем, как ученики проводили эксперимент.
9. Я нахожу, что он хороший врач.
10. Мы не знали, что этот фильм будут показывать по телевидению.

11. Read the text and then reproduce it in dialogue form.

THE LAW

“I definitely do not like the Law,” said Simple, using the word with a capital letter to mean *police* and *court* combined.

“Why?” I asked.

“Because the Law beats my head.⁴⁷ Also because the Law is unfair. For the same crime the Law will give the rich man One year or nothing and give me Ten. ”

“But if it wasn’t for the Law,” I said, “you wouldn’t have any protection.”

“Protection?” yelled Simple. “The Law always protects a money-bag. But if I holler⁴⁸ for the Law, the Law says, ‘What do you want, you, two-bit rounder⁴⁹?’

“Oh, I see. You are talking about the Police, not the Law in general.”

“Yes, I am talking about the Police.”

“You have a bad opinion of the Law” I said.

“The Law has a bad opinion of me,” said Simple. “The Law thinks all the have-nots are in the criminal class. The Law can stop me in the street and shake me down – me, a working man – as quick as they will any old weedheaded hustler⁵⁰. I do not like the police.”

“So you state it’s impossible to find a good policeman anywhere, don’t you?”

“I am talking about the Law *all over America*,” said Simple, “North or South. So far as I am concerned, the police is no good.”

“Listen”, I said, “you are generalizing too much. Not all cops are bad. There are some decent policemen – particularly in New York. You yourself told me about that good Irish cop downtown.”

“I admit that not all the cops are bad. But outside New York, you can count the good policemen on the fingers of one glove,” said Simple. “They are in minority.”

“Well, anyhow, if it wasn’t for the police, who would keep you from being robbed and mugged?”

“I have been robbed and mugged both,” said Simple, “and there was not a cop to be found anywhere, I couldn’t even find a P.D. car.”⁵¹

“Did you report being robbed?”

“I did the first time, but not after that. Those policemen down at the precinct station looked at me as if I were the robber. They asked me for all kind of identifications, from the driving license to my draft card. I told them, ‘How can I show you my draft card when it was in my pocket book and my pocket book has been stolen?’ They wanted to lock me up for having no draft card.”

“That doesn’t sound plausible.”

“It may not sound plausible – but that’s how it was,” said Simple. “I told the Desk Sergeant that those mugs had taken Eighty dollars off me at the point of a gun. The Desk Sergeant asked *where did I get Eighty Dollars?*’ I showed him my hands. I said, ‘See these here calluses? I work for my money.’ I said, ‘I do not graft, nor do I steal.’”

The Desk Sergeant hollered, ‘Don’t get smart, boy, or I’ll throw you in the jug.’ That’s why I wouldn’t go back to any police station to report anything since then.”

“Maybe you’ll be better treated next time.”

“Not as long as I am poor,” said Simple.

“You look at everything, I regret to say, in terms of rich and poor.”

‘So does the Law.’”

⁴⁷ The Law beats my head – намёк на дубинки, используемые полицией

⁴⁸ To holler (Am. slang) – громко кричать

⁴⁹ Two-bit rounder (US slang) – пьяница, криминал; two bits – 25 центовая монета; two-bit – дешёвый

⁵⁰ Weedheaded hustler (US slang) – ничтожество, наркоман

⁵¹ P.D. car – полицейская машина, патрулирующая улицы ночью

A.: What did Simple definitely dislike?
 B.: ... (Law, capital letter, combined).
 A.: Why did he believe the Law was unfair?
 B.: Because
 A.: But ... (to have protection), would he?
 B.: ... (to protect, a money-bag, two-bit rounder).
 A.: He seemed to ... (bad opinion), didn't he?
 B.: Simple said that it's the Law that ... (have-nots, criminal class).
 A.: He stated ... (all over America)
 B.: As far as Simple was concerned ... (no good)
 A.: But weren't there ... (decent policemen, to generalize)
 B.: ... (outside of New York, to count on the fingers of one glove).
 A.: But if it wasn't for ... (to keep one from being robbed).
 B.: ... (not a cop to be found anywhere).
 A.: Did he ... (to report, to be robbed).
 B.: ... (the first time, as if he were, to ask for, all kind of, draft card, to lock up).
 A.: ... (to sound plausible).
 B.: ... (that's how it was, at the point of a gun).
 A.: May be the Desk Sergeant was joking about eighty dollars?
 B.: ... (calluses, to graft, to steal).
 A.: What was Simple warned against?
 B.: ... (to get smart, to sent to prison). That's why
 A.: May be ... (to be treated, next time)
 B.: He said ... (not as long).
 A.: I regret to say ... (in terms of).
 B.: He believed that so did the Law.

Reading Comprehension and Discussion Tasks

1. Answer the following questions:

1. What was Salino? How did he differ from the other policemen?
2. Why do you think the policemen like to wear all the possible police gadgets? Do they look more impressive?
3. Was Hemlock a criminal district? What might be the only crime on Hemlock?
4. Who was Salino's partner? Did he look like the typical policeman? In which way?
5. What occurred to Luther when he saw them at his front door? Was it the first time they came to Kranks on Christmas Eve?
6. Why was he sure that they wouldn't leave until they completed the ritual?
7. What was Treen grasping?
8. Why did Nora stop watching TV? What was she doing in the kitchen?
9. Who did all the talking? Had Luther heard it already? What was Luther's opinion of Treen's vocabulary?
10. What are The Police Benevolent Association aims and projects?
11. What did the Association put together to help defray the costs of their worthy projects? Do you find such projects worthy?
12. What did every large sheet of calendar feature?
13. Did Luther admire the photos and artwork? Did he say anything as the months marched along?
14. What did he say when the presentation was over?
15. What was the policemen's reaction? What did Salino's smirk mean?
16. In what way did Salino snub Treen?

17. Did Luther manage to catch himself or did he give way to his anger? What were his reasons?
18. What baffled Treen so that he couldn't find the response?
19. What "pleasant" thoughts occurred to Treen and made him smile?
20. Why did Nora stay in the kitchen? Why didn't she burst through the door as she wanted?
21. Describe the feelings of everybody when the ceremony was over.
22. Do you agree that starving makes for dispute?
23. Who were touring the neighborhood of Hemlock in a pickup that the same evening?
24. Was the target of their caroling obvious at once?
25. Where was Scheel that time and what was he doing?
26. In what way did he egg the carolers on to go to the Krank's house?
27. Do you think the carolers trespass their property? Was it a setup?
28. Luther was filled with indignation, wasn't he? Did Nora share his emotions?
29. Describe what'd happened on Hemlock and the scene on their front lawn.
30. It's obvious that the nerves of both gave way. How did everyone prefer to calm down?

2. Topics for discussion:

1. What's the author's attitude toward the American police? Create a character sketch of a typical American cop. Point out the details that help the author to build up the image. Say a few words about Russian policemen. How would you answer if asked "You're not proud of your policemen?"
2. John Grisham is the most famous American master of the legal thriller. Have you read any of his books? If so do you agree with the opinion that "Grisham's pared-down prose and matter-of-fact voice make for tense reading"?
3. Have you ever wondered where the taxes you pay go?
4. How did you picture the carolers on Christmas Eve? Do you see any parallels between them and traditional Russian Christmas carolers? Did the author satirize the scene at the Kranks' house?
5. The Church and religion have grown in popularity over the past few years in Russia. And what is happening in other countries? Discuss religious intolerance.

CHAPTER 8

Luther's morning routine hadn't changed in the eighteen years he'd lived on Hemlock. Up at six, slippers and bathrobe, brew the coffee, out the garage door, down the driveway where Milton the paperboy had left *Gazette* an hour earlier. Luther could count the steps from the coffeepot to the newspaper, knowing they wouldn't vary by two or three. Back inside, a cup with just a trace of cream, the Sports section, then Metro⁵², Business, and always last, the national and international news.

On the morning after the caroling party on his front lawn, Luther shuffled half-asleep down his drive and was about to pick up the *Gazette* when he saw a bright collection of colors out of the corner of his left eye. There was a sign in the center of his lawn. FREE FROSTY the damned thing proclaimed, in bold black letters. It was on white poster board, reds and greens around the borders, with a sketch of Frosty chained and shackled somewhere in a basement, no doubt the Kranks' basement. It was either a bad design by an adult with too much time to spare or a rather good design by a kid with a mom looking over his shoulder.

Luther suddenly felt eyes watching him, lots of eyes, so he casually stuck the *Gazette* under his arm and strolled back into the house as if he'd seen nothing. He grumbled as he poured the coffee, cursed mildly as he took his chair. He couldn't enjoy Sports or Metro – even

⁵² **Metro** – раздел городских новостей

obituaries⁵³ couldn't hold his attention. Then he realized that Nora shouldn't see the poster. She'd worry about it much more than he did.

With each new assault on his right to do as he pleased, Luther was more determined to ignore Christmas. He was concerned about Nora, though. He would never break, but he feared she would. If she believed the neighborhood children were now protesting, she just might collapse.

He struck quickly – slinking through the garage, cutting around the corner, high-stepping across the lawn because the grass was wet and practically frozen, yanking the poster from the ground, and tossing it into the utility room⁵⁴, where he'd deal with later.

He took Nora her coffee, then settled once again at the kitchen table, where he tried in vain to concentrate on the *Gazette*. He was angry, though, and his feet were frozen.

Luther drove to work.

He had once advocated closing the office from the middle of December until after January 1. No one works anyway, he'd argued rather brilliantly at a firm meeting. The secretaries needed to shop so they left for lunch early, returned late, then left an hour later to run errands. Simply make everyone take their vacation in December, he had said forcefully.

It had been a splendid presentation by Luther. The firm voted eleven to two against him, and he'd stewed for a month. Only Yank Slader'd hung in there with him.

Luther went through the motions of another morning⁵⁵, his mind on last night's concert by his junipers and the protest sign in his front yard. He enjoyed life on Hemlock, got on well with his neighbors, even managed to be cordial to Walt Scheel, and was uncomfortable now being the target of their displeasure.

Biff, the travel agent, changed his mood when she waltzed into his office with a barely knock – Dox, his secretary was lost in catalogs – and presented their flight and cruise tickets, along with a handsome itinerary and an updated brochure on the *Island Princess*. She was gone in seconds, much too brief to suit Luther, who, when he admired her figure and tan, couldn't help but dream of the countless string bikinis he would soon encounter, and he locked his door and was soon lost in the warm blue waters of the Caribbean.

For the third time this week Luther sneaked away just before lunch and raced to the mall. He parked as far away as possible because he needed the hike, down eight pounds now and feeling very fit, and entered through Sears with a mob of other noontime shoppers. Except Luther was there for a nap⁵⁶.

He ducked into Tans Forever on the upper concourse. Daisy with copper skin had been relieved by Daniella, who punched his card, assigned him to Salon 2, and, with all wisdom of a highly skilled dermatologist, said, "I think twenty-two minutes should do it today, Luther," she was at least thirty years his junior, but had no problem addressing him simply as Luther. A kid working a temporary job for minimum wage, it never crossed her mind that perhaps she should call him Mr. Krank.

The FX-2000 BronzeMat was cool to the touch, a very good sign because Luther couldn't stand the thought of crawling into the thing after someone else had just left. He quickly sprayed it with Windex, wiped it furiously, then rechecked the locked door, undressed as if someone might see him, and very delicately crawled into the tanning bed.

He stretched and adjusted until things were as comfortable as they would get, then pull the top down, hit the On switch, and began to bake.

⁵³ **Obituary** - некролог

⁵⁴ **Utility room** - кладовая

⁵⁵ **Luther went through the motions of another morning** – Лютер занимался обычными делами

⁵⁶ **... and entered through Sears with a mob of other noontime shoppers. Except Luther was there for a nap** – и влился в толпу покупателей. Вот только покупать он ничего не собирался, он собирался вздремнуть и расслабиться

Before long he was drifting away, drifting to the *Island Princess* with its four pools and dark, fit bodies lounging around, drifting to the white sandy beaches of Jamaica and Grand Cayman, drifting to the warm still waters of the Caribbean.

A buzzer startled him. His twenty-two minutes were up. Three sessions now and Luther could finally see some improvement in the rickety mirror on the wall. Just a matter of time before someone around the office commented on his tan. They were all so envious.

As he hurried back to work, his skin still warm, his stomach even flatter after another skipped meal, it began to sleet.

Luther caught himself dreading the drive home. Things were fine until he turned onto Hemlock. Next door, Becker was adding more lights to his shrubs, and, for spite, he was emphasizing the end of his lawn next to Luther's garage. Trogdon had so many lights you couldn't tell if he was adding more, but Luther suspected he was. Across the street, next door to Trogdon, Walt Scheel was decorating more each day. This from a guy who'd hardly hung the first strand a year ago.

"They've got me surrounded," Luther muttered to himself as he parked in his garage, then sprinted into the house and locked the door behind him.

"Look at these," Nora said with a frown, and after a peck on the cheek, the obligatory "How was your day?"

Two pastel-colored envelopes, the obvious. "What is it?" he snapped. The last thing Luther wanted to see was Christmas cards with their phony little messages. Luther wanted food, which tonight would be fish with steamed veggies.

He pulled out both cards, each with a Frosty on the front. Nothing was signed. No address on the envelope. Anonymous Christmas cards.

"Very funny," he said, flinging them onto the table.

"I thought you'd like them. They were postmarked in the city."

"It's Frohmyer," Luther said, yanking off his tie. "He loves a practical joke."

Halfway through the dinner, the doorbell rang. A couple of large bites and Luther could've cleaned his plate, but Nora was preaching the virtues of eating slowly. He was still hungry when he got to his feet and mumbled something about who could it be now?

The fireman's name was Kistler and the medic was Kendall, both young and lean, and in great shape. Luther invited them inside, but just barely through the front door. It was another annual ritual, another perfect example of what was wrong with Christmas.

Kistler's uniform was navy and Kendall's was olive. Neither matched the red-and-white Santa's hats both were wearing, but then who really cared? The hats were cute and whimsical, but Luther wasn't smiling. The medic held the paper bag down by his leg.

"Selling fruitcakes again this year, Mr. Krank," Kistler was saying. "Do it every year."

"Money goes for toy drive," Kendall said with perfect timing.

"Our goal is nine thousand bucks."

"Last year we raised just over eight."

"Hitting it harder this year⁵⁷."

"Christmas Eve, we'll deliver toys to six hundred kids."

"It's an awesome project."

"World-famous."

"They make them in Hermansburg, Indiana, home of Mable's Bakery."

"They have a secret recipe, use only the freshest ingredients."

"And make the best fruitcake in the world."

Back and forth, back and forth. A well-drilled tag team.

⁵⁷ **Hitting it harder this year** – с каждым годом собирать всё труднее

Luther hated fruitcakes. The dates, figs, prunes, nuts, little bits of dried colored fruit. He was standing perfectly still, holding his ground, his eyes darting back and forth, back and forth.

“No chemicals, no additives.”

“I don’t know how they keep them so fresh.”

With chemical and additives, Luther wanted to say.

A sharp bolt of hunger hit Luther hard. His knees almost buckled, his poker face almost grimaced. For two weeks now his sense of smell had been much keener, no doubt a side effect of a strict diet. Suddenly he had to have something to eat. Suddenly he wanted to snatch the bag from Kendall, rip open a package, and start gnawing on a fruitcake.

And then it passed. With his jaws clenched, Luther hung on until it was gone, then he relaxed. Kistler and Kendall were so busy with their routine that they hadn’t noticed.

“You bought five last year, Mr. Krank.”

“Can you do it again?”

“No,” Luther said. “I’ll pass this year.”

The tag team went silent.

”Say what?”

“I don’t want any fruitcakes this year.”

“Is five too many?” Kistler asked.

“One is too many,” Luther replied, then slowly folded his arms across his chest.

“None?” Kendall asked, in disbelief.

“Zero,” Luther said.

They looked as pitiful as possible.

It took a few awkward movements to get them out the door. Luther returned to the kitchen table, where everything was gone – Nora, his plate with the last two bites of steamed fish, his glass of water, his napkin. Everything. Furious, he stormed the pantry, where he found a jar of peanut butter and some stale saltines.

Pre-reading Tasks

1. Practise the pronunciation of the words from the chapter. When in doubt refer to the English-Russian dictionary.

Vary, adult, obituary, assault, ignore, collapse, stew, juniper, waltz, itinerary, dermatologist, stomach, comment, emphasize, obligatory, anonymous, olive, recipe, ingredient, chemical, additive, grimace, gnaw, awkward, saltines.

2. Discuss your daily routine.

3. Drills. Read and repeat. Use the structures in sentences of your own.

1. He *was about to pick up* the *Gazette* when he saw a bright collection of colors.
 - a. She *was about to say* something in return but changed her mind.
 - b. He *was about to leave* the room when the phone rang.
 - c. She *was about to cry* but managed to pull herself together.

2. *With each new assault* on his right to do as he pleased, Luther was *more determined*.
 - a. *With each step* she became *more persistent*.
 - b. *With each new argument* she became *more convinced*.
 - c. *With each hour* he was *more anxious*.

3. Luther went through the motions of another morning, *his mind on* last night’s concert.

- a. She got up early in the morning, rushed through her chores, *her mind still on* the evening incident.
 - b. He gave automatic response, *his mind on* the obstacles he had to overcome.
 - c. He looked through the newspapers, *his mind on* the coming negotiations.
4. *This from a guy who 'd hardly* hung the first strand a year ago.
- a. *This from a girl who 'd hardly* had a talent for speaking.
 - b. *This from a man who 'd hardly* hurt a fly.
 - c. *This from a guy who 'd hardly* taken a sensible view of things.

Vocabulary and Grammar Tasks

1. Find in the chapter the English for:

Варить кофе; незначительное количество сливок; шаркать; уголкем глаза; знак; отчётливый (о почерке); карикатура; закованный в цепи и заточённый; много свободного времени; чертыхаться; некролог; нападки; беспокоиться; резко дёргать; напрасно; быть на посылках (бегать по магазинам); голосовать; возмущаться; ладить; быть в сердечных отношениях; вальсировать; путеводитель; вздремнуть; ему претила сама мысль; вскоре; перемены к лучшему; шаткий; вопрос времени; завистливый; живот; мокрый снег; назло; чмокнуть в щечку; обязательный; всё ясно; лживый; овощи на пару; проповедовать добродетель; в отличной форме; ежегодный ритуал; цвет морской волны; подхватить вовремя; грандиозный проект; слаженная команда; не собирался сдаваться; переводить взгляд с одного на другого; острый приступ голода; непроницаемое лицо; обоняние; побочный эффект; строгая диета; разорвать пакет; пожирать; ещё несколько секунд замешательства; солёное печенье.

2. Use one of the words or word-combinations from the box in an appropriate form to fill each gap.

to shuffle	bold	a sketch	an obituary	an assault	
to be concerned	to stew	an itinerary	an improvement	rickety	
a matter of time	envious	a stomach	to sleet	for spite	navy
a sharp bolt of hunger	a poker face	a side effect	to gnaw		

1. Three sessions now and Luther could finally see some _____ in the _____ mirror on the wall.
2. Luther _____ half-asleep down his drive and was about to pick up the *Gazette* when he saw a bright collection of colors out of the corner of his left eye.
3. She presented their flight and cruise tickets, along with a handsome _____ and an updated brochure on the *Island Princess*.
4. His knees almost buckled, his _____ almost grimaced.
5. He couldn't enjoy Sports or Metro – even _____ couldn't hold his attention.
6. Kistler's uniform was _____ and Kendall's was olive.
7. Suddenly he wanted to snatch the bag from Kendall, rip open a package, and start _____ on a fruitcake.
8. FREE FROSTY the damned thing proclaimed, in _____ black letters.

9. The firm voted eleven to two against him, and he'd _____ for a month.
10. _____ hit Luther hard.
11. Just a _____ before someone around the office commented on his tan. They were all so _____.
12. With each new _____ on his right to do as he pleased, Luther was more determined to ignore Christmas.
13. It was on white poster board, reds and greens around the borders, with a _____ of Frosty chained and shackled somewhere in a basement,
14. Next door, Becker was adding more lights to his shrubs, and, _____, he was emphasizing the end of his lawn next to Luther's garage.
15. As he hurried back to work, his skin still warm, his _____ even flatter after another skipped meal, it began to _____.
16. He _____ about Nora, though. He would never break, but he feared she would.
17. For two weeks now his sense of smell had been much keener, no doubt a _____ of a strict diet.

3. Match the adjective on the left with the noun on the right.

- | | |
|--------------------|------------------|
| 1. Skilled | a) job |
| 2. Bright | b) movements |
| 3. Frozen | c) shape |
| 4. Temporary | d) ritual |
| 5. Sandy | e) project |
| 6. Whimsical | f) letters |
| 7. Phony | g) joke |
| 8. Bold | h) ingredients |
| 9. Poker | i) beaches |
| 10. Fit | j) mirror |
| 11. Copper | k) face |
| 12. Wet | l) hats |
| 13. Pastel-colored | m) diet |
| 14. Annual | n) messages |
| 15. Splendid | o) bodies |
| 16. Strict | p) grass |
| 17. Rickety | q) skin |
| 18. Handsome | r) envelopes |
| 19. Practical | s) feet |
| 20. Freshest | t) presentation |
| 21. Great | u) collection |
| 22. Awkward | v) itinerary |
| 23. Awesome | w) dermatologist |
| 24. Secret | x) recipe |

4. Translate the sentences into English using the words and word-combination from the box.

to yank	much time to spare	for spite	obligatory	a nap
to be cordial to	to run errands	out of the corner of his eye	a peck on a cheek	
to get on well with	phony	a matter of time	an envelope	

before long	obvious	to hold one's ground	a sense of smell
an awesome project	a strict diet	in vain	to preach a virtue
an improvement	a side effect	to stand the thought	a sharp bolt of hunger

1. Я могу помочь тебе, у меня полно свободного времени сейчас.
2. Они никогда не были в сердечных отношениях, но умудрялись ладить друг с другом.
3. Краешком глаза он заметил, что она осторожно положила конверт на стол.
4. Я думаю, что чуть-чуть вздремнуть мне сейчас не помешает.
5. Он делал всё, что мог, чтобы завершить этот грандиозный проект.
6. Говорят, что через три дня строгой диеты острые приступы голода становятся реже.
7. Когда снимаешь браслет, не дёргай его так резко.
8. Он очень лживый, делает вид, что проповедует добродетель, а на самом деле делает всё назло.
9. Уходя на работу, он обязательно чмокал жену в щёчку.
10. Я не собираюсь сдаваться, напрасно ты тратишь время.
11. У него не серьёзная работа, так, на посылках у начальника.
12. Вскоре ему претила уже сама мысль изменить здесь что-нибудь к лучшему.
13. Чтобы убедить его, у них ушёл ни один час, и всё же, я полагаю, это вопрос времени.
14. Его обоняние обострилось. Всё ясно, это побочный эффект.

5. Translate into English using the vocabulary from the chapter.

1. Ей никогда не приходило в голову, что он может так повести себя.
2. Он поймал себя на мысли о том, что боится войти в комнату.
3. У него никогда не было проблем вести непринуждённую беседу в совершенно незнакомой компании.
4. Он был решительно настроен заняться этим делом.
5. Она не могла не думать о предстоящей встрече.
6. Что касается меня, я просто не выношу мысли об этой карикатуре.
7. Хочу быть владычицей морскою, и чтоб золотая рыбка была у меня на посылках.
8. Он был весь в своих мыслях, ничто уже не удерживало его внимание.
9. С каждой минутой ей становилось всё тревожнее.
10. Они обязательно сообщат вам. Это лишь вопрос времени.
11. Он уже собирался выйти из комнаты, как вдруг зазвонил телефон.
12. Она впустила их в дом, но только едва на порог.
13. На весь процесс у них ушло около года.
14. Она была уверена, что никто её не поддержит, кроме сестры.

6. Study the following word-combinations and pay attention to the way the words a) *mind*, b) *attention*, c) *pick*, d) *lose*, e) *settle* are used. Illustrate them in sentences.

- a) to live with one's own mind; to be out (in) one's (right) mind; to keep in mind; to change one's mind; to make up one's mind; to my mind.
- b) to draw one's attention to; to pay attention to; to show much attention; to slip smb's attention; to stand at attention.
- c) to pick one's words; to pick way; to take one's pick; to pick holes in smth.; to pick to pieces; to pick up; to pick at.

- d) to lose one's way; to lose one's temper; to be lost to all sense of shame (duty); to lose oneself in smth.; to be lost upon.
- e) e) to settle the affair; to get settled; to settle down; to settle down to work.

7. Choose the right word.

1. Don't _____ about your daughter. I'm sure she will come soon. Don't _____ about dinner for me. I'm not hungry. I've never known Jack to be _____ by money problems. Father is tired. Don't _____ him. (to trouble, to worry, to disturb, to bother)

2. I think the last black coat you've tried on _____ better. The dress is just wonderful. It is very _____ to you. The price of this dress _____ me. Look at this bag. It so _____ your new shoes. (to match, to suit, to fit, to becoming)

3. I'm _____ you're mistaken. A criminal always lives in _____ of being arrested. She screamed in _____ and jumped away from the snake. Lizbeth made a _____ face and pretended her hands were scratching claws. (to be afraid of, a fear, a dread, scary)

4. Willy likes to _____ for the sake of _____, no matter for or against. We were _____ whether to accept their offer or not. Frank _____ me ten dollars that Mary wouldn't come, and he lost. Tomorrow they will _____ "Is there a meeting point?" – between different religious and non-religious people. (to debate, to argue, to dispute, to bet)

5. These steppes _____ to the South for miles. The path _____ across the field for a mile and then lost in the forest. He _____ and adjusted until things were as comfortable as they would get. The ugly scar _____ right across the man's left cheek. (to stretch, to run)

6. He was shy and _____ with women. Only an _____ person could have made such an _____ remark. Her cheeks, her mouth, her eyes and lashes had been far above the average in beauty before she had begun experimenting with them. And her experiments were _____. It took a few _____ movements to get them out the door. (awkward, clumsy, inept)

7. He stood still and listened for a moment, and then _____ into the dining-room. The dog _____ under the table and went to sleep. Luther couldn't stand the thought of _____ into the thing after someone else had just left. The burglar _____ into the house and up the stairs. (to crawl, to creep)

8. A true genius can't be harmed by _____. Tom found the decision unjust and it filled him with _____. "Don't you know she is just envious of Mrs. Allen and is circulating the rumor for _____?" Don't do anything in a hurry. The greatest remedy for _____ is delay.

8. Read the text. Fill in prepositions if necessary.

One day, when the three friends and their dog were very hungry, George said, "I'll make an Irish stew ... dinner. I'll use some vegetables, the cold beef and some other things left over ... our breakfast." It seemed ... them a wonderful idea. George made a fire, took a pot and poured some river water ... it. Then he put a dozen ... potatoes, a cabbage and about half a peck ... peas ... the pot. Harris added all the left-overs ... the stew; then he found half a tin ... salmon and a couple ... eggs, and put them ..., too. There were some other ingredients that they put ... the pot. And ... last the dog appeared ... a dead water rat ... his mouth which was his contribution ... dinner. The three friends had a discussion whether or not to put the rat ... the stew. Harris said that it would be all right mixed ... the other things,

but George said, "I've never heard ... water rats ... Irish stew. So to be on the safe side, let's not try experiments." "If you never try a new thing, how can you tell what it's like! Think ... the man who first tried German sausage!" That Irish stew was really wonderful. There was something fresh ... the meal, it has a new flavour, ... a taste like nothing else ... earth.

9. Use the right form of the adjective.

CAROL'S APPLE CAKE

Carol baked an apple cake yesterday, but she couldn't follow all the instructions in her cookbook because she didn't have enough of the ingredients. She used (little) flour and (few) eggs than the recipe required. She also used (little) butter, (few) apples, (few) raisins, and (little) sugar than she needed. As a result Carol's apple cake didn't taste very good. In fact it tasted terrible.

10. Use much, many, few, a few, little, a little.

Where do Americans go on their vacations? ... of them like to go abroad. Either they visit ... different countries but spend very ... time in each of them, or they visit only ... countries but get to know each of them well.

However, ... Americans prefer to visit places in their own country. For example, there are ... national parks in the United States – forty, to be exact – and each of them offers so ... spectacular scenery that it has to be seen to be believed. Only ... of the national parks are in the east (one in Maine, Virginia, North Carolina, and Florida, respectively). Most of the parks are in the western part of the country, but ... of them are not even in the continental limits of the United States (there are two in Hawaii, one in Alaska, and one in the Virgin Islands). Camping in the natural wilderness of the national parks has become so popular that people complain about the crowds: there are too ... camps sites and too ... campers. However, outdoor camping will continue to be an enjoyable vacation for ... citizens because it costs so ... money and offers so ... pleasure.

In addition to the national parks, there are ... historical parks, national monuments and memorials to visit. Just ... time spent at some of these – battlegrounds of the Revolution or Civil War, or the birthplaces of presidents or poets – can give an American ... pride in the nation's history and culture.

In winter, quite ... people prefer to have a vacation on the sunny beaches of Florida and southern California. ... people in the northern part of the country can resist the clear blue sky and the warm water of the south – especially when there is so ... cold and so ... snowstorms in the north.

Children and teenagers spend at least part of the vacation at summer camps. Here there is so ... to do that the campers have difficult time choosing from ... activities. ... activities (such as nature walks and study of animals and stars) are somewhat like school. Of course, ... time spent learning about nature can be useful and enjoyable. However, most of the activities are not like school; they are athletic (such as swimming, boating, or horseback riding) or crafts (such as wood carving or leather working).

Finally, ... people don't go anywhere on their vacation. They simply stay at home, work in their garden, play golf or tennis, visit relatives and friends – in other words, simply relax. For them, perhaps there is ... money to go anywhere and too ... things to do around the house.

Whether Americans camp in a national park, visit a large city, sun themselves on a beach, or simply remain home and relax usually depends on how ... times they have done it before and how ... time and money they have.

11. Translate into English using expressions *neither ... nor*; *either ... or*; *both ... and*.

1. И старики, и дети защищали свой родной город. 2. Мне сказали, что ни Анны, ни её мужа нет сейчас дома. 3. Я думаю, что наши друзья приедут в Москву либо завтра, либо послезавтра. 4. Мой сын не умел ни читать, ни писать, когда пошёл в школу. 5. И ваш сын, и ваша дочь добились больших успехов в последнее время. 6. И студенты, и преподаватели заинтересованы в обсуждении этого вопроса. 7. Ни ветер, ни дождь не смогли остановить моряков. 8. Мой сын и я видели этот фильм. 9. Мне не понравились ни слова, ни мелодия этой песни. 10. Вы говорите так быстро, что ни я, ни мистер Эрроу не успеваем вникнуть в то, о чём вы говорите. 11. Спектакль не понравился ни мне, ни моим друзьям. 12. В этой школе преподают как французский, так и испанский. 13. Неужели эта новость не удивила ни вашу сестру, ни вас? 14. Либо вам, либо вашему другу придётся завтра дежурить.

12. Read the text and render it in English.

A DAY IN THE LIFE OF LINDA MC CARTNEY

We live in a two-bedroom house so as soon as James starts calling “Mummy, Mummy” about seven every morning, he wakes everybody up. Being his mother I like to be the first to greet him, so I get up.

I take him downstairs and start getting breakfast ready. Soon the other kids – Heather, Mary and Stella are also down. If Paul, my husband is tired we don’t disturb him. But if he doesn’t work hard he gets up at the same time and joins the kids at breakfast. He is an excellent father and is very protective towards them.

It seemed mad to move from a large house in London to a small place on the South Coast, but it is so much easier. Paul and I are in the kind of business where we hardly see them grow up.

The kids travel everywhere with us. We’re all vegetarians, so breakfast is eggs from our own hens, fried home-grown tomatoes, vegetarian sausages, cereals and wholewheat bread.

Quite often Paul comes with me when I drive the girls to school. Mary and Stella go to a local school and Heather attends a nearby art school.

I buy most of the kids’ clothes at the nearest department store. I myself feel most comfortable in jeans and T-shirt. I don’t really spend much, even though Paul pays all the bills.

I’m regarded as just mother, mother who takes her children to school and has a house to keep. I try to keep my life close to what it was before we married.

Because we have a big breakfast and a big dinner at about six we don’t have lunch. So at that time I’m doing jobs about the house. Paul never helps me. If I’m working or going out I have a woman in to do the cleaning. But I enjoy cooking and I cook every day.

For dinner I make things like spaghetti, salads and Paul’s favorites which are pea soup or tomato soup made from home-made tomatoes and onions.

If I’m lucky during the day I go for a ride on my favorite horse. Horse riding is a marvelous form of exercise, both physically and spiritually. One interest we share closely is football, we always watch it on TV. Because we live in the country we don’t socialize very much. We think that’s also partly because we’re too lazy. There’s so much I’d like to do, but I hate to leave the life I lead in the country unless I absolutely have to.

Most of our evenings are spent in front of the television. I watch films, Top of the Pops and some quiz shows. Before I turn in for the night I always go to the kids’ bedroom and give them each a kiss. James often wakes up and doesn’t want to go back to sleep.

Reading Comprehension and Discussion Tasks

1. Complete the following sentences.

Luther could count the steps from the coffee pot to the newspaper because

- A. his morning routine hadn't changed in the eighteen years he'd lived on Hemlock.
- B. he was a tax-account.
- C. he didn't know how many they were.

Luther was more determined to ignore Christmas because

- A. his daughter Blair had not to come back.
- B. there was a new assault on his right to do as he pleased.
- C. he could finally see some improvement in the rickety mirror on the wall.

He was concerned about Nora because

- A. Nora was preaching the virtues of eating slow.
- B. the neighbors have got him surrounded.
- C. he would never break, but he feared she would, she just might collapse.

He had once advocated closing the office from the middle of December until after January 1 because

- A. no one worked anyway.
- B. the secretaries needed to have some rest.
- C. everyone in the world take their vacation in December.

He parked as far away as possible because

- A. he needed the hide.
- B. he needed the hike.
- C. he put on eight pounds now and feel very unfit.

The FX-2000 BronzeMat was cool to the touch, a very good sign because

- A. Luther was very hot.
- B. it meant that BronzeMat was in good condition.
- C. Luther couldn't stand the thought of crawling into the thing after someone else had just left.

Luther caught himself dreading the drive home because

- A. he wasn't cordial to Walt Scheel.
- B. he didn't get on well with his neighbors.
- C. he was uncomfortable being the target of his neighbors' displeasure.

The last thing Luther wanted to see was Christmas cards because

- A. Luther wanted food, which tonight would be fish with steamed veggies.
- B. a sharp bolt of hunger hit Luther hard.
- C. he was waiting an annual ritual.

Suddenly he wanted to snatch the bag from Kendall, rip open a package, and start gnawing on a fruitcake because

- A. he was angry, and his feet were frozen.
- B. a sharp bolt of hunger hit Luther hard and he had to have something to eat.
- C. when he returned to the kitchen table, everything was gone.

It took a few awkward movements to get them out the door because

- A. Luther didn't want to see them off.
- B. his knees almost buckled, his poker face almost grimaced.
- C. Luther refused to buy a cake.

2. Answer the following questions:

1. Describe Luther's morning routine. Had it changed in the eighteen years he'd lived on Hemlock?
2. What did he see on his front lawn on the morning after the caroling party when he was about to pick up the *Gazette*?
3. What did he feel? Why was he so concerned about Nora?
4. Did the new assault on his right to do as he pleased make Luther more determined to ignore Christmas or did he decide to give in?
5. How did he decide to deal with the damned poster?
6. What arguments did Luther bring when he advocated closing the office from the middle of December until after January? 1. Was the presentation splendid? What did the voting result in?
7. What was Luther's mind occupied with when he went through the motions of the morning?
8. Did he really enjoy life on Hemlock? Why was he uncomfortable now?
9. Who changed his mood?
10. Where did Luther sneak away just before lunch for the third time this week?
11. In which way did he drift away to the white sandy beaches of Jamaica and Grand Cayman, to the warm still waters of the Caribbean?
12. Could he see some improvement about his body after three sessions of tanning? Did he expect his colleagues' commenting on it?
13. Why do you think Luther caught himself dreading the drive home? What did he see when he turned onto Hemlock?
14. What did Nora produce to him after the obligatory peck on the cheek? Was it the thing he wanted to see now?
15. Was he still hungry when the doorbell rang?
16. Why did Luther invite them inside, but just barely through the front door?
17. What annual ritual did this well-drilled tag team of the fireman and the medic carry out?
18. What hit Luther hard during their presentation?
19. Did he lose his temper or hold his ground?
20. What did he find in the kitchen after he got them out the door?

3. Topics for discussion:

1. Say a few words about how, in your opinion, young people should address those who are much older. How do you like to be addressed: simply, only by your name, like in European countries or by your first name and patronymic? If there were a vote in Russia for or against the use of *sir* or *madam*, how would you vote?

2. How do you think the "obligatory peck on the cheek" characterizes Luther's and Nora's relationship?

3. There was time, not so long ago, when nearly every woman in Russia had a secret cake recipe. Nowadays modern women prefer not to spend their time baking cakes from scratch. They just go to the nearest bakery and buy any cake they like. What cakes do you prefer: home-made ones full of calories, or fat-free ones with chemicals and additives?

Provide the recipe for your favourite cake.

CHAPTER 9

Stanley Wiley's father had founded Wiley & Beck in 1949. For an accounting firm that had been around for half a century, the amazing thing was how little it had grown. There were a

dozen partners in tax, including Luther, and twenty or so in auditing. Their clients were mid-range companies that couldn't afford the national accounting firms.

Just as Luther was planning another quick departure for another sprint to the mall, Stanley materialized from nowhere with a long sandwich, lettuce hanging from the sides. "Got a minute?" he said with a mouthful. He was already sitting before Luther could say yes or no. He wore silly bow ties and usually had a variety of stains on his blue button-downs⁵⁸ - ink, mayonnaise, coffee. Stanley was a slob, his office a notorious landfill where documents and files were lost for months⁵⁹.

"I hear you're not going to be at the Christmas dinner tomorrow night," he said, still chewing. Stanley liked to roam the halls at lunch with a sandwich in one hand, a soda in the other, as if he were too busy for a real lunch.

"I'm eliminating a lot of things this year, Stanley, no offense to anyone," Luther said.

Stanley swallowed with a frown, then examined the sandwich in search of the next bite.

"Sorry to hear that. Jayne will be disappointed."

"I'll drop her a note," Luther said.

It wasn't a terrible evening – a nice dinner at an old restaurant downtown, in a private room upstairs, good food, decent wines, a few speeches, then a band and dancing until late. Black tie, of course, and the ladies tried hard to one-up each other with dresses and jewelry. Jayne Wiley was a delightful woman who deserved a lot more than she got with Stanley.

"Any particular reason?" Stanley asked, prying just a little.

"We're skipping the whole production this year, Stanley, no tree, no gifts, no hassle. Saving the money and taking cruise for ten days. Blair's gone, we need a break. I figure we'll catch up rather nicely next year, or if not, the year after."

A huge bite of the ham-on-baguette, with strands of lettuce trailing along and hanging between lips. Then movement: «Not a bad idea, really." Or something like that.

Stanley's idea of a vacation was a week in his beach house, a hand-me-down in which he had invested nothing in thirty years. Luther and Nora had spent one dreadful week there, guests of the Wileys, who took the main bedroom and put the Kranks in the "guest suite", a narrow room with bunk beds and no air conditioning. Stanley'd knocked back gin tonics from midmorning until late afternoon and the sun never touched his skin.

He left, his cheeks full, but before Luther could escape, Yank Slader darted in. "Up to fifty-two hundred bucks, old boy," he announced. "With no end in sight. Abigail just spent six hundred bucks on a dress for the Christmas dinner, don't know why she couldn't wear the one from last year or the year before, but why argue? Shoes were a buck-forty. Purse another ninety. Closets're full of purses and shoes, but don't get me started. We'll top seven grand at this rate⁶⁰. Please let me go on the cruise."

He left as quickly as he'd arrived.

They're all envious, Luther thought to himself. At this moment, crunch time with only a week to go, and the holiday madness growing each day, they're all jealous as hell. Some, like Stanley, were reluctant to admit it. Others, like Yank, were downright proud of Luther.

Too late to tan. Luther walked to his window and enjoyed the view of a cold rain falling on the city. Gray skies, barren trees, a few leaves scattering with the wind, traffic backed up on the streets in the distance. How lovely, he thought smugly. He patted his flat stomach, then went downstairs and had a diet soda with Biff, the travel agent.

At the buzzer, Nora bolted from the BronzeMat and grabbed a towel. Sweating was not something she particularly enjoyed, and she wiped herself with a vengeance.

⁵⁸ **button-downs** – рубашки с воротничками на пуговках

⁵⁹ ... **his office a notorious landfill where documents and files were lost for months** – документы и файлы пропадали в его конторе как в зыбучих песках, искали их месяцами

⁶⁰ **We'll top seven grand at this rate** – семью тысячами в этом году не обойтись, если так пойдёт и дальше

She was wearing a very small red bikini, one that had looked great on the young slinky model in the catalog, one she knew she'd never wear in public but Luther had insisted on anyway. He'd gawked at the model and threatened to order the thing himself. It wasn't too expensive, so Nora now owned it.

She glanced in the mirror and again blushed at the sight of herself in such a skimpy garment. Sure she was losing weight. Sure she was getting a tan. But it would take five years of starvation and hard labor in the gym to do justice to what she was wearing at that moment.

She dressed quickly, pulling her slacks and sweater on over bikini. Luther swore he tanned in the nude, but she wasn't stripping for anyone.

Even dressed, she still felt like a slut. The thing was tight in all the wrong places, and when she walked, well, it wasn't exactly comfortable. She couldn't wait to race home, take it off, throw it away, and enjoy a long hot bath.

She'd made it safely out of Tans Forever and rounded a corner when she came face to face with the Reverend Doug Zabriskie, their minister. He was laden with shopping bags, while she had nothing but her overcoat. He was pale, she was red-faced and still sweating. He was comfortable in his old tweed jacket, overcoat, collar, black shirt. Nora's bikini was cutting off her circulation and shrinking by the moment.

They hugged politely. "Missed you last Sunday," he said, the same irritating habit he'd picked up years ago⁶¹.

"We're so busy," she said, checking her forehead for sweat.

"Are you okay, Nora?"

"Fine," she snapped.

"You look a little winded."⁶²

"A lot of walking," she said, lying to her minister.

For some reason he glanced down at her shoes. She certainly wasn't wearing sneakers.

"Could we chat for a moment?" he asked.

"Well, sure," she said.

"I've heard a lot of rumors," he began softly. He had the annoying habit of getting close to your face when he spoke.

"What kind of rumors?" she asked stiffly.

"Well, I'll be very honest, Nora," he said, leaning even lower and closer. "I hear it from a good source that you and Luther have decided not to observe Christmas this year."

"Sort of, yes."

"I've never heard of this," he said gravely, as if the Kranks had discovered a new variety of sin.

She was suddenly afraid to move, and even then got the impression that she was still falling out of her clothes. Fresh beads of sweat popped up along her forehead. "Are you okay, Nora?" he asked.

"I'm fine and we are fine. We still believe in Christmas, in celebrating the birth of Christ, we're just passing on all the foolishness this year. Blair's gone and we're taking a break."

He pondered this long and hard, while she shifted slightly. "It is a bit crazy, isn't it?" he said, looking at the pile of shopping bags he had deposited nearby.

"I hear you're leaving."

"Yes, for ten days on a cruise."

He stroked his beard as though he wasn't sure if he approved of this or not.

"You won't miss the midnight service, will you?" he asked with a smile.

"No promises, Doug."

He smiled and said good-bye. She waited until he was out of sight, and shuffled out of the mall, cursing Luther and his bikini.

⁶¹ **the same irritating habit he'd picked up years ago** – с тем же раздражением в голосе, которое вошло у него в привычку много лет назад

⁶² **You look a little winded** – похоже, у вас одышка

Vic Frohmeyer's wife's cousin's youngest daughter was active in her Catholic church, which had a large youth choir that enjoyed caroling around city. Couple of phone calls, and the gig was booked.⁶³

A light snow was falling when the concert began. The choir formed a half-moon in the driveway, near the gas lamp, on cue started bawling "O little Town of Bethlehem." They waved at Luther when he peeked through the blinds.

A crowd soon gathered behind the carolers, kids from the neighborhood, the Beckers from next door, the Trogdon clan. There by virtue of an anonymous tip, a reporter for *Gazette* watched for a few minutes, then asserted himself and rang the Krank's doorbell.

Luther yanked the door open, ready to land a punch. "What is it?" "White Christmas" resounded in the background.

"Are you Mr. Krank?" asked the reporter.

"Yes, and who are you?"

"Brian Brown with the *Gazette*. Can I ask you some questions?"

"About what?"

"About this skipping Christmas business."

Luther gazed at the crowd in his driveway. "I'm not talking," he said and slammed the door. Nora was in the shower, again, and Luther went to the basement.

Pre-reading Tasks

1. Practise the pronunciation of the words from the chapter. When in doubt refer to the English-Russian dictionary.

Dozen, client, audit, afford, materialize, chew, lettuce, notorious, offence, reluctant, decent, catalog, vengeance, rumor, Catholic, threaten, starvation, circulation, forehead, Christ, deposit, beard, choir, blinds, Bethlehem, virtue.

2. Describe a typical office party in Russia.

3. Drills. Read and repeat. Use the structures in sentences of your own.

1. *I don't know why she couldn't wear the dress from last year, but why argue?*
 - a. *I don't know why he couldn't do it himself, but why argue?*
 - b. *I don't know why they couldn't go there immediately, but why argue?*
 - c. *I don't know why she couldn't stay at home, but why argue?*
2. *Sweating was not something she particularly enjoyed.*
 - a. *Skipping Christmas was not something Nora particularly wanted.*
 - b. *Tonight dinner was not something Luther particularly expected.*
 - c. *Cooking was not something she particularly enjoyed.*
3. *She couldn't wait to race home, take it off, throw it away, and enjoy a long hot bath.*
 - a. *He couldn't wait to come back and see her again.*
 - b. *He couldn't wait to talk to him.*
 - c. *She couldn't wait to begin the performance.*

⁶³ ... and the gig was booked - и ангажемент был получен

4. *For some reason* he glanced down at her shoes.
- For some reason* she didn't think about it.
 - For some reason* they went straight though they had to turn right.
 - For some reason* he was very confused.

Vocabulary and Grammar Tasks

1. Find in the chapter the English for:

Удивительное дело, компания средних размеров, позволять, ускользнуть, с набитым ртом, неряха, жевать, отказываться, обида, глотать, расстроиться, приличный, лезть из кожи вон, чтобы переплюнуть, причина, любопытствовать, наверстывать, развалюха, накачиваться джином, не видно конца и края, попробуй только слово сказать, подумать про себя, делать ч-либо без желания, откровенно гордиться, голые деревья, плоский живот, неукротимый пыл, стройная модель, настаивать, угрожать, чтобы оправдать, слухи, раздражающая привычка, надёжный источник, праздновать Рождество, грех, выступили капельки пота, сосредоточенно обдумывать, погладить бороду, одобрять, скрыться из виду, полумесяц, по чьей-то наводке, готовый врезать.

2. Use one of the words or word-combinations from the box in an appropriate form to fill each gap.

to insist on	a sin	reluctant	to pry	to be disappointed	decent
	an offense	downright	a rumor	to think to himself	to threaten
to ponder	annoying	a source	to approve of	a mouthful	vengeance
to catch up	to afford	to do justice	to be out of sight	barren	to eliminate

- It wasn't a terrible evening – a nice dinner at an old restaurant downtown, in a private room upstairs, good food, _____ wines, a few speeches, then a band and dancing until late.
- Stanley materialized from nowhere with a long sandwich, lettuce hanging from the sides. "Got a minute?" he said with a _____.
- They're all envious, Luther _____. At this moment, crunch time with only a week to go, and the holiday madness growing each day, they're all jealous as hell.
- Some, like Stanley, were _____ to admit it. Others, like Yank, were _____ proud of Luther.
- She was wearing a very small red bikini, one she knew she'd never wear in public but Luther had _____ anyway.
- He'd gawked at the model and _____ to order the thing himself.
- "I've heard a lot of _____," Doug Zabriskie began softly.
- He had the _____ habit of getting close to your face when he spoke.
- Their clients were mid-range companies that couldn't _____ the national accounting firms.
- I figure we'll _____ rather nicely next year, or if not, the year after.
- "I've never heard of this," he said gravely, as if the Kranks had discovered a new variety of _____.

12. "I'm _____ a lot of things this year, Stanley, no _____ to anyone," Luther said.
13. Sweating was not something she particularly enjoyed, and she wiped herself with _____.
14. He _____ this long and hard, while she shifted slightly.
15. Gray skies, _____ trees, a few leaves scattering with the wind, traffic backed up on the streets in the distance.
16. She waited until he was _____, and shuffled out of the mall, cursing Luther and his bikini.
17. "Any particular reason?" Stanley asked, _____ just a little.
18. "I hear it from a good _____ that you and Luther have decided not to observe Christmas this year."
19. But it would take five years of starvation and hard labor in the gym to _____ to what she was wearing at that moment.
20. He stroked his beard as though he wasn't sure if he _____ this or not.
21. Stanley swallowed with a frown, he was sorry to hear that because Jayne would _____.

3. Translate the sentences into English using the words and word-combinations from the box.

to try hard	face to face	by virtue of	to be out of sight	starvation
a hand-me-down	to insist on	to be winded	to observe	a habit
to do justice	an offense	to approve of	for some reason	a view

1. Надо отдать ему справедливость, он очень умный человек.
2. Когда я быстро иду, я задыхаюсь.
3. С глаз долой из сердца вон.
4. Чтобы добиться нужного результата, ты должен проявить максимум энергии.
5. На берегу стоял небольшой домик, фактически суцая развалюха.
6. Он давно пытался бросить эту вредную привычку.
7. Разумная диета идёт на пользу здоровью, чего нельзя сказать о голодовке.
8. Я никого не хотел обидеть.
9. Закон надо соблюдать.
10. Он вышел из машины и лицом к лицу столкнулся со своей бывшей женой.
11. Они остановились в отеле с видом на море.
12. Я настаиваю на том, чтобы эти слухи сделать достоянием гласности.
13. Благодаря его своевременному звонку всё обошлось.
14. Я не думаю, что он одобрит наш план.
15. Он почему-то не явился на последнее заседание кафедры.

4. a) Find in the chapter the sentences where the word *try*, *view*, *virtue* and *justice* are used. Translate them. Study the expressions with them (consult the dictionary).

b) Translate the sentences into Russian.

1. She tried her best not to drop behind.
2. Please, don't try my patience.
3. It's no use trying it on with me.
4. Never buy shoes without trying them on first.
5. Will Jim try for

the first prize? 6. I'm always willing to try my hand at anything new. 7. Do try to come. 8. He was tried for murder. 9. Upon a closer view of this strange business it was found out quite new circumstances. 10. When we turned round the corner he came into our view. 11. Certain modification may come in view. 12. In full view of everybody he landed him a punch. 13. They moved into a house with a wonderful view of the sea. 14. If you tell me everything then I can form a clear view of the situation. 15. At the first view he could notice some strange letters on the table. 16. This president holds extreme views in politics. 17. This is a woman of virtue. 18. It's a woman of easy virtue. 19. It's a remedy of great virtue. 20. By virtue of persuading he managed to smooth over the conflict. 21. We know four cardinal virtues: prudence, fortitude, temperance and justice. 22. He did justice to you dinner. 23. To do her justice she is very clever. 24. From my point of view he did justice to himself in this business. 25. His wife threatened to bring him to justice.

5. Choose the proper word.

(notorious – famous)

1. What's the name of the man who has made himself _____ by burning the temple of Artemis, the goddess of the moon? 2. Enrico Caruso was one of the most _____ Italian operatic tenors the world has known. 3. Bath is a watering place in England _____ for its mineral springs. It attracts many foreigners.

(envious – jealous)

1. First, there was Aileen, a _____, emotional wife, who would certainly use any means at her disposal to destroy Berenice if ever she felt that her husband loved her. 2. She was _____, in a sad way, of Jennie's good fortune. 3. Looking at them I felt _____ because they were so happy. 4. He was in the same form as Philip, and Philip had always looked upon him with _____ admiration.

(view – sight)

1. They came into _____ of the sanatorium, a big white modern building divided from the park by railings. 2. She put his picture in a drawer, out of her _____. 3. The _____ of him only diverted her mind to the other trouble. 4. The window was enlarged, of course, and the _____ was jolly from it, especially now, at lilac and apple-blossom time.

(to reason – to argue)

1. His parents had to _____ Jim out of leaving his job. 2. I do not _____ with the facts, only with the meaning you give them. 3. The lawyer _____ against any changes being made in the law. 4. The teacher tried to _____ with the boy, but he refused to listen.

(habit – custom)

1. New Year's Day has traditionally been the occasion for starting new programmes and giving up bad _____. 2. There is no such a _____ to sit at dinner table as we do in Russia. 3. If you want to observe American _____ be punctual. 4. For long years leaving with Lora he's got a _____ of early rising.

(barren – naked)

1. When he came into the yard he saw _____ children playing on the heaps of rubbish.
2. Rowan berries turned like torches on _____ branches.
3. She liked the idea to swim _____.
4. The _____ baby slept peacefully in his cot.
5. I went upstairs to my _____ room and sat on the edge of my bed.

6. Fill in the gaps in these sentences. In sentences 1-5, use a form of either *come* or *go*. In sentences 6-10, add a preposition.

1. His tie doesn't really _____ with his suit.
2. As the course _____ on, I began to enjoy it more.
3. Apple trees usually _____ into bloom in April in England.
4. It _____ without saying that we'll give her a birthday present.
5. Please _____ round and see me some time soon.
6. My alarm clock goes ... every morning at 7.15.
7. It's always hard to come ... terms with a death in the family.
8. Her jokes never quite seem to come
9. Although the children have been ... the go all day, they don't seem tired.
10. They went ... great lengths to make the evening success.

7. Translate into English using the prepositional word-combinations.

1. Он займёт денег у своего брата.
2. Она не настаивала на поездке по Карибским островам.
3. Они не заботились о своём будущем.
4. Перед переводом текста вы должны просмотреть слова.
5. Книга состоит из 20 глав.
6. Всё будет зависеть от погоды.
7. За последнее время их фирма не сильно преуспела в бизнесе.
8. Нора очень злилась на мужа.
9. Ему было очень стыдно за вчерашний поступок.
10. Он не был удовлетворён её ответом.
11. Они удивились, увидев его в театре с Анной.
12. В следующую субботу они переезжают на новую квартиру.
13. Она одобряет решение сына поступать в технический вуз.
14. Я его хорошо знаю и всегда могу на него положиться.
15. Занятия пройдут согласно расписанию.
16. Никогда не откладывай на завтра то, что можно сделать сегодня.
17. Она часто жалуется на жизнь.
18. Вся компания провожала нас в аэропорт.
19. Не волнуйтесь, я прослежу за этим.
20. Сходи в магазин, у нас кончились хлеб и молоко.
21. Я спокойно могу обойтись без соли.
22. Мне придётся навёрстывать потерянное время.
23. Наконец, он уступил, и я пообещал уладить дело.
24. Придётся нам отказаться от этой идеи.
25. Он хвастался своими приключениями.
26. Примите наши поздравления по случаю годовщины вашей свадьбы.
27. Эти туфли жмут мне, я их только что примерил.
28. Поиски ни к чему не привели.
29. Его подозревают в злоупотреблении должностными полномочиями.
30. Мы в ответе за тех, кого приручили.

7. Use the idiomatic expressions in the situations below:

- | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| a. getting away from it all | e. the time of our lives |
| b. in the middle of nowhere | f. let your hair down |
| c. a short break | g. make a nice change |
| d. watching the world go by | h. off the beaten track |

1. When are you off on holiday?

-Tomorrow. I can't wait. I'm really looking forward to _____.

2. Did I hear you were off on holiday next week?
- Yes, we're just having _____. I'm back in again on Wednesday.
3. The best thing about the town was it was quiet. We were the only tourists.
- Yes, I'm like you. I prefer places _____.
4. Why do you always go to Ibiza?
- You've never been? It's the best place to really _____.
5. Have you been to Paris?
- Yes, I love Paris. I love sitting in a café _____.
6. How was your holiday, Mike?
- Fabulous! We had _____.
7. You normally go to Corfu in the summer, don't you?
- Yes, but this year we're going cycling in the Alps. It'll _____.
8. Where's this cottage you're renting in Portugal?
- Oh, it's miles from anywhere _____.

8. Replace the italicized words with (*the*) one, (*the*) ones, *that*, *those*.

1. She was wearing a very small red bikini, *bikini* that had looked great on the young slinky model in the catalog, *bikini* she knew she'd never wear in public but Luther had insisted on anyway.
2. The only happy hours she had were *the hours* spent in his company.
3. The dress you are wearing now is more beautiful than *the dress* you were wearing yesterday.
4. The songs you liked so much are *the songs* that Vysotsky dedicated to Marina Vladi.
5. Shall I give you a stamp or do you have *a stamp*?
6. She showed us the photos, *the photos* she made during our journey.
7. The flat we are living in now is larger and more comfortable than *the flat* we lived before.

9. Fill in *some*, *any*, *no* or their derivatives.

1. Teacher: "Are there ... problems with this?" 2. Can I have ... more water, please? 3. "You have just said that today's meeting has ended in deadlock. Is there ... hope left now of a settlement before tomorrow night?" 4. "Have ... wine," the March Hare said in an encouraging tone. Alice looked all round the table, but there was ... on it but tea. "I don't see ... wine," she remarked. "There isn't" said the March Hare. (Lewis Carroll, *Alice in Wonderland*) 5. One should never trust a woman who tells one her real age. A woman who would tell one that, would tell (Oscar Wilde, *A woman of No Importance*) 6. ... books are to be tasted others to be swallowed, and ... few to be chewed and digested. (Bacon Essays, *Of Studies*) 7. The schoolmaster was leaving the village, and ... seemed sorry. (Thomas Hardy, *Jude the Obscure*, ch.1) 8. He didn't mean to return till the evening, when the new schoolteacher would have arrived and settled in, and ... would be smooth. (Thomas Hardy, *Jude the Obscure*, ch.1)

10. Finish the story and give it a title.

Carrie reached Dearborn Street. Here was the great Fair store with its crowds of shoppers. She thought she would go in and see. She would look at the jackets.

She paused at each article of clothing. How pretty she would look in this one, how charming that one would make her! Carrie stopped at the jewellery department. She saw the earrings, the bracelets, the pins, the chains.

But the jackets were the greatest attraction. When she entered the store, she already had her heart fixed on a jacket with large mother-of-pearl buttons. The cut was all the fashion that fall. She said to herself there was nothing she would like better.

Here she saw Drouet who was coming up to her smiling.

“Let’s go and look at the jackets,” he said as if he had read her thoughts.

When Carrie got the jacket in her hand, it seemed so much nicer. The saleswoman helped her on with it. It fitted perfectly. It was just her size, not a bit loose. She looked quite smart.

Carrie turned before the glass. She couldn’t help feeling pleased as she looked at herself. It was so becoming.

“That’s the thing,” said Drouet. “Now pay for it.”

“It’s nine dollars,” said Carrie, after she had asked the saleswoman how much it was. She took out one of the bills and gave it to the cashier.

From there they went to a shoe department where Carrie tried on some shoes. Drouet stood by and when he saw how nice they looked, said: “Wear them.”

Then Drouet advised her to buy a purse made of leather, a pair of gloves and ear-rings.

Carrie thought that she would come the next day and buy herself a skirt to match the new jacket.

Reading Comprehension and Discussion Tasks

1. Answer the following questions:

1. How was Wiley & Beck going on since Stanley Wiley’s father had founded it in 1949?
2. Who came to Luther when he was just planning another quick departure for another sprint to the mall?
3. What kind of a boss was Stanley?
4. Did Stanley approve of Luther’s idea to skip Christmas?
5. What was Stanley’s idea of a vacation?
6. Was Yank downright proud of Luther? Why?
7. Did Nora enjoy tanning? Why did she glance in the mirror and blush at the sight of herself?
8. Whom did Nora come across when she’d made out of Tans Forever and rounded a corner?
9. What kind of rumors on account of Nora and Luther made Doug Zabriskie anxious?
10. What do you think he meant when he said “It is a bit crazy, isn’t it?” looking at the pile of shopping bags he had deposited nearby.
11. How did it happen that a crowd of neighbors gathered on the Kranks’ front law again?
12. What was new about this gathering?
13. Where did Luther and Nora find their rescue?

2. Topics for discussion:

1. Comment on this typical male complaint: “My wife spends too much money on fashionable clothes.”
2. Imagine that you are Nora. Tell Luther about chance meeting with your minister, Doug Zabriskie, in the mall.
3. In what ways can journalism be a dangerous profession?

Luther suggested dinner at Angelo's, their favorite Italian place. It was on the ground floor of an old building downtown, far away from the hordes at the malls and shopping centres, five blocks from the parade route. It was a good night to be away from Hemlock.

They ordered salad with light dressing and pasta with tomato sauce, no meat, no wine, no bread. Nora had tanned for the seventh time, Luther for the tenth, and as they sipped their sparkling water they admired their weathered looks and chuckled at all the pale faces around them. One of Luther's grandmothers had been half-Italian, and his Mediterranean genes were proving quite conducive to tanning⁶⁴.

"It's starting now," Nora said, looking at her watch. Luther looked at his. Seven p.m.

The Christmas parade was launched every year from Veteran's Park, in midtown. The parade looped through the west side and came close to Hemlock. Every year for the past eighteen, the Kranks and their neighbors had camped along the parade route and made an event out of it. It was a festive evening, one Luther and Nora wished to avoid this year.

Hemlock would be wild with kids and carolers and who knew what else. Probably bicycle gangs chanting "Free Frosty" and little terrorists planting signs on their front lawn.

Their salads arrived and they gawked at the baby spinach like famine refugees. But they slowly and properly applied the dressing, a little salt and pepper, then began eating as if they were completely disinterested in food.

The *Island Princess* served nonstop food. Luther planned to eat until he popped.

At a table not far away, a pretty young lady with dark hair was eating with her date. Nora saw her and laid down her fork.

"Do you think she's okay?"

Luther glanced around the room and said, "Who?"

"Blair."

He finished chewing and pondered the question that she now asked only three times a day. "She's fine, Nora. She's having a great time."

"Is she safe?" Another standard question, posed as if Luther should know for certain whether their daughter was safe or not at that precise moment.

"The Peace Corps hasn't lost a volunteer for many years. Yes, trust me, they're very careful, Nora. Now eat."

She pushed her greens around, took a bite, lost interest. Luther wiped his plate clean and honed in on hers. "You gonna eat that?" he asked.

She swapped plates, and in a flash Luther had cleaned the second one. The pasta arrived and she guarded her bowl. After a few measured bites, she stopped suddenly, her fork halfway to her face. Then she laid it down again and said, "I forgot."

Luther was chewing with vengeance. "What is it?" her face was stricken with terror.

"Don't those judges come around after the parade?"

Then it hit Luther too. He retired his fork for a moment, sipped water, gazed painfully at nothing in the distance. Yes, indeed, it was true.

After the parade, a committee from Parks and Rec⁶⁵ toured the neighborhoods and examined the level of Christmas spirit. They gave individual awards in various categories – Original design, Festive lighting, etc. And they handed out an award to the street with the best decorations. Hemlock had won the blue ribbon twice.

Dinner, now ruined, came to a standstill as they picked through the pasta and killed as much time as possible. Two long cups of decaf. When Angelo's was empty, Luther paid the bill and they drove home, slowly.

⁶⁴ ... and his Mediterranean genes were proving quite conducive to tanning – и его средиземноморские гены благоприятно отразились на восприятии его кожей загара

⁶⁵ ... a committee from Parks and Rec – члены Комитета парковых и рекреационных сооружений

Sure enough, Hemlock lost again. Luther fetched the *Gazette* in the semidarkness, and was horrified with the front page of *Metro*. In the center of the page was a large color photo of the Krank home, taken at some distance. Luther studied it intently and tried to determine the angle. The photographer had shot down and at a wide angle, sort of an aerial view.

Next door, the Becker house positively glowed with a blinding display of lights. On the other side, the Kerr's house and lawn were perfectly lined with alternating reds and greens. The Krank home was dark. To the east, the Frohmeyers', Nugents', and Galdys' could be seen, all glowing warmly, all with their Frostys sitting snugly on the roofs. To the west, the Dents' Sloans', and Bellingtons' all radiated Christmas splendor.

"Sheel," Luther grumbled to himself. The photo was taken from directly across the street. Walt Sheel had allowed the photographer to climb onto the roof of his two-story house and shoot down with wide lens. Probably had the whole street egging him on.

Under the photo was a brief story headlined "SKIPPING CHRISTMAS"

If Luther'd had a machine gun, he would've bolted outside and commenced spraying houses. Instead he sat for a long time with a knot in his stomach and tried to convince himself that this too would pass. Just four days until they left, and when they came back all those damned Frostys would be stored away, the lights and trees would be gone. The bills would start flooding in, and perhaps then all his wonderful neighbors would be more sympathetic.

He flipped through the newspaper but his concentration was shot. Finally, Luther found the resolve, gritted his teeth, and took the bad news to his wife.

"What a terrible way to wake up," Nora said as she tried to focus on the photo in the newspaper. She rubbed her eyes and squinted.

She found her focus and read the story. She gasped at "... rotten display of selfishness."

"Who said that?" she demanded.

"Either Scheel or Frohmeyer. Who knows. I'm in the shower."

"How dare they!" Nora said, still gawking at the photo.

That night, after dinner and an effort at the television, Luther decided to take a walk. He bundled up and wrapped a wool scarf around his neck; it was below freezing outside with a chance of snow. He and Nora had bought one of the first homes on Hemlock; damned as he'd be forced to hide inside. This was his street, his neighborhood, his friends. One day soon this little episode would be forgotten.

Luther ambled along, hands stuck deep in his pocket, cold air invigorating his lungs.

He made it to the far end, to the intersection of Moss Point, before Spike Frohmeyer picked up his trail and caught him on his skateboard. "Hi, Mr. Krank," he said as he rolled to a stop.

"Well hello, Spike."

"What brings you out?"

"Just taking a little walk."

"Enjoying the Christmas decorations?"

"Of course. What brings you out?"

"Just watching the street," Spike said, then looked around as if an invasion were imminent.

"What's Santa gonna bring you?"

Spike smiled and pondered for a second. "Not sure, but probably a Gameboy and a hockey stick and a set of drums.

"Quite a haul."

"Corse I don't really believe anymore, you know. But Mike's just five so we still pretend."

“Sure.”

“Gotta go. Merry Christmas.”

“Merry Christmas to you, Spike,” Luther said, uttering the forbidden greeting for what he hoped the first and last time of the season. Spike disappeared down Hemlock, no doubt racing home to report to his father that Mr. Krank was out of his house and loose on the sidewalk.⁶⁶

Luther stopped in front of the Trodgon’s spectacle – more than fourteen thousand lights draped over trees and shrubs and windows and porch columns. Up on the roof with Frosty was Santa and his reindeer – Rudolph of course with a bright, flashing nose. The roof itself was lined with two rows of red and green, blinking alternatively. The chimney was flashing too – hundreds of blue lights pulsating at once and casting an eerie glow over old Frosty. In the center of the lawn was a handsome Nativity scene, complete with real hay ales and a goat whose tail went up and down.

Quite a show.

Luther heard something, a ladder falling in the garage next to the Trogdons’. The garage door was up and through the shadow he saw Walt Scheel wrestling with yet another strand of lights. He walked over and caught Walt off guard.⁶⁷ They shook hands and each tried to think of something cutting and witty. Luther took a step back, looked up, and said, “How’d that photographer get up there?”

“Which photographer?”

“The one from the *Gazette*.”

“Oh, that one. He climbed up.”

“No kidding. Why’d you let him?”

“I don’t know. Said he wanted to get the whole street.”

Luther snorted and waved it off. “I’m a little surprised at you, Walt,” he said, though he wasn’t surprised at all. For eleven years they’d been cordial on the surface, neither wanted an outright feud. But Luther didn’t like Walt for his snobbery and one-upmanship. And Walt didn’t care for Luther because he’d suspected for years that their salaries were almost equal.

“And I’m a little surprise at you,” Walt said, but neither neighbor was surprised at all.

“I think you have a light out over there,” Luther said, pointing to a shrub wrapped with a hundred lights.”

“I’ll get right on it.”

“See you,” Luther said, walking away.

“Merry Christmas,” Walt called after him.

Pre-reading Tasks

1. Practise the pronunciation of the words from the chapter. When in doubt refer to the English-Russian dictionary.

Horde, parade, sauce, Mediterranean, gene, prove, spinach, famine, measure, judge, alternating, climb, flood, sympathetic, episode, invigorating, eerie, feud, equal.

2. Do you know any customs, traditions or ceremonies that are popular among the citizens of your town? Do you take part in these activities?

3. Drills. Read and repeat. Use the structures in sentences of your own.

1. Hemlock would be wild with kids and carolers and *who knew what else*.

⁶⁶ ...and loose on the sidewalk – и прогуливается по улице как ни в чём ни бывало

⁶⁷ ... and caught Walt off guard – и застал Уолта врасплох

- a. The hall was full of the representatives of different tendencies, journalists, photographers and *who knew what else*.
 - b. The desk was heaped up with books, files, sheets of paper and *who knew what else*.
 - c. His studio was crammed with small and large pictures, with different brushes, with sacks of different sizes and *who knew what else*.
2. Another standard question posed as if Luther should *know for certain whether* their daughter was safe or not at that precise moment.
- a. Even a very strong sportsman can't *know for certain whether* he wins or loses.
 - b. They tried hard but couldn't *know for certain whether* they succeed or not.
 - c. He argued enthusiastically though he couldn't *know for certain whether* he was right or not.
3. The photographer had shot down and at a wide angle, *sort of* an aerial view.
- a. At distance he could make out the strange contours, *sort of* a bizarre tree.
 - b. On the back side of the envelope he saw a stamp, *sort of* a foreign one.
 - c. In search of solution he came across two questions, *sort of* a dilemma.
4. I think you have a light out over there - *I'll get right on it*.
- a. I think you have to pack your things - *I'll get right on it*.
 - b. Don't forget to wash up - *I'll get right on it*.
 - c. Please bring in order all your things on the desk - *I'll get right on it*.

Vocabulary and Grammar Tasks

1. Find in the chapter the English for:

Толпа; лёгкий соус; потягивать (о напитках); выглядеть свежими; посмеиваться; огибать; делать из ч-л событие; молодой шпинат; есть, пока не лопнешь; задуматься над вопросом; знать наверняка; покоситься на ч-л, мгновенно; усердно жевать; исказиться от страха; и тут до Лютера дошло; с тоской уставиться в пустоту; вручать призы; обед был вконец испорчен; убивать время; полутьма; окаменеть от ужаса; снимок, сделанный с приличного расстояния; определить угол; приветливо светиться; величественно восседать; подзадоривать; заголовок; поливать огнём; убедить себя; мысли его были далеко; собраться с мужеством; проявление эгоизма; обещали снег; неторопливо прогуливаться; дойти до конца улицы; хоккейная клюшка; сцена из сельской жизни; стог сена; обменяться рукопожатием; язвительный; внешне поддерживать дружеские отношения; открытая вражда; заносчивость.

2. Use one of the words or word-combinations from the box in an appropriate form to fill each gap.

to hone on in smth.	to amble	to shake hands	to suspect	a vengeance
to come to a standstill	weathered looks	to convince	invigorating	
eerie	intently	in the distance	to squint	to make an event out of smth.
to determine an angle	to be cordial on the surface	in a flash	cutting	

to shoot down	at an angle	an outright feud	to care for	a salary
---------------	-------------	------------------	-------------	----------

1. Dinner, now ruined, _____ as they picked through the pasta and killed as much time as possible.
2. The chimney was flashing too – hundreds of blue lights pulsating at once and casting an _____ glow over old Frosty.
3. Luther wiped his plate clean and _____ hers.
4. Luther was chewing with _____.
5. As they sipped their sparkling water they admired their _____ and chuckled at all the pale faces around them.
6. Luther studied it _____ and tried to _____.
7. Instead he sat for a long time with a knot in his stomach and tried to _____ himself that this too would pass.
8. Luther _____ along, hands stuck deep in his pocket, cold air _____ his lungs.
9. Every year for the past eighteen, the Kranks and their neighbors had camped along the parade route and _____ it.
10. For eleven years they _____, neither wanted an _____.
11. She swapped plates, and _____ Luther had cleaned the second one.
12. She rubbed her eyes and _____.
13. They _____ and each tried to think of something _____ and witty.
14. The photographer _____ and _____.
15. He retired his fork for a moment, sipped water, gazed painfully at nothing _____.
16. Walt didn't _____ Luther because he _____ for years that their _____ were almost equal.

3. Express the following in a different way. Use the words from the text.

- to go at an easy gait -
- a sharp projecting corner or a figure formed by the meeting of two lines in a point –
- sharp (ex. a word) likely to hurt the feeling -
- a sauce adding to a dish (as a salad) -
- weird, uncanny –
- an extreme scarcity of food -
- a prolonged quarrel –
- a great flow of water over the land –
- a part of DNA or RNA that contains chemical information needed to make a particular protein controlling or influencing an inherited bodily trait or activity –
- a throng, swarm –
- directed, ex. a gaze, with keen attention –
- to give life and energy to smth. –
- a shelter or protection from danger or distress –
- a payment made at regular intervals for services –
- to drink in small quantities –
- to look or aim obliquely –
- a revenge –

4. Match the words and word-combinations on the right with their equivalents on the left. Make up the sentences of your own using these expressions.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1) to make an event out of smth. | a) убивать время |
| 2) in a flash | b) фотографировать |

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 3) to kill time | с) пойти по ч-л следу |
| 4) to hone on in smth. | д) заносчивость |
| 5) to come to a standstill | е) наверняка |
| 6) at some distance | ф) делать из ч-л событие |
| 7) to shoot down | г) удивляться |
| 8) to egg on | h) скрежетать зубами |
| 9) to grit the teeth | и) застать к-л врасплох |
| 10) to take the news to smb. | ж) покоситься |
| 11) to pick up one's trail | к) подзадоривать |
| 12) to catch smb. off guard | л) внешне быть в дружеских отношениях |
| 13) to be cordial on the surface | м) вдалеке |
| 14) one-upmanship | н) мгновенно |
| 15) to be surprised at | о) оказаться в тупике |
| 16) for certain | р) сообщить к-л новость |

5. Choose the proper word.

(suggest – offer)

1. Nobody _____ me any help. 2. He _____ that we should go there at once. 3. I've been _____ 5000 dollars for my car. 4. I _____ that you call Bert right now.

(avoid – escape)

1. You won't _____ a good telling-off this time. 2. It was a miracle that the Parkers _____ being killed in that road accident. 3. Only practice will help you _____ mistakes in a foreign language. 4. Try to _____ unnecessary danger.

(ponder – think over)

1. He _____ over the accident, trying to recollect all the details. 2. _____ what I said. 3. Don't refuse at once; _____ it _____ and give me your answer tomorrow. 4. Kate sat in the chair, _____ what she should do next.

(hit-strike)

1. He always _____ strangers that way. 2. The house _____ her as being uninhabited. 3. We thought that we'd lost but in fact we _____ the right road. 4. They were brothers but one could hardly _____ the likeness.

(fetch – bring)

1. Will you _____ a cup of coffee, please? 2. Michael's business doesn't _____ him much profit. 3. Take this full box away and _____ me an empty one. 4. Run and _____ a doctor immediately.

(convince – persuade)

1. We must _____ him to give up smoking. 2. I don't know how to _____ Patrick out of his stupid idea. 3. It took us a few days to _____ Felix of giving his consent to the operation. 4. I am not _____ of his honesty.

(trust – believe)

1. I don't _____ what this man says. 2. I _____ Jerry as I do myself. 3. I'm sure I've seen that face before. I can quite _____ to my memory. 4. Henry doesn't _____ in love at first sight.

5. Put these words into the appropriate category – those that collocate with *come to* and those that collocate with *come into*.

a conclusion	a decision	an end	existence	a fortune	
money	one's sense	operation	a standstill	use	view

Come to *a standstill* _____

Come into _____

6. a) Give combinations of different verbs with the adverbial particle *away* and use them in sentences of your own.

b) use a synonym with *away* in the following sentences.

1. Angelo's was a long distance from the hordes at the malls and shopping centres. 2. He is not in Moscow. 3. He is having a holiday somewhere in the South.

c) Answer the questions.

1. Who keeps your house when you are (your mother) away on holiday?
2. How often are you away from your city on business?

d) Translate.

1. Где ваш директор? – Его нет, он болен. 2. Не заходите ко мне на следующей неделе, меня не будет, я буду в отпуске. 3. Мой дом очень далеко отсюда.

7. Complete the following sentences with a phrase that contains *out of* _____.

Example: Their neighbors had camped along the parade route and made an _____ it.
Their neighbors had camped along the parade route and *made an event out of it*.

- After running twenty kilometers he was _____.
- Keep this plant in the house. It won't survive _____.
- Steve has been _____ for two years and doesn't think he will ever find a job.
- They watched the ship until it was _____.
- They had to use the stairs because the lift was _____.
- The information is _____. Haven't you got the latest figures?

8. Finish these sentences, taking care to use the correct tenses.

Model: If Luther'd had a machine gun,

If Luther'd had a machine gun, he would've bolted outside and commenced spraying houses.

To be on the safe side revise 4 types of conditionals: **Zero** Conditionals (if I study, I get good grades), **First** Conditionals (if I study, I will get good grades), **Second** Conditionals (if I studied, I would get good grades), **Third** Conditionals (if I had studied, I would have got good grades). Put down the number opposite each sentence.

- If he had taken my advice he (to be in trouble)
- If you ate less you (to lose weight)
- We'll send for the doctor if she (to feel sick)
- If she practiced more she (to be a better driver)

5. If there isn't enough wine in that bottle we (to open another one)
6. If you had checked the petrol before we started we (to stop in the middle of the road)
7. This clock wouldn't have run down if you (to buy a new battery)
8. Try on the blue one if you (to like it)
9. If these gates are locked we (to use the key)
10. If we leave before breakfast we (to arrive at 10)
11. If the river rises any higher there (to be floods)
12. Her life might have been saved if she (to take so much risk)
13. If the volcano starts erupting we (to leave our house)
14. The grass would look better if you (to water it)
15. Unless it is a nice day we (to go to the beach)
16. If you don't put enough stamps on a letter, the person who gets it (to have to pay)

9. Complete the sentences with *for* or *since*. Remember – *since* refers to a fixed point in time; *for* refers to a period of time and can be used with different tenses.

1. The Peace Corps hasn't lost a volunteer ... many years.
2. I haven't seen him ... ages.
3. Maria hasn't played tennis ... last summer.
4. Bob and I have been friends ... years.
5. ... his birthday, Peter has been behaving rather strangely.
6. Mr. Brown worked in New York ... ten weeks.
7. They waited outside the cinema ... half an hour.
8. Peter has been in this country ... January 27th 1990.
9. We lived in Paris ... a long time before moving to Brussels.
10. I've been waiting for the doctor ... 4.30.
11. I'm sorry I haven't written ... so long.

10. Put the verbs in parentheses into the *Present Continuous*, *Past Continuous* or *Present Perfect Continuous*.

1. Who you (talk) to on the phone when I came in?
2. What language this foreigner (speak)? I can't understand a word.
3. It (rain)? – Yes, it (rain) since early morning.
4. I (do) housework all the morning and I haven't finished yet.
5. He got off the train while it (go).
6. It (snow) when we (go) to the airport.
7. Look! The children (watch) television. They (watch) it for two hours already.
8. The postman came when I (have) breakfast.
9. Nick (collect) stamps ever since he left school. He has a big collection now.
10. We (stand) at the bus stop for half an hour and the bus hasn't come yet.

11. Make up a dialogue “*Ordering a meal at a restaurant*”, using the following words and word-combinations.

To fetch, a menu, what would you like to start with?, will you have ..., the main course, let me see..., to hate, I'd rather, for a change, I'll start with and, to have the same, what will you have to follow?, can I have the bill?

12. Read the story. Fill in prepositions if necessary.

THE LUNCHEON

I saw her ... the play and ... the interval sat her. It was long ... I had last seen her. She addressed me brightly:

“Well, it’s many years ... we first met. How time does fly! Do you remember the first time I saw you? You asked me ... luncheon.”

Did I remember?

It was twenty years ago and I was living ... Paris. I had a small apartment ... Latin Quarter and I was earning money to keep body and soul together. She had read a book ... mine and had written ... me ... it. I answered thanking her and presently I received ... her another letter saying that she was passing ... Paris and would like to have a talk ... me; but her time was limited and the only free moment she had was ... the following Thursday; she was spending the morning ... the Luxembourg and would I give her a little luncheon ... Foyet’s? Foyet’s was a restaurant so far ... my means that I had never even thought ... going there. But I was flattered and I was too young to say no ... a woman.

I answered that I would meet her ... Foyet’s ... Thursday ... half past twelve. She was not so young as I expected, nor very attractive. It seemed that she wanted to talk ... me and I was prepared to be a good listener.

I was shocked when the menu was brought because the prices were much higher than I had thought. “I never eat anything ... luncheon,” she said. “I never eat more than one thing. A little fish perhaps. I wonder if they have any salmon.” I asked the waiter if there was any. Yes, he said, and I ordered it ... my friend. The waiter asked her if she would have something ... they were cooking it. “No,” she answered. “I never eat more than one thing. Unless you had little caviar. I never mind caviar.” My heart sank a little. I knew I couldn’t order caviar, but I couldn’t tell her that. I told the waiter to bring caviar. ... myself I ordered the cheapest dish ... the menu and that was a mutton chop.

Then came the question ... drink. “I never drink anything ... luncheon,” she said. “Neither do I,” I answered quickly. “Except white wine,” she said. “These French wines are so light. They are wonderful ... digestion.”

“What would you like?” I asked. She gave me a bright smile. “My doctor won’t let me drink anything but champagne.” I got pale. I ordered half ... a bottle, saying that my doctor had absolutely forbidden me to drink champagne.

“What are you going to drink then?” – “Water.”

She ate the caviar and she ate the salmon. She talked ... art and literature and music: but I wondered what the bill would come

“I see that you like to eat a heavy luncheon. I am sure it is a mistake. Why don’t you follow ... my example and just eat one thing?”

“I am going to eat one thing,” I said as the waiter came again ... the menu. “No, no, I never eat anything ... luncheon. Just a bite. I couldn’t possibly eat anything more – ... they had some ... those giant asparagus. I should be sorry to leave Paris ... having one ... them.”

My heart sank. I had seen them ... the shops and I knew that they were terribly expensive. I ordered them. We waited ... the asparagus to be cooked. Panic caught me. It was not a question how much money I should leave ... the rest ... the month, but whether I had enough money to pay the bill.

The asparagus arrived. They were so great. I watched her eating them. ... last she finished. “Coffee?” I said. “Yes, just an ice-cream and coffee,” she answered. I ordered coffee ... myself and an ice cream and coffee ... her.

The bill came and when I paid it I found that I had no money left. When I walked ... the restaurant I had the whole month ... me and not a penny ... my pocket. “Follow ... my example,” she said as we shook ... hands, “and never eat more than one thing ... luncheon.”

“I’ll do better than that,” I answered, “I’ll eat nothing ... dinner tonight!” “Humorist!” she cried, jumping ... a cab. “You are quite a humorist!”

But I have had my revenge ... last. I do not believe that I am a revengeful man, but when the immortal gods take a hand ... the matter it is pardonable to observe the result ... self-satisfaction. Today she weighs twenty-one stones (133 kilograms).

Reading Comprehension and Discussion Tasks

1. Answer the following questions:

1. What was Luther and Nora’s favorite restaurant? Where was it situated?
2. What did they admire there?
3. What event did they want to escape that evening?
4. Why did Nora stop eating suddenly? Why was her face stricken with terror?
5. What did a committee from Parks and Rec usually examine after the parade?
6. What were the prizes? Did Hemlock win that time?
7. What did Luther fetch in the semidarkness, and why was he horrified?
8. How did Luther determine the angle at which their house was shot down?
9. Did Luther find the resolve and take the bad news to his wife? How did he calm down himself?
10. Did he make up his mind to hide inside or not to pay attention to this little episode?
11. Who picked up his trail and caught him on his skateboard while Luther ambled along the street?
12. What was Scheel wrestling with in his garage?
13. What kind of relationship was between Luther and Scheel? Does either of them want an outright feud?
14. Why didn’t Luther like Walt? And why Walt didn’t like Luther?

2. Act out dialogue between Luther and Scheel.

3. Topics for discussion:

1. “How dare they!” Nora said, still gawking at the photo. Complete the monologue.
2. What advice would you give to someone who has been interfering in the private lives of others?
3. Discuss the role of the paparazzi in the lives of the rich and famous.
4. Comment on the proverb: “A lean compromise is better than a fat lawsuit”.
5. Walt didn’t care for Luther because he had suspected for years that their salaries were almost equal. Read the following quotation and comment on it:
A philosopher was asked: “Why are envious people always in a bad mood?” – “Because,” he answered, “they are worried not only about their own failures, but also about the success of others.”

CHAPTER 11

The Wiley and Beck office Christmas party would begin with a lunch catered by two feuding Greek brothers who made the best baklava in the city. The bar opened at precisely eleven forty-five – three bars actually- and soon thereafter things got sloppy.⁶⁸ Stanley Wiley would be the first to get smashed – he’d blame it on the loaded eggnog – and he’d stand on a box at the end of the conference table and deliver the same speech he’d given a week earlier at the

⁶⁸ ... and soon thereafter things got sloppy – и после этого все пойдут вразнос

black-tie Christmas dinner. Then they'd present him with a gift or some useless souvenirs that he'd practically cry over, then quietly give to a client months later. There'd be other gifts, some speeches and gags, and a song or two as the booze flowed. Two male strippers appeared one year, and, to the beat of a howling boom box, disrobed down to their leopard thongs while the men ran for cover and the secretaries squealed with delight.

By five, some of the most starched and staid accounts at Wiley & Beck would be groping or attempting to grope some of the homeliest secretaries. They'd haul Stanley to his office and fill him with coffee before he could go home.

All in all, it was a mess. But the partners loved it because it was a good drunk away from their wives, who'd been properly entertained at the firm's fancy Christmas dinner and had never been invited to the office party. The secretaries loved it because they saw and heard things they could tuck away and use as blackmail for the rest of the year.

Luther hated the Christmas party even in a good year. He drank little and never got drunk, and every year he was embarrassed for his colleagues as they made fools of themselves.

So he stayed in his office with his door locked when some music started down the hall just after 11 a.m. Luther found the right moment and disappeared. It was the twenty-third of December. He wouldn't return until the sixth of January, and by then the office would be back to normal.

Good riddance.

He met Nora for lunch at a crowded bakery in the District. They'd made actually a reservation, something unheard for the rest of the year. He was late. She'd been crying.

"It's Bev Scheel," she said. "Went for a checkup yesterday. The cancer's back, for the third time."

Though Luther and Walt had never been close, their wives had managed to maintain good relations over the past couple of years. Truth was, for many years no one on Hemlock had much to do with the Scheels.

"It's spread to her lungs," Nora said, wiping her eyes. They ordered sparkling water. "And they suspect it's in her kidneys and liver."

Luther winced as the horrific disease crept on. "That's awful," he said in a low voice.

"This could be her last Christmas."

"Did her doctor say that?" he asked, wary of amateur prognostications.

"No, I did."

They dwelt on the Scheels far too long, and when Luther'd had enough he said, "We leave in forty-eight hours. Cheers." They touched plastic glasses and Nora managed a smile.

Halfway through their salads, Luther ached, "Any regrets?"

She shook her head no, and said, "Oh, I've missed the tree at times, the decorations, the music, the memories, I guess. But not the traffic and shopping and stress. It was a great idea, Luther.

"I'm a genius."

"Let's not get carried away. You think Blair will even think about Christmas?"

"Not if she's lucky. Doubt it," he said with a mouthful. "She's working with a bunch of heathen savages who worship rivers and such. Why should they take a break for Christmas?"

"That's a little harsh, Luther. Savages?"

"Just kidding, dear. I'm sure they're gentle people, not to worry."

Millie from the Women's Clinic barged in with a hug for Nora and a Merry Christmas for Luther, who would've otherwise been irritated except that Millie was tall and lanky and very cute for a woman her age. Early fifties.

"You heard about Bev Scheel," Millie whispered as if Luther had suddenly vanished. Now he was irritated. He prayed he'd never be stricken with some dreadful disease, not in this city. The volunteer women would know about it before he did.

Give me a heart attack or a car crash, something quick. Something that cannot be whispered about while I linger.

Millie finally left, and they finished their salads. Luther was famished as he paid the check, and caught himself once again dreaming of the luxurious spreads of food in the *Island Princess* brochure.

Nora had errands to run. Luther did not. He drove to Hemlock, parked in the driveway, a little relieved that there were no neighbors loitering near his house. In the daily mail there were four anonymous Frosty Christmas cards. Thirty-one Frosty cards had now been received, two all the way from Vancouver. Luther was saving them, and when he returned from the Caribbean he planned to stuff them in a large envelope and mail them, anonymously of course, to Vic Frohmeyer, two doors down.

"They'll arrive with all of his credit bills," Luther said to himself as he put the Frosty cards in a drawer with the others. He made a fire, settled under a quilt in his chair, and fell asleep.

It was a rowdy night on Hemlock. Marauding bands of boisterous carolers took turns at the Krank house. Often they were assisted by neighbors seized by the spirit of the moment. Handmade signs demanding "Free Frosty" appeared, the first hammered into the ground by none other than Spike Frohmeyer. He and his little gang were up and down Hemlock, on skateboards and bikes, yelling and reveling in their pre-Christmas Eve exuberance.

An impromptu party materialized. Trish Trogdon fixed hot cocoa for the kids while her husband, Wes, rigged up speakers in the driveway. Soon "Frosty the Snowman" and "Jingle Bells" were wafting through the night, interrupted only when a real choir arrived to serenade the Kranks. Wes played a selection of favorites, but his favorites that night was "Frosty."

The Krank home remained dark and quite, locked and secure. Nora was in the bedroom gathering what she wanted to pack. Luther was in the basement, trying to read.

Pre-reading Tasks

1. Practise the pronunciation of the words from the chapter. When in doubt refer to the English-Russian dictionary.

Precisely, client, squeal, colleague, pak; kidney, horrific, disease, amateur, ache, heathen, barge, otherwise, luxurious, loiter, marauding, boisterous, seize, exuberance, impromptu, cocoa, waft.

2. What are the reasons that people often avoid discussing the possibility of death of an aged or sick relative?

3. Drills. Read and repeat. Use the structures in sentences of your own.

1. They'd made *actually* a reservation, *something unheard for* the rest of the year.
 - a. They'd *actually* postponed a conference, *something unheard for* the present.
 - b. He'd *actually* come up against the board of directors, *something unheard for* the corporation.
 - c. They'd *actually* put up with the circumstances, *something unheard for* the order of things.
2. Truth was, for many years no one on Hemlock had much to do with the Scheels.
 - a. *Truth was*, nobody in the office *had much to do with* those papers.
 - b. *Truth was*, no one in the group *had much to do with* him.
 - c. *Truth was*, everybody avoid to *have much to do with* unreliable persons.

3. Luther would've *otherwise* been irritated *except* that Millie was tall and lanky and very cute for a woman her age.
- She would've *otherwise* been anxious *except* that she knew for certain that he's okay.
 - He would've *otherwise* been indignant with them *except* that he felt they were right.
 - She would've *otherwise* been embarrassed *except* that she felt sure.
4. Handmade signs demanding "Free Frosty" appeared, the first hammered into the ground *by none other than* Spike Frohmeyer.
- It could be made *by none other than* their neighbors.
 - The anonymous letter could be sent *by none other than* his rival.
 - The fight could be started *by none other than* one of the pupils.

Vocabulary and Grammar Tasks

1. Find in the chapter the English for:

Враждующие; напиться вдрызг; винить; набедренная повязка; визжать от восторга; степенный и добропорядочный; щупать; невзрачный; шантаж; смущаться; выбрать подходящий момент; избавление; поддерживать хорошие отношения; почки; печень; дилетантский; сожаление; скучать; заноситься; язычник; боготворить; молиться; сердечный приступ; медленно умирать; умирать с голоду; слоняться без дела; плед; беспокойный; охваченный весельем; орать, выстраивать; доноситься среди ночи.

2. Use one of the words or word-combinations from the box in an appropriate form to fill each gap.

to squeal with delight	to be embarrassed for	to dwell on	to worship	to waft	
to be famished	to loiter	to present with	rowdy	homely	to run for cover
in a good year	to make fool of	to blame smth. on	to deliver the speech		
a blackmail	to find the right moment	to barge in	to have much to do with		
a riddance	an exuberance	boisterous	to take turns	to be seized by	

- Luther _____ and disappeared.
- Stanley Wiley would be the first to get smashed – he'd _____ it _____ the loaded eggnog – and he'd stand on a box at the end of the conference table and _____ he'd given a week earlier at the black-tie Christmas dinner.
- Luther hated the Christmas party even _____.
- He drank little and never got drunk, and every year he _____ his colleagues as they _____ themselves.
- They _____ the Scheels far too long, and when Luther'd had enough he said, "We leave in forty-eight hours."
- Marauding bands of _____ carolers _____ at the Krank house.
- Truth was, for many years no one on Hemlock _____ the Scheels.
- Luther _____ as he paid the check.

9. Then they'd _____ him _____ a gift or some useless souvenirs that he'd practically cry over, then quietly give to a client months later.
10. Often they were assisted by neighbors _____ spirit of the moment.
11. Millie from the Women's Clinic _____ with a hug for Nora and a Merry Christmas for Luther.
12. By five, some of the most starched and staid accounts at Wiley & Beck would be groping or attempting to grope some of the _____ secretaries.
13. Soon "Frosty the Snowman" and "Jingle Bells" were _____ through the night, interrupted only when a real choir arrived to serenade the Kranks.
14. She's working with a bunch of heathen savages who _____ rivers and such.
15. Two male strippers appeared one year, and, to the beat of a howling boom box, disrobed down to their leopard thongs while the men _____ and the secretaries _____.
16. It was a _____ night on Hemlock.
17. He wouldn't return until the sixth of January, and by then the office would be back to normal. Good _____.
18. He and his little gang were up and down Hemlock, on skateboards and bikes, yelling and reveling in their pre-Christmas Eve _____.
19. The secretaries loved it because they saw and heard things they could tuck away and use as _____ for the rest of the year.
20. He drove to Hemlock, parked in the driveway, a little relieved that there were no neighbors _____ near his house.

3. The sentences below are not true. Change them using the antonyms or the words close to the antonyms (from the chapter) so that the sentences would correspond to the narration.

1. The Wiley and Beck office Christmas party would begin with a lunch catered by two Greek brothers who were on friendly terms with each other.
2. The bar opened at about eleven forty-five.
3. Stanley Wiley would be the first to get smashed then he'd stand on a box at the end of the conference table and wouldn't utter a word.
4. By five, some of the free-and-easiest accounts at Wiley & Beck would be groping or attempting to grope some of the most attractive secretaries.
5. All in all, it was a respectable gathering.
6. Luther always loved the Christmas party.
7. He met Nora for lunch at a lonely bakery in the District.
8. "It's Bev Scheel," she said. "Went for a checkup yesterday. She's recovering."
9. Though Luther and Walt had been on good terms, their wives had managed to quarrel very often over the past couple of years.
10. "The cancer hasn't yet approached her lungs," Nora said, wiping her eyes. "And they suspect her kidneys and liver are unharmed."
11. Luther smiled as the horrific disease crept on.
12. "She's working with civilized people who worship rivers and such."
13. Luther would've otherwise been irritated except that Millie was short and plump.
14. "You heard about Bev Scheel," Millie said in a loud voice as if Luther had suddenly appeared.
15. He didn't care that he'd be stricken with some dreadful disease.
16. Luther was full up as he paid the check.
17. Nora had nothing to do. Luther did have much routine business.
18. He drove to Hemlock, parked in the driveway, a little relieved that there were a lot of neighbors having business near his house.

19. It was a quiet night on Hemlock.
20. Marauding bands of boisterous carolers passed by the Krank house.
21. Often they were stopped by neighbors not overwhelmed by the spirit of the moment.

4. Translate into English using the right prepositions.

1. Он не сдал вступительные экзамены. Пусть винит за это сам себя. (to blame)
2. На день рожденья на работе ей преподнесли огромный букет роз. Она чуть ли не рыдала от радости. (to present, to cry)
3. Врач попросил пациента раздеться до пояса. (to disrobe)
4. После этих слов я не знал, куда спрятаться от стыда. (to run, cover)
5. Подростки не могут спокойно приветствовать своих кумиров, они просто визжат от восторга. (to squeal)
6. Он плохо себя чувствует. Может дать ему лекарство или напоить чаем? (to fill)
7. Припрячь это до лучших времён. (to tuck)
8. Отцу было неловко за своих детей. (to be embarrassed)
9. Перестань кривляться. Не делай из себя дурака. (to make fool)
10. Его не любили сотрудники, да и родственники, насколько мне известно, не имели с ним никаких дел. (to have much to do)
11. В её душу закралось сомнение, и она уже сожалела о том, что сказала. (to creep)
12. Под барабанную дробь внесли знамя. (beat)
13. Она не умеет входить в помещение, она вторгается. (to barge)
14. Он не знал, что делать, да и всех вдруг охватила паника. (to seize)
15. Давайте не будем подробно останавливаться на самом докладе, перейдём сразу к прениям. (dwell)
16. Митинг был наспех организован. (to rig)
17. В ночи до нас донеслись звуки мелодичной песни. (to waft)
18. Он лучший студент в группе, но очень амбициозный, боюсь, как бы он не занёсся. (carry)

5. Translate the sentences. Study the expressions with *rest*, *shake*, *last*, *the latest* (consult the dictionary).

1. The secretaries loved it because they saw and heard things they could tuck away and use as blackmail for *the rest* of the year. 2. She *rested* her fingers on her forehead. 3. She *shook* her head no, and said, "Oh, I've missed the tree at times, the decorations, the music, the memories, I guess. 4. He walked over and caught Walt off guard, they *shook* hands each and tried to think of something cutting and witty. 5. This could be her *last* Christmas. 6. Finally, Luther found the resolve, gritted his teeth, and took *the latest* news to his wife.

6. Translate the following into English paying attention to the way the word a) *остаться* b) *последний* c) *трясти* is used.

a) 1. Я огляделась вокруг и увидела, что в посёлке не осталось ни одного деревянного дома. 2. Старый доктор остался тем же добрым, искренним человеком, каким мы знали его с детства. 3. Остаётся, по крайней мере, месяц до нашего отъезда, но мы уже с нетерпением ждём отпуска и строим планы на лето. 4. Дай мне знать, если ты решишь остаться у тёти на остальную часть каникул, я тогда присоединюсь к тебе. 5. Остаётся одно: попросить эту старушку присмотреть за детьми. 6. Послушай, я подмету пол и

помою посуду, а ты сделаешь всё остальное, ладно? 7. Несколько человек остались на волейбольной площадке, остальные игроки пошли в бассейн поплавать. 8. Вы ищите ваше пальто? Оно осталось в саду. Разрешите, я его принесу (fetch it).

b) 1. Последняя неделя февраля была ветреной. 2. «Братья Карамазовы» - последний фильм режиссёра Пырьева. 3. Последний роман Джона Гришама пользуется большим успехом. Над чем он работает сейчас? 4. Он перегружен сейчас и мало что читает последнее время. 5. Андрей и Алик только что закончили университет. Последний поступает в аспирантуру. 6. Когда вы его видели в последний раз? 7. Вы слышали последние новости? 8. Он пришёл в последнюю минуту. 9. Последний срок сдачи экзамена 20 мая. 10. Его последняя выходка была последней каплей. 11. Она всегда одета по последней моде. 12. Так вести себя! Это уж последнее дело! 13. Я уверен, что они будут тянуть до последнего. 14. Не надо ругать его последними словами, я уверен, он исправится. 15. Я помню его, он ругался последними словами, как извозчик.

c) При встрече мужчины обычно пожимают друг другу руку. 2. Услышав эту историю, он весь затрясся от смеха. 3. Ей не понравилась его выходка, и она неодобрительно покачала головой. 4. На ней было только лёгкое платье, и он чувствовал, как она вся дрожит от холода. 5. Было бы неплохо избавиться от этой дурной привычки. 6. Взболтай хорошенько яйца, перед тем, как приготовить омлет. 7. Как тебе концерт? – Так себе, неважный.

7. Translate the following into English using *to have to do with*.

1. Джордж не хотел иметь дела со своим братом, который его опозорил. 2. Ваше замечание никак не связано с обсуждаемым вопросом. 3. В дальнейшем выяснилось, что он не причастен к этому делу. 4. «Обратитесь к секретарю. Я тут ни при чём. Это, очевидно, какое-то недоразумение».

8. a) Find in the chapter the sentences where the word *all* is used. Translate them. Study the expressions with *all* (consult the dictionary).

b) Look at these expressions with *all* and match each with the correct meaning below.

a) all over b) all in all c) all along d) (to be) all in favor of
e) all of a sudden f) once and for all g) all in h) (to be) all the same to

1. on the whole 2. everywhere on the surface of something 3. very tired
4. to make no difference to 5. all the time from the beginning 6. for the last time
7. quickly and unexpectedly 8. to support completely

c) Use one of the expressions above with *all* to complete these sentences.

1. I'm not surprised at the news. I knew about it
2. Let's settle this matter
3. I'm ... cutting costs. It makes a lot of sense to me.
4. I was sitting there quietly when ... he got up and ran off.
5. I'm sorry. I really don't want to go out tonight. I'm
6. When we opened the kitchen door, there was water ... the floor.
7. I suppose it wasn't a bad holiday
8. You can come when you like. It's ... me

9. Choose the proper word.

(attack – fit)

1. He died of a sudden heart 2. It was thought wise to ignore his ... (s). 3. She often had bad coughing ... (s) that left her faint and weak. 4. The ... on the enemy's defences was launched at dawn. 5. She will have a fainting ... whenever she can't have her own way.

(yell – scream – squeal)

1. Will you boys stop ... just outside my window. 2. She ... out for help but no one came. 3. He took off his boss and they all ... with laughter. 4. All the fans stood up and began ... when their favorite team appeared. 5. I can't stand her 6. Just in time he ... out a warning. 7. The children jumped and ... like little puppies.

(disease – illness)

1. I looked through the twenty six letters and the only ... I had not got was housemaid's knee. 2. The doctor diagnosed the ... as tuberculosis. 3. What are the symptoms of this ...? 4. It is dangerous to take care of a person who has got a catching ...

(keep – maintain)

1. He always ... his promise. 2. I'm sorry I ... you waiting. 3. The most part of the state budget goes to ... the army. 4. Mr. Watson had a wife and family to 5. One must ... his own health.

(smash – break)

1. Mary slipped and ... her leg. 2. The maid dropped the dish and ... it in two. 3. The woman flew into a rage and ... all the tea-things. 4. The child accidentally overturned and ... the elder sister's favorite cup.

(ache – pain(ful) – hurt)

- What ... you?
- I can't say I feel any sharp ... in some definite place, I just ... all over.
- Does it ... you to move your arms, legs, or head?
- My head ... all the time, it ... me to look at the light and each movement is
- Well, I must examine you. Don't be afraid, it won't be
- But doctor, each touch gives me
- Well, try and take it easy.

10. Change the sentences according to the models.

Model 1: I'm sorry to say (to tell you) she is seriously ill.

I regret to say (to inform you) she is seriously ill.

1. I'm sorry to hear you are unwell. 2. I am sorry to say there is little hope. 3. I'm sorry to be obliged to discharge him. 4. He is sorry to be obliged to reject the offer. 5. We are sorry to announce that the pianist has met with an accident. 6. He is away and in danger, I'm sorry to say.

Model 2: I'm sorry I can't help you.
I regret being unable to help you.

1. He is sorry he can't attend the conference. 2. I'm sorry I can't do anything about it. 3. The doctor was sorry he couldn't help the patient. 4. She was sorry she couldn't lend him the money. 5. He is sorry he can't start the experiment at once.

11. Complete these sentences using a phrasal verb with *away*. Write the verb in the correct form and add, if necessary, a reflexive pronoun (e.g. myself, yourself).

1. "I'm a genius," Luther said with a mouthful. – "Let's not get _____," Nora shook her head.
2. The secretaries loved it because they saw and heard things they could _____ and use as blackmail for the rest of the year.
3. I once terrified my parents by _____ from home.
4. Please _____ your games and toys. It's time for dinner.
5. You really should _____ Stanley. He's a bad influence on you.
6. Luther _____ in his room when some music started down the hall just after 11 a.m.
7. Please could you _____ from TV, I need some help in the garden.
8. They were delivering gifts to the old folks in the nursing homes and to the veterans _____ in wards.

12. Use the phrase *halfway through* and the words given in the brackets to make complete sentences.

Halfway through their salads (his speech, their party, the song, the night, the serenade, one's illness, one's praying, one's dreaming, one's sleeping, one's running, ...etc)
_____.

13. Complete the sentences below using the phrase *to do otherwise* and the words in brackets as in the model.

Model: You'd better wait (the storm, to abate, risky)
You'd better wait for the storm to abate; it would be risky to do otherwise.

1. The tutor advised the freshmen (to work regularly, to say, unwise). 2. Wait here till (be invited, impolite). 3. You should keep the bed till (to feel strong, may prove dangerous). 4. He should buy a warm coat before (cold weather, to set in, foolish). 5. You would better get all the information before (to make up one's mind, light-minded).

14. Open the brackets using the verbs a) in the *Future in the Past*.

1. It seemed that there (to be) no end of questions. 2. They proposed we all (to come) to their flat. 3. We knew he (to come) back to get his money. 4. I couldn't remember who (to be) the first to call. 5. He told me he (to return) your book tomorrow. 6. I asked when he (to try) to work better.

b) in the *Future Indefinite* or in the *Future in the Past*.

1. She thinks they (to come) in time. 2. She thought they (to come) in time. 3. I wonder who (to do) this work. 5. I wondered who (to do) that work. 5. "When you (to ring) up to your brother?" 6. She asked me when I (to ring) up to my brother.

15. Translate into English.

1. Я думаю, что выучу эти слова к завтрашнему дню. 2. Я думала, что выучу эти слова к завтрашнему дню. 3. Я знала, что он уйдёт на работу к 10 часам. 4. Я знаю, что он уйдёт на работу к 10 часам. 5. Он боялся, что я не сдержу своего обещания. 6. Никто не был уверен, что они будут делать этот опыт. 7. Он понял, что она расскажет всё.

16. Find in the chapter the passage referring to the *Future in the Past*.

17. Read the text. Fill in prepositions where necessary.

A VISIT TO THE DOCTOR

- Well, what's the matter ... you, Mr. Walker?

- You'd better ask me what is not the matter ... me, doctor. I seem to be suffering ... all the illnesses imaginable: insomnia, headache, backache, indigestion, constipation and pains ... the stomach. To make things still worse, I've caught a cold, I've got a sore throat and I'm constantly sneezing and coughing. ... crown it all, I had an accident ... the other day, put ... my right shoulder, and nearly broke my neck. If I take a long walk, I get short ... breath. ... fact, I feel more dead than alive.

- I'm sorry to hear that. Anyhow, I hope things aren't as bad as you imagine. Let me examine you. Your heart, chest and lungs seem to be all right. Now open your mouth and show ... me your tongue. Now breathe ... deeply, ... the nose. There doesn't seem to be anything radically wrong ... you, but it's quite clear that you're run... , and if you don't take care ... yourself, you may have a nervous breakdown and have to go ... hospital. I advise you, first ... all, to stop worrying. Take a long rest, have regular meals, keep ... a diet of salads and fruit, and very little meat. Keep ... alcohol. If possible, give ... smoking, ... least ... a time. Have this tonic made ... and take two tablespoonfuls three times ... a week before meals. If you do this, I promise you full recovery, ... two or three months.

- And if I don't, doctor?

- Then you'd better make your will, if you haven't yet done so.

- I see. Well, thank you, doctor. I shall have to think it ... and decide which is the lesser evil: to follow your advice or prepare ... a better world.

Reading Comprehension and Discussion Tasks

1. Answer the following questions:

1. Who usually catered the Wiley & Beck office Christmas party? When would it begin?
2. Who would be the first to get smashed? What would he blame it on?
3. What kind of speech Stanley would deliver? Would he be really glad to get presents?
4. Why once at the Christmas party the men of the office couldn't know where to run and the women squealed with delight.
5. Why did Luther think the party was a mess and hated it, but his partners and secretaries loved it?
6. How did he manage to get rid of the party?

7. Where did he meet Nora for lunch? Why was crying?
8. Had Luther and Walt been close? On what terms were their wives?
9. Had anyone on Hemlock much to do with the Scheels. Why?
10. How did Luther take the news about Bev? How long did they dwell on it? Why did they take to the other topic so easily?
11. Who barged in with a hug for Nora and a Merry Christmas for Luther? Had Luther been irritated by it?
12. Why did he pray to be never stricken with some dreadful disease? What did he pray for?
13. Was Luther famished as he paid the check? What did he catch himself dreaming of?
14. Where did Luther drive? Why was he a little relieved parking the car?
15. How many anonymous Frosty Christmas cards did he find in the daily mail? How many were they all together? How did he plan to do with them?
16. What kind of night was on Hemlock? How did the Kranks react to it?

3. Topics for discussion:

1. Describe the most interesting and memorable Christmas or New Year's party you have ever attended.
2. What is strip-tease in your opinion? Is it an art or a perversion? How might men and women view it differently?
3. Have you ever received an anonymous letter or message? If so, did you read it, and how did you feel? If not, would you read it if did? What is your attitude toward anonymous letters from the point of view of the law?
4. Luther prayed for "a heart attack or a car crash" for himself. It is generally believed among young people that a quick death is best. But as a person ages, this point of view changes, as a rule. Discuss.
5. A doctor helped a patient die by giving him a fatal injection. The patient was suffering from an incurable disease, was in great pain, and had asked to die. Was the doctor right or wrong?

CHAPTER 12

Christmas Eve. Luther and Nora slept until almost 7 a.m., when the phone awakened them. "May I speak to Frosty?" came the voice of a teenager, and before Luther could shoot back a retort the line was dead. He managed to laugh though, and as he jumped out of bed he patted his rather firm stomach and said, "The islands are calling us, dear. Let's pack."

"Fetch my coffee," she said and slid deeper under the covers.

The morning was overcast and cold, the chance of a white Christmas fifty-fifty. Luther certainly didn't want one. Nora lapsed into a spell of nostalgia if snow fell on Christmas Eve. She'd grown up in Connecticut, where, according to her, every Christmas had been white.

Luther didn't want the weather meddling with their flight tomorrow.

He stood at the front window, exactly where the tree would've been, sipped his coffee, gazed upon his lawn to make sure it hadn't been vandalized by Spike Frohmeyer and his band of outlaws, and looked at the Scheel home across the street. In spite of all its lights and decorations, it was a gloomy place. Walt and Bev were in there, having their coffee, both knowing but not saying that this could be their last Christmas together. For a moment Luther felt a twinge of regret about eliminating Christmas, but it didn't long last.

Next door, things were certainly different at the Trogdons'. They followed the old custom of playing Santa Claus on the morning of Christmas Eve, twenty-four hours before the rest of the world, then loading their mini-van and racing off to a lodge for a week of skiing. Same lodge

every year, and Trogdon had explained that they had Christmas dinner in a stone cabin before roaring fireplace with thirty other Trogdons. Very cozy, great skiing, kids loved it, and the family got along.

Different strokes.

So the Trogdons were already up and unwrapping piles of gifts. Luther could see movement around their tree, and he knew that before long they'd be hauling boxes and bags to the van, then the yelling would start. Otherwise, Hemlock was still and quite, bracing itself for the festivities.

Luther took another sip and grinned smugly at the world. On the morning of a typical Christmas Eve, Nora would bounce out of bed at sunrise with two long lists, one for her, an even longer one for him. By seven, she'd have a turkey in the oven, the house spotless, the tables set for the party, and her thoroughly defeated husband out in the jungle trying to beat last-minute traffic with his list. They'd bark at each other, face to face and by cell phone. He'd forget something and be sent back into the streets. He'd break something and the world would come to an end.

Total chaos. Then around six, when they were both exhausted and sick of the holidays, their guests would arrive. Their guests would also be dog-tired from the frenzied ordeal of Christmas, but they would push on and make the best of it.

His smug smile spread even wider across his face. He relished the solitude of his home and the prospect of a day with nothing to do but throw a few clothes in a suitcase and get ready for the beaches.

They enjoyed a late breakfast of tasteless bran cereal and yogurt. Nora tried gamely to ignore the memories of past Christmas. She worked hard at being excited about their trip.

They stood at the front window and talked about the Scheels, and they watched the Trogdons move about. A delivery truck stopped in front of their house. Butch, the deliveryman, bounded out of it with a box. He ran to the front door just as Luther was opening it.

"Merry Christmas," he said tersely, and practically threw the package at Luther. A week earlier, during a less stressful delivery, Butch had lingered a bit, waiting for his annual gratuity. Luther had explained that they were not celebrating Christmas this year.

Butch left with nothing.

The box was from a mail-order outfit called Boca Beach. Luther'd found them on the Internet. He took the package to the bedroom, locked the door, and put on a matching shirt and shorts outfit that in print had looked just a little offbeat, but now, hanging on Luther, looked downright gaudy.

"What is it, Luther?" Nora said, banging on the door.

It was a yellow, aqua, and teal print of marine life – large fat fishes with bubbles floating up from their mouths. Whimsical, yes. Silly, yes.

And Luther decided right there on the spot that he would love it and wear proudly around one of the pools on the *Island Princess*. He yanked open the door. Nora covered her mouth and was instantly hysterical. He paraded down the hall, wife behind him in stitches, his brown feet and toes a sharp contrast to the khaki carpet, and he marched into the living room where he stood proudly at the front window for all of Hemlock to see.

"You're not going to wear that!" Nora roared from behind him.

"I certainly am!"

"Then I'm not going!"

"Yes you are."

"It's hideous."

"You're just jealous because you don't have this outfit."

"I'm thrilled that I don't have it."

He grabbed her and they dance around the room, both laughing, Nora to the point of having tears in her eyes. Her husband, an uptight tax accountant with a stodgy outfit like Wiley & Beck, trying his best to dress like a beach bum. And missing badly.

The phone rang.

As Luther would remember after, he and Nora stopped their dancing and laughing on the second ring, may be the third, and for some reason paused and stared at the phone. It rang again, and he walked a few steps to get it.

“Hello,” he said. For some reason, the receiver felt heavier.

“Daddy, it’s me.”

He was surprised, then he was not. Surprised to hear Blair’s voice, but then not surprised at all that she had schemed some way to get a phone to call her parents and wish them a Merry Christmas. They had phones in Peru, after all.

But her words were so crisp and clear. Luther had trouble picturing his beloved daughter on a stump in the jungle yelling into some portable satellite phone.

The next word that registered with Luther was the word “Miami.” There were words before it and some after, but that one stuck. Just seconds into the conversation Luther was treading water and about to sink. Things were swirling.

“How are you, dear?” he asked.

“You’re in Miami?” Luther said, his voice high and dry. Nora shuffled quickly so that her eyes, wild and harsh, were just inches from his.

Then he listened. Then he repeated, “You’re in Miami, coming home for Christmas. How wonderful, Blair!” Nora’s jaws unlocked, her mouth fell open as wide as Luther had ever seen it.

More listening, then “Who? Enrique?” Then at full volume, Luther said, “Your fiancé?!”

Nora somehow managed to think, and she pushed the Speaker button on the phone.

Blair’s words poured forward and echoed around the living room: “He’s a Peruvian doctor I met right after I got here, and he’s just so wonderful. We fell in love at first sight and within a week decided to get married. He’s never been to the States and he’s so excited. I’ve told him all about Christmas there – the tree, the decorations, Frosty up on the roof, the Christmas party, everything. Is it snowing, Daddy? Enrique has never seen a white Christmas.”

“No, honey, not yet. Here’s your mother.” Luther handed the receiver to Nora, who took it, though with the Speaker button down it wasn’t needed.

“Blair, where are you, dear?” Nora asked, doing a good job of sounding enthused.

“In the Miami airport, Mom, and our flight gets home at six-oh-three. Mom, you’re gonna love Enrique, he’s the sweetest thing, and drop-dead gorgeous⁶⁹, too. We’re crazy in love with each other. We’ll talk about wedding, probably do it next summer, don’t you think?”

“Uh, we’ll see.”

Luther had fallen onto the sofa, apparently stricken with a life-threatening ailment.

Blair gushed on: “I’ve told him all about Christmas on Hemlock, the kids, the Frostys, the big party at our house. You’re doing the party, aren’t you, Mom?”

Luther, near death, groaned, and Nora made her first mistake. In the panic of the moment she couldn’t be blamed for muddled thinking. But nothing was clear right then, and Nora said, “Of course we are.”

Luther groaned again. Nora looked at him, the fallen beach bum in his ridiculous costume, lying over there like he’d been shot. She’d certainly shoot him if given a chance.

“Oh, honey, I’m so thrilled,” Nora managed to get out with just enough conviction.

“We’ll have grand time.”

“Mom, no gifts, okay. Please promise me no gifts. I wanted to surprise you by coming home, but I don’t want you and daddy running about right now buying a bunch of gifts. Promise?”

“I promise.”

“Are you sure this is okay, Mom?” As if Luther and Nora had a choice. As if they could say, “no, Blair, you can’t come home for Christmas. Turn around, dear, and go back to the jungles of Peru.”

⁶⁹ ...he’s the sweetest thing, and drop-dead gorgeous – он такой милый, такой красавчик, ты упадёшь

“I gotta run. We fly from here to Atlanta, then home. Can you meet us?”
“Of course, dear,” Nora said. “No problem. And you say he’s a doctor?”

Luther sat on the edge of the sofa with his face stuck in his palms and appeared to be crying. Nora stood with the phone clutched in her hand and her hands on her hips, staring at the man on the sofa and debating whether or not to hurl it at him.

Against her better judgment, she decided not to.

He opened his palms just wide enough to say, “What time is it?”

“It’s eleven-fifteen, December twenty-fourth.”

The room was frozen for a long time before Luther said, “Why did you tell her we were having the party?”

“Because we’re having the party.”

“Oh.”

“I don’t know who’s coming or what they’re going to eat when they get here, but we’re having a party.”

“I’m not sure – “

“Don’t start, Luther. This was your stupid idea.” “You didn’t think it was stupid yesterday.”

“Yeah, well today you’re an idiot. We’re having the party, Mr. Beach Bum, and we’re putting up a tree, with lights and decorations, and you’re going to get your little brown butt up on the roof and do Frosty.”

“No!”

“Yes!”

Another long pause and Luther could hear a clock ticking loudly somewhere in the kitchen. Or perhaps it was the steady pounding of his heart. His shorts caught his attention. Just minutes earlier he’d put them on in anticipation of a magical trip to paradise. Now they made him ill. Gone were the cruise, the beaches, the islands, the warm waters, and the nonstop food. How could one phone call change so much.

Pre-reading Tasks

1. Practise the pronunciation of the words from the chapter. When in doubt refer to the English-Russian dictionary.

Nostalgia, vandalize, festivity, bounce, thoroughly, chaos, exhausted, ordeal, gratuity, gaudy, marine, whimsical, hysterical, hideous, khaki, parade, satellite, tread, jaw, fiancé, echo, Peruvian, enthuse, gorgeous, ailment, ridiculous, judgment, palm, anticipate, paradise.

2. Comment on “How could one phone call change so much.”

3. Drills. Read and repeat. Use the structures in sentences of your own.

1. The morning was overcast and cold, *the chance of* a white Christmas *fifty-fifty*.
 - a. I’m afraid he doesn’t remember his promise, *the chance of* his coming *fifty-fifty*.
 - b. She won’t give money back to you, *the chance of* it *fifty-fifty*.
 - c. He is very stubborn, *the chance of* his giving in *fifty-fifty*.
2. “Blair, where are you, dear?” Nora asked, *doing a good job of* sounding enthused.
 - a. She read the text, *doing a good job of* pretending interested.

- b. "It's a miracle!" she exclaimed, *doing a good job of* looking impressed.
- c. "I don't care about it," she said, *doing a good job of* sounding disinterested.
3. We'll talk about wedding, *probably do it* next summer, *don't you think?*
- a. We'll write him a letter, *probably do it* tomorrow, *don't you think?*
- b. I'll speak to him, *probably do it* right now, *don't you think?*
- c. You'll look for it, *probably do it* tonight, *don't you think?*
4. In the panic of the moment she *couldn't be blamed for* muddled thinking.
- a. At that awful moment he *couldn't be blamed for* the panic.
- b. Under the circumstances she *couldn't be blamed for* that mistake.
- c. In that state of her mind she *couldn't be blamed for* confusing words.

Vocabulary and Grammar Tasks

1. Find in the chapter the English for:

Выругаться в ответ; повесить трубку; глубже зарыться в одеяло; затянуть тучами; впасть в ностальгию; шайка бандитов; мрачное место; минутное сожаление; следовать традиции; разные подходы; в предвкушении праздника; оба вымотанные; с намерением получить удовольствие; смаковать; комплект, состоящий из рубашки и шорт; по пятам; хохотать до слёз; с трудом представлять картину; влюбиться с первого взгляда; сражённый наповал; обвинять; нездоровое рассуждение; умудриться выдать из себя; швырнуть; хорошенько подумав; биение сердца; привлекать внимание.

2. Use one of the words or word-combinations from the box in an appropriate form to fill each gap.

in stitches	to be exhausted	to fall in love	an ordeal
gaudy	to relish	to bounce out	in anticipation
a twinge of regret	a contrast to	at first sight	to try one's best
within a week	at full volume	to meddle with	

- Luther didn't want the weather _____ their flight tomorrow.
- He _____ the solitude of his home and the prospect of a day with nothing to do but throw a few clothes in a suitcase and get ready for the beaches.
- Her husband, an uptight tax account with a stodgy outfit like Wiley & Beck, _____ to dress like a beach bum.
- For a moment Luther felt _____ about eliminating Christmas, but it didn't long last.
- More listening, then "Who? Enrique?" Then _____, Luther said, "Your fiancé?!"
- On the morning of a typical Christmas Eve, Nora would _____ of bed at sunrise with two long lists, one for her, an even longer one for him.
- He paraded down the hall, wife behind him _____, his brown feet and toes a sharp _____ the khaki carpet.

8. Then around six, when they _____ both _____ and sick of the holidays, their guests would arrive.
9. "He's just so wonderful. We _____ and _____ decided to get married."
10. Just minutes earlier he'd put them on _____ of a magical trip to paradise.
11. Their guests would also be dog-tired from the frenzied _____ of Christmas, but they would push on and _____ it.
12. He put on a matching shirt and shorts outfit that in print had looked just a little offbeat, but now, hanging on Luther, looked downright _____ .

3. Find another way of expressing the italicized. Try to be as close to the author's wording as possible.

1. "May I speak to Frosty?" came the voice of a teenager, and before Luther could *tell back a cutting reply* the line was dead.
2. They'd *snapped* at each other, face to face and by cell phone.
3. Luther decided *immediately* that he would love it and wear proudly around one of the pools on the *Island Princess*.
4. Luther *couldn't imagine* his beloved daughter on a stump in the jungle *shouting* into some portable satellite phone.
5. He put on a matching shirt and shorts outfit that in print had looked just a little *eccentric*.
6. The morning was *clouded* and cold, the chance of *snow* fifty-fifty.
7. Blair *went on enthusiastically*: "I've told him all about Christmas on Hemlock, the kids, the Frostys, the big party at our house."
8. "Oh, honey, I'm so thrilled," Nora *forced herself to speak* with just enough conviction.
9. By seven, she'd have a turkey in the oven, the house *impeccably clean*, the tables set for the party.
10. She *pretended* being excited about their trip.
11. He was not surprised at all that she had *managed* somehow to get a phone to call her parents and wish them a Merry Christmas.
12. Nora *wistfully* yearned for her home and her *past* if snow fell on Christmas Eve.
13. In spite of all its lights and decorations, the Scheel home had the *atmosphere of despondency*.
14. A week earlier, during a less stressful delivery, Butch had lingered a bit, waiting for his *tips*.
15. They kept up the old custom of playing Santa Claus on the morning of Christmas Eve, then loading their mini-van and *driving at high speed* to a lodge for a week of skiing.
16. Just seconds into the conversation and Luther *felt that ground is slipping under his feet*.
17. Otherwise, Hemlock was still and quite, *looking forward to* the festivities.
18. Luther, *killed on the spot*, groaned, and Nora *took the first false step*.
19. In the *extreme anxiety* she couldn't be guilty for thinking *in a confused way*.
20. Butch, the deliveryman, bounded out of the truck with a box. "Merry Christmas," he said *briefly* and practically threw the package at Luther.
21. Just minutes earlier he'd put them on in anticipation of a magical trip to paradise. Now they *put him off*.
22. *On a second thought*, she decided not to hurl the phone at him.

4. Study the expressions with *get*. Make up the sentences where *get + adjective (or get + participle)* is used in the meaning of become.

Make up your sentences with the following combination.

Get worse (better/old/angry/excited/weak/cold/dark/younger/dressed/married/tired/ ..., etc)

5. Derive adjectives from the nouns below as in Models 1 and 2 and use them with suitable nouns.

Model 1: spot – spotless, e. g. a spotless house

father, hope, blame, heart, sense, fault, rest, brain, shame, tree

Model 2 : gloom – gloomy, e. g. a gloomy place

rain, prospect, mud, dust, bush, jerk, dirt, jump, filth, mess

6. Translate into Russian paying attention to the following words: a) *point*; b) *total*; c) *stitch*, d) *spot*, e) *fall*

a) 1. Various objections were raised but Jorkens stuck to the point. 2. There's little time left, so let's keep to the point. 3. The young man made a point of going to the swimming pool every other day. 4. "This is Helen, our stenographer. She has been on the point of leaving the office for the last five years, but when she comes to the point she realizes that we can't do without her and yields to our entreaties." 5. "There is a woman involved," she said, putting an unerring and experienced finger on the point of friction. 6. The point is the man is not qualified for the job. 7. Whatever you think of him is beside the point. 8. He was not much of a talker, yet whatever he said was always to the point. 8. He grabbed her and they dance around the room, both laughing, Nora to the point of having tears in her eyes.

b) 1. She is a total stranger. 2. The play seems to be a total failure. 3. The speaker's total ignorance of the subject he was making a report on amazed the audience. 4. "When will the problem of total disbarment be raised?" he wondered.

c) 1. He has not done a stitch of work. 2. The wound was rather deep, so it needed to put stitches into it. 3. A stitch in time saves nine. 4. When they came back home they hadn't a dry stitch on. 5. The nudist walked along the beach without a stitch of clothing. 6. First thing to learn knitting is to learn dropping and taking up stitches. 7. He followed her on stitches. 8. He has not a stitch to his back. 9. He kept us to the stitch taking off the famous singers.

d) 1. Smallpox is a catching disease marked by fever and small red spots all over the body. 2. For this vacancy they need a person without a spot on his reputation. 3. Since childhood he's adored that retired spot. 4. Will you have a spot of whisky? 5. What is your spot price? 6. Psychology is a blind spot for her. 7. I am a total stranger here, you'd better ask the people on the spot. 8. In no case you should act on the spot. 9. The police tried to look into the circumstances on the spot. 10. Before to do something you have to spot the cause of the trouble.

e) 1. He falls in and out of love too often. 2. They fell in love with each other at first sight. 3. He took part in the competition but fell on his face as expected. 4. His joke fell flat. 5. She fell over herself to impress them. 6. His birthday falls on Monday. 6. We all fell about when he took off his boss. 7. He has fallen out with the girl he was going to marry. 8. They turned and fell in with the crowd.

7. Translate into English the sentences below using the word combinations a) *to have a strong conviction*, b) *to go through the ordeal*, c) *to try one's best*.

a) 1. Доли была глубоко убеждена, что она права. 2. Он был глубоко убеждён, что поступает верно. 3. Он был глубоко убеждён, что всё должно наладиться.

b) 1. Он был готов пройти через это тяжёлое испытание как настоящий мужчина. 2. Она так слаба, сможет ли она пройти через это испытание. 3. Развестись значит пройти тяжёлое испытание.

c) 1. Он старался изо всех сил, чтобы угодить ей. 2. Она делала всё, чтобы завоевать их расположение. 3. Он делал всё от него зависящее, чтобы не подвести их.

8. Translate the following word combinations into Russian; use them in sentences of your own.

Miss, missing – a statuette was missing, to miss the train, the missing link, the gun misses the fire, to miss a friend, to miss the target, to miss one's footing, to miss the first act, to miss the point, to miss an opportunity, to miss one's words, he just missed being killed.

Spread, spreading – to spread a banner, to spread a sail, the plain spreads before us, the fire spreads from..., to spread rumors, to spread the table, to spread a carpet, a meadow spread with daisies, to spread butter on bread, the paint is spreading well, to spread out one's legs, the course of lectures spreads over a year.

Steady – a steady income, a steady rain, a steady flow of information (conversation), a steady look, a steady memory, a steady young man, a steady pounding of one's heart.

9. Choose the right word.

(after all – at all)

1. Don't be so hard on her. She is a child 2. Is there anything ... I can do for you? 3. Mabel did get married 4. He is not ... what you believe him to be.

(sick – ill)

1. The book is cheap and vulgar. It makes you 2. A ... child was taken to hospital and immediately operated on. 3. Fred would hardly eat anything. The very sight of food made him 4. "If you are ..., you'd better stay in bed." 5. He was ... and tired of the job and made up his mind to quit. 6. "If a trip by air makes you air ..., let's go by train." 7. The ... man was carefully placed on the stretcher and taken to the hospital. 8. Val hasn't been around for a quite while; he must be He is a very ... person. 9. He was out of sorts, ... and tired of everything.

(drown – sink)

1. He was a poor swimmer, always afraid of getting 2. During the storm two fishermen were 3. The ship ... near the harbour. 4. He ... his sorrow in wine. 5. He was aware of the risk he was taking and knew it was a case of ... or swim. 6. The words ... into his memory.

(custom – habit)

1. If you didn't give up the ... of reading in bed, you'll ruin your eyes. 2. It is his ... to take an early walk before breakfast. 3. It is a ... to have turkey on Thanksgiving Day in the US. 4. We must help the children to form good ... while they are young.

(waddle – stalk – shuffle)

1. Old Mrs. Bright who lived next door to him had a peculiar way of dragging her feet as she walked, so he could hear her ... whenever she went out into the street. 2. Mr. Purcell was fat and short and he ... like a duck as he moved about the shop. 3. The man ... proudly through the crowd, his strides slow and stiff.

(total – whole)

1. The ... family attended the wedding ceremony. 2. Why should a ... stranger ruin their peaceful life was more than he could understand. 3. The reading of the will was listened to in a ... silence. 4. When the war broke out the ... army was mobilized. 5. The ... output of the plant for the year has increased by 10 per cent. 6. He loved her with his ... heart. 7. Do you know the ... effect if this preparation? 8. It mustn't be a fraction as a result, it must be only a ... number.

(missing – absent)

1. The man had an ugly scar on his forehead and two fingers ... from the right hand. 2. The boy had been ... from the school for three or four days before inquiries were made and it was found that the boy was ... from home. 3. After the last clash fifty soldiers were reported wounded and killed and fourteen 4. James was ... in leave when the war began. 5. Holmes was quick to find the ... link.

(firm – steady)

1. He was ..., but not cruel. 2. "Make the table ...! Can't you see the tea-things are rattling?" 3. We can sail tonight, there is a ... wind blowing. 4. He is a ... man, you may depend on him. 5. Though he was ... with the boys, they loved and respected him.

10. Fill in the blanks with prepositions, if necessary.

First thing ... the morning Bertram was summoned ... the Chief and told briefly to get ready to start ... Paris ... the following day. It was his first business trip ... the Continent and he was ruffled. ... coming home he made a list ... what was to be done ... the few remaining hours he had ... his disposal. "When you get an order ... short notice it sort ... upsets you," he said ... loud. Anyway he collected his wits and carefully checked ... the shopping list to make sure he hadn't left ... anything ... importance. He was quick to find ... that his list was incomplete: he certainly needed a new suit ... clothes and a nice rain-coat to look presentable. And he could just as well to cross ... the umbrella. Paris wasn't London, ... all. He had thought ... doing a round ... shops, but then decided ... it. So he went ... a shopping center ... the neighborhood, carefully ticking ... the items he bought ... the list. He came ... home tired, loaded ... parcels. ... gulping ... a glass ... tea he got ... packing only to realize that he needed a larger suitcase. So he rushed ... to buy a suit-case. ... 10 p. m. Bertram gave a sigh ... relief. He had packed ... and his suit-case and handbag were waiting ... him ... the hall. He showered, shaved, wound ... his alarm clock and went ... bed. He was leaving ... the 5 a. m. plane.

11. Complete the prepositions in the sentences below.

1. ...some reason he was slow to take the receiver.
2. His brown feet and toes were ... sharp contrast ... the khaki carpet.
3. Luther's house was next ... Trogdon.
4. It was more difficult to raise money ... crippled children this year ... comparison ... the last one.

5. Marauding bands of boisterous carolers took turns just ... front ... the Krank house.
6. As ... Nora she's never liked the idea ... skipping Christmas.
7. ... addition ... all this chaos Luther had to beat last-minute traffic ... his list.
8. ... a result ... this frenzy ordeal, around six they were both exhausted and sick ... the holidays.
9. A hopeless cook, Bev's cuisine tasted worse after the renovation, according ... witnesses.
10. Stanley Wiley would be the first to get smashed – he'd blame it ... the loaded eggnog.
11. The idea ... using it as a blackmail has never occurred ... her.
12. ... spite ... the risk he decided to turn ... the truck.
13. ... a moment his attention was caught ... the unusual sight.
14. She danced ... the point ... stitches.
15. ... his best judgment he made ... his mind to put ... this affair.
16. Last Sunday I went to watch the film my fiancé.
17. The whole family got along except ... the old Mr. Bright.
18. Instead ... keeping ... working as expected, he raced ... to the lodge.
19. His death was due ... the heart attack.
20. ... this point of the race, Smith was slightly ahead ... the other runners.
21. They've moved ... the other city but still are ... contact ... their neighbors.
22. She gave me a book ... return ... that ticket.

12. Use the *Future Indefinite Tense*:

1. I spend my weekend in the country.
2. Her relatives live in Canada. She knows French.
4. We have a class in English today.
5. Do you spend your free time at home?
6. He is a student of the University.
7. There is a lot of work to do about the house.
8. The traffic is very heavy today.
9. I have an interesting job.
10. Are there many people on Sunday?

13. Practise aloud the following and give your own examples:

- A.** 1. Shall I book tickets in advance? – Yes, I think so. 2. Shall I show you the city? – Yes, please. 3. Shall I go with you? – No, thanks. 4. Shall I show you the way? – Yes, thank you. 5. Shall I give you some more tea? – No, thanks. 6. Shall I read? – Do, please.

- B.** 1. Will you take some pictures of us? – With pleasure. 2. Will you give me your camera for a moment? – Here you are. 3. Will you come to our housewarming party? – I will thank you. 4. Will you meet us at the metro station? – Certainly. 5. Will you spend your summer holiday with us? – With great pleasure, thank you. 6. Will you tell me how to get to the center? – There's an express bus over there.

14. Use “*to be going*”:

Model: My sister called me yesterday. / stay with me for a week – My sister is going to stay with me for a week.

1. They look through the guide book of London. / visit
2. I prefer this hotel. / stay (at)
3. He bought a new car. / travel about the country
4. I don't know the way. / ask the policeman
5. Tomorrow I'll go to the Travel Agency. / fly to the Caribbean
6. I need a big bag. / spend the weekend in the country
7. They book tickets to Miami. / spend holiday

15. Read the text. Render it in English.

ON MARRIAGE

Marriage is different from love. It is a good institution but I must add that a lot depends on the person you are married to.

There is no such thing as a good wife or a good husband – there is only a good wife to Mr. A. or a good husband to Mrs. B. If a credulous and gullible woman marries a pathological liar, they may live together happily to the end of their days – one telling lies, the other believing them. A man who cannot live without constant admiration should marry a “God, you are wonderful” type of woman. If he is unable to make up his mind, he is right in wedding a dictator. One dictator may prosper in a marriage: two are too many.

The way to matrimonial happiness is barred to no one. It is all a matter of choice. One should not look for perfection, one should look for the complementary half of a very imperfect other half.

If someone buys a refrigerator, it never occurs to him that it is a bad refrigerator because it cannot play gramophone records on it; or does he blame his hat for not being suitable for use as a flower vase. But many people who are very fond of their stomach marry their cook or a cook - and then blame her for being less radiantly intelligent and witty than George Sand. Or a man may be anxious to show off his wife's beauty and elegance, marry a mannequin and be surprised to discover in six months that she has no balanced views on the international situation. Another marries a girl only and exclusively because she is seventeen and is much surprised fifteen years later to find that she is not seventeen any more. Or again if you marry a female book-worm who knows all about the gold standard, Praxiteles and Kepler's laws of planetary motions, you must not blame her for being somewhat less beautiful and temperamental than Marilyn Monroe. And if ladies marry a title or a bank account, they must not blame their husband for not being romantic heroes of the Errol Flynn type.

You should know what you are buying. And as long as you do not play records on your refrigerator and do not put bunches of chrysanthemums into your hat, you have a reasonable chance of so-called happiness.

Reading Comprehension and Discussion Tasks

1. Answer the following questions:

1. What awakened Luther and Nora on Christmas Eve?
2. Did the call spoil Luther's mood?
3. What was the weather like that day? Why Luther didn't want a white Christmas?
4. Why was, in spite of all its lights and decorations, the Scheel's house a gloomy place? What did Luther feel for a moment? Did this feeling last long?
5. How were things next door, at the Trogons'? What custom did they follow every morning of Christmas Eve?
6. What kind of day was a typical Christmas Eve for Nora and Luther? Why was it a total chaos and a frenzy ordeal for them?
7. What kind of Christmas Eve for them was this year? What was the prospect of the day?
8. Why did Nora gamely ignore the memories of past Christmas and pretend being excited about their trip?
9. Why did a delivery truck stop in front of their house? Did a deliveryman get his annual gratuity?
10. Where was the box from? What was there in it?
11. What did Luther decide right there on the spot when he opened the box? Why was Nora hysterical to the point of tears in her eyes?
12. Who rang them? Why was Luther surprised and then was not?

13. What did Blair tell him? Who was Enrique?
14. Did Nora lose her control? Why had Luther fallen onto the sofa, as though he was stricken with a life-threatening ailment?
15. What mistake did Nora make in the panic of the moment?
16. What promise did Blair ask for her mom to give?
17. How did this phone call change Nora's and Luther's plan?

2. With your partner, choose one of the following situations. Prepare your part in the conversation for 2-5 minutes.

- a) Your son/daughter/friend is now about 30 and you want her/him to settle down. Try to talk them into it.
- b) You have been going out with your partner for 3 years and are looking for a bigger commitment. Try to persuade him/her to think about getting married.
- c) Your best friend is deciding whether or not to get married. Try to talk him/her into it.
- d) Your best friend is deciding whether or not to get married. Try to talk him/her out of it.

3. Topics for discussion:

1. Speak on homesickness (nostalgia).
2. Speak on the advantages (disadvantages) of internet-shopping. Have you ever done internet-shopping? Share your opinion with your class mates.
3. Describe your morning on a typical Christmas or New Year's Eve.
4. Do you think marriage is 'a thing of the Past'? In your opinion, what are the three commonest reasons people decide to get married?
5. Do you know someone who has had a long and happy marriage? Why has it lasted? Why do you think there is such a high divorce rate in many developed countries?
6. Are married people treated differently from single people in your experience? In what ways?

CHAPTER 13

Luther slowly made his way to the kitchen, where his wife was sitting at the table, lists already under way. "Can we talk about this?" he pleaded.

"Talk about what, Luther?" she snapped.

"Let's tell her the truth."

"Another dumb idea."

"The truth is always better."

She stopped writing and glared at him. "Here's the truth, Luther. We have less than seven hours to get this place ready for Christmas."

"May be we can still go."

"Another dumb idea, Luther. She's coming home with her fiancé. I'm sure they'll be here for at least a week. I hope so anyway. Forget the cruise. You have bigger problems right now."

"I'm not doing Frosty."

"Yes you are. And I'll tell you something else. Blair will never know about the cruise, understand? She'd be crushed if she knew we'd planned it, and that she'd interfered."

She thrust a sheet of paper at him. "Here's the plan, bozo. You go buy a tree. I'll get down the lights and ornaments. While you're decorating it, I'll hit the stores and see if there's any food for a party."

"Who's coming to the party?"

"I haven't got that far yet. Now move. And change clothes, you look ridiculous."

“Don’t Peruvians have dark skin?” he asked.

Nora froze for a second. They stared at each other, then both looked away. “I guess it doesn’t matter now.”

“She’s not really getting married, is she?” Luther said in disbelief.

“We’ll worry about wedding if we survive Christmas.”

Luther darted to his car, cranked it, backed down the drive quickly, and sped away. Leaving was easy. Returning would be painful.

Traffic got thick in a hurry, and as he sat still he stewed, and fumed, and cursed. A thousand thoughts raced through his overworked brain. An hour earlier he’d been enjoying a restful morning, sipping his third cup of coffee. Now look at him – just another loser lost in traffic while the clock ticked away.

The Boy Scouts sold trees in a Kroger parking lot. Luther skidded to a stop and jumped from his car. There was one Boy Scout, one scoutmaster, one tree. Business was winding down for the season.

“Merry Christmas, Mr. Krank,” said the scoutmaster, who looked vaguely familiar. “I’m Joe Scanlon, same guy who brought a tree to your house a few weeks ago.”

Luther was listening but he was also staring at the last tree, a crooked spindly dwarf of a pine shrub that has been passed over for good reasons. “I’ll take it,” he said, pointing.

“Really?”

“Sure, how much?”

A handmade sign leaning against a pickup truck listed various prices, beginning with \$75 and falling all the way to \$15 as the days had passed. All prices, including the \$15, had been scratched through.

Scanlon hesitated, then said, “Seventy-five bucks.”

“Why not fifteen?”

“Supply and demand.”

“It’s a rip-off.”

Luther handed over the cash and the Boy Scout placed a flattened cardboard box on top of Luther’s Lexus. They wrestled the tree up and onto the car, then secured it with rope. Luther watched them carefully, glancing at his watch every two minutes.

When the tree was in place, the hood and trunk were already accumulating dead pine needles, lots of them. “It needs water,” said the Scout.

“Merry Christmas,” Luther said gruffly, getting in his car.

“I wouldn’t drive too fast.”

“Why not?”

“Those pine needles are awfully brittle.”

Back in traffic, Luther sat low behind the wheel and stared straight ahead as he crept along. At a traffic light, a soft drink delivery truck eased next to him and stopped. He heard someone yell, looked up to his left, then cracked his window. A couple of rednecks were staring down, grinning.

“Hey, buddy, that’s the ugliest tree I’ve ever see -” yelled one.

“It’s Christmas, come one, spend some money!” yelled the other, and they roared with laughter.

“That tree’s shedding faster than a dog with mange,” yelled one of them, and Luther raised his window. Still, he could hear them laughing.

As he neared Hemlock, his pulse quickened. With a little luck, may be he could make it home without being seen. Luck? How could he hope for good luck?

But it happened. He roared past his neighbor’s homes, hit his driveway on two wheels, and came to a sliding stop in the garage. He jumped from the car and was pulling at the ropes

when he stopped, and stared, in disbelief. The tree was completely bare – nothing but crooked limbs and branches, no greenery whatsoever. The brittle pine needles Scanlon had warned him about were still blowing in the wind between the Kroger and Hemlock Street.

The tree was a pitiful sight lying there on the flattened cardboard, dead as driftwood.

Luther looked around, scanned the street, then yanked the tree off the car and pulled it through the garage door and into the backyard where no one could see it. He toyed with the idea of lighting a match and putting it out of its misery, but there was no time for ceremonies.

Thankfully, Nora had already left. Luther stomped into the house and almost crashed into a wall of boxes she'd hauled from the attic. Nine boxes in all, and he'd been left with the chore of emptying their contents and decorating the tree. It would take days.

What tree!

On the wall by the phone she'd tacked a message with the names of four couples for him to call. All were very close friends, the kind you could confess to and say, "Look, we've screwed up. Blair's coming homing. Please forgive us and come to our party."

He'd call them later. But the note said do it now. So he dialed the number for Gene and Annie Laird, perhaps their oldest friends in town. Gene answered the phone and had to yell because a riot was under way. "Grandkids!" he said. "All four of them. Got an extra spot on the cruise ship, old boy?"

Luther gritted his teeth and plowed through a quick narrative, then gave the invitation.

"Sorry, pal. We got family in from five states."

"Oh, they're invited too. We need a crowd."

"Let me check with Annie,"

Luther slammed down the phone, looked at the nine large boxes, and was hit with an idea. Probably a bad idea, but at the moment good ones were scarce. He ran into the garage and gazed across the street at the Trogdon house. The van was packed with luggage and skies were strapped across the top of it. Wes Trogdon emerged from his garage with a backpack to throw on board. Luther stepped quickly across the Becker's front lawn and yelled, "Hey, Wes!"

"Hello, Luther," he said hurriedly. "Merry Christmas."

"Yeah, Merry Christmas to you." They met behind Trogdon's van. Luther knew he had to be quick.

"Look, Wes, I'm a bit of a jam."

"Luther, we're late. We should've been on the road two hours ago." A small Trogdon darted around the van, firing a space gun at an unseen target.

"Just take a minute," Luther said, trying to be cool but hating the fact that he was begging. "Blair called an hour ago. She'll be at home tonight. I need a Christmas tree."

The hurried and stressed look on Wes's face relaxed, then a smile broke out. Then he laughed.

"Look, Wes, I need a tree. There are no more trees for sale. Can I borrow yours?"

"You want my tree?"

"Yes, I'll return it before you get home. I swear."

"That's ridiculous."

"Yes, it is, but I have no choice."

"You're serious, aren't you?"

"Dead serious. Come on, Wes."

Wes pulled a key ring from his pocket and removed the ones to the garage and the house. "Don't tell Trish," he said.

"I swear, I won't."

"And if you break ornament then we're both dead."

"She'll never know it, Wes, I promise."

They shook hands, and Luther hurried back to his house. He'd almost made it when Spike Frohmeyer wheeled into his driveway on his bike. "What was that all about?" he demanded.

"I beg your pardon," Luther said.

“You and Mr. Trogdon.”

“Why don’t you mind your own – ” Luther caught himself, and saw opportunity. He needed allies at the moment, not enemies, and Spike was just the type.

“Hey, Spike buddy,” he said warmly, “I need a little help.”

“What’s the deal?”

“The Trogdons are leaving home for a week, and I’m going to keep their tree for them.”

“Why?”

“Trees catch on fire a lot, especially ones loaded with lights. Mr. Trogdon is worried about the tree getting too hot, so I’m going to move it over to my house for a few days.”

“Just turn the lights off.”

“Still got those wires and stuff. It’s pretty dangerous. Think you give me a hand? I’ll pay you forty bucks.”

“Forty bucks – you gotta deal.”

“We need a small wagon.”

“I’ll borrow Clem’s.”

“Hurry and tell anybody.”

“Why not?”

“It’s part of the deal, okay?”

“Sure, whatever.”

Spike sped away, off on a mission. Luther took a deep breath and gazed up and down Hemlock. Eyes were watching him, he felt sure, the way they’d been peeking at him for weeks now. How did he become a villain in his own neighborhood? Why was it so hard to dance to his own beat once in a great while? To do something no one had dared? Why all this resentment from people he’d known and liked for years?

Regardless of what happened in the next few hours, he vowed that he would not be reduced to begging his neighbors to come to the party. First, they wouldn’t come because they were ticked off. Second, he wouldn’t give them the satisfaction of saying no.

Pre-reading Tasks

1. Practise the pronunciation of the words from the chapter. When in doubt refer to the English-Russian dictionary.

Dumb, interfere, loser, winding, vaguely, spindly, dwarf, wrestle, secure, mange, limb, whatsoever, chore, dial, riot, plow, emerge, allies, villain, resentment, vow.

2. Comment on “demand and supply”.

Imagine that you are a businessman and sales are down. What must be done to drum up business?

3. Drills. Read and repeat. Use the structures in sentences of your own.

1. Luther slowly made his way to the kitchen, where his wife was sitting at the table, lists already *under way*.

- a. Gene answered the phone and had to yell because a riot was *under way*.
- b. He looked at the spring garden, blossom was *under way*.
- c. When she heard his voice she understood at once the party was *under way*.

2. “Who’s coming to the party?” - “*I haven’t got that far yet.*”

- a. “When are you going to leave?” - “*I haven’t got that far yet.*”
- b. “What’s the idea of the weekend?” - “*I haven’t got that far yet.*”
- c. “Where are you going for summer holiday?” - “*I haven’t got that far yet.*”

3. "Don't Peruvians have dark skin?" he asked. - "I guess it doesn't matter now."
 a. "She said she had changed her mind." - "I guess it doesn't matter now."
 b. "Would you like to stay at home or go out?" - "I guess it doesn't matter now."
 c. "I prefer to have a talk with him not with her." - "I guess it doesn't matter now."
4. Eyes were watching him, *he felt sure, the way they'd been peeking at him for weeks now.*
 a. She looked at him, *he felt sure, the way she'd looked at him that evening.*
 b. She reprimanded him, *he felt sure, the way the teacher gave the pupils dressing down.*
 c. He ignored her, *she felt sure, the way he saw nothing in her.*

Vocabulary and Grammar Tasks

1. Find in the chapter the English for:

Пройти в кухню; умолять; сказать правду; идиотская идея; помешать планам; замереть на секунду; пережить, безмятежное утро; неудачник; затормозить; закругляться с бизнесом; смутно знакомый; длинный и тонкий; карлик; вычеркнуть; колебаться; спрос рождает предложение; обдираловка; капот; багажник; хрупкий; взорваться от хохота; осыпаться (о листве); пробраться домой незаметно; потянуть за верёвку; перекрученные ветки; жалкое зрелище; зажечь спичку; на это уйдут дни; близкие друзья; набрать номер; в доме царил гвалт; стиснуть зубы; торопливо изложить; у меня тут небольшая проблема; одалживать; клясться (2); серьёзнее некуда; союзник; воспламениться; глубоко вздохнуть; злодей; поступать по-своему.

2. Use one of the words or word-combinations from the box in an appropriate form to fill each gap.

to borrow	to make one's way	in disbelief	to break out
a brain	an ally	to wrestle	to wind
to dance to one's own beat	a villain	a match	to hit the stores
to interfere	to survive	to pull at smth.	a dwarf

- Luther slowly _____ to the kitchen, where his wife was sitting at the table, lists already under way.
- A thousand thoughts raced through his overworked_____.
- Luther was listening but he was also staring at the last tree, a crooked spindly _____ of a pine shrub that has been passed over for good reasons.
- "Look, Wes, I need a tree. There are no more trees for sale. Can I _____yours?"
- How did he become _____ in his own neighborhood?

6. He jumped from the car and was _____ the ropes when he stopped, and stared, _____.
7. She'd be crushed if she knew we'd planned it, and that she'd _____.
8. "She's not really getting married, is she?" Luther said _____.
9. "Those pine needles are awfully _____."
10. The hurried and stressed look on Wes's face relaxed, then a smile _____.
11. He needed _____ at the moment, not enemies, and Spike was just the type.
12. Why was it so hard _____ once in a great while?
13. He toyed with the idea of lighting _____ and putting it out of its misery.
14. They _____ the tree up and onto the car, then secured it with rope.
15. "We'll worry about wedding if we _____ Christmas."
16. "While you're decorating it, I'll _____ and see if there's any food for a party."
17. Business was _____ down for the season.

3. Translate the sentences into English using the words and word-combinations from the box.

to hesitate	to dial	to be a bit of jam	an ally	vaguely
a pitiful sight	under way	to plead	to make one's way	to hit the stores
to pull at	in disbelief	to swear	to interfere	it doesn't matter
to skid to a stop	to borrow from	to wind down	a dwarf	a shrub
close friends	to plow through	to scratch through	to roar with laughter	
to dance to one's own beat	dead serious	to grit the teeth	a villain	

1. Он прошёл в кабинет, внимательно оглядел комнату, взял со стола бумаги и вышел. 2. Если вас что-то заинтересует, не стесняйтесь, задавайте вопросы. 3. Ему пришлось переспрашивать, гвалт стоял невероятный. 4. Умоляю тебя, давай скажем ему всю правду. 5. Машина резко затормозила у подъезда. 6. Где она сейчас, не имеет никакого значения. 7. По преданию в этих местах когда-то жили добрые гномы. 8. Я хочу в воскресенье пробежаться по магазинам. 9. Я полагаю, на это может уйти уйма времени, а нам пора закругляться. 10. Они оставались близкими друзьями с самого детства. 11. Садовник без колебаний спилил перекошенный огрызок сосны. 12. Возникла небольшая проблемка, и ей пришлось быстро изложить суть дела. 13. С некоторых пор она поклялась не вмешиваться в чужие семейные дела. 14. В списке были вычеркнуты почти все фамилии. 15. Аудитория взорвалась от смеха. 16. Он замер на секунду, затем стиснул зубы и с недоверием спросил: «А ты тот номер набрал?» 17. Автомобиль от капота до багажника представлял собой жалкое зрелище. 18. Вы можете советовать ему всё, что угодно, он всё равно поступит по-своему. 19. Дела были серьёзнее некуда. 20. Никому и в голову бы не пришло полагаться на него как на союзника; его считали неудачником и даже негодяем. 21. Её кто-то окликнул, голос ей показался смутно знакомым. 22. Надо потянуть за верёвку, чтобы плотно закрыть дверь. 23. Ты не одолжишь мне денег до получки? – Нет, я сам занял у соседей.

4. Match the words and word-combinations on the right with their antonyms on the left.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. to tell the truth | a. to burst into crying |
| 2. a dumb idea | b. a giant |
| 3. a restful morning | c. an enemy |
| 4. a loser | d. to die |
| 5. to skid to a stop | e. to let smb. do in one's own way |
| 6. to wind down | f. to be much to look at |
| 7. to interfere | g. rough |
| 8. brittle | h. to owe |
| 9. to roar with laughter | i. distinct |
| 10. to pull | j. to be sure |
| 11. a pitiful sight | k. to put out |
| 12. to borrow | l. to push |
| 13. an ally | m. to speed away |
| 14. to dance to one's own beat | n. a morning fuss |
| 15. to survive | o. to begin to whirl |
| 16. to light smth. | p. a lucky man |
| 17. vague | q. to lie |
| 18. a dwarf | r. a godsend thought |
| 19. to hesitate | s. to dance to smb.'s tune |

5. Translate the following word combinations into Russian. Use them in sentences of your own.

Thick darkness, a thick forest, thick hair, a thick soup, a thick voice, a thick speech, a thick fog, thick showers of blows, in the thick of the crowd, thick with dust a thick-skinned person, through thick and thin, thick as black berries, to be thick as thieves.

Dead failure, dead certainty, dead battery, my fingers are dead, dead season, the line was dead, dead serious, dead and gone, dead hours, more dead than alive, in the dead of winter, dead asleep, dead march, dead-alive, dead above the ears, dead end, deadline.

6. Translate into Russian, paying attention to the italicized words.

a) 1. Luther slowly made his way to the kitchen, where his wife was sitting at the table, lists already under way. "Can we talk about this?" he *pleaded*. 2. "What was that all about?" Spike demanded. - "I *beg* your pardon," Luther said. 3. The arrested man *pleaded* not guilty to the crime. 4. "Just take a minute," Luther said, trying to be cool but hating the fact that he was *begging*. 5. Regardless of what happened in the next few hours, he *vowed* that he would not be reduced to *begging* his neighbors to come to the party. 6. "You want my tree?" - "Yes, I'll return it before you get home. I *swear*." 7. Wes pulled a key ring from his pocket and removed the ones to the garage and the house. "Don't tell Trish," he said. - "I *swear*, I won't."

b) 1. Luther stood at the front window, exactly where the tree would've been, *sipping* his coffee. 2. He *gulped down* a glass of cold milk and found it delightful. 3. He *drank* the milk *at a gulp*. 4. The man who had entered the inn had a pinched look. He *lapped up* a plate of soup and asked for another one. 5. The kids enjoyed watching the kitten *lap* milk. 6. The man looked so sober and decent that one could hardly believe he *drank* heavily. 7. Won't you have *a drink*?

c) 1. "It's Christmas, come one, spend some money!" yelled the other, and they *roared* with laughter. 2. Same lodge every year, and Trogdon had explained that they had Christmas dinner in a stone cabin before *roaring* fireplace with thirty other Trogdons. 3. "You're not going to wear that!" Nora *roared* from behind him. 4. He *roared* past his neighbor's homes, hit his driveway on two wheels, and came to a sliding stop in the garage.

d) 1. He *toyed with the idea* of lighting a match and putting it out of its misery, but there was no time for ceremonies. 2. I hope you can *come up with better idea* than this. 3. Luther slammed down the phone, looked at the nine large boxes, and *was hit with an idea*.

7. Make up sentences using construction “*without + gerund*”

Model: With a little luck, may be he could make it home *without being* seen.
Some of the neighbors entered *without knocking*.
He took the book *without asking* the permission.

8. Choose the right word.

(naked – bare)

1. He liked to lie about ... before the sun got too hot. 2. Lady Godiva rode ... through the town as legend has it. 3. With the pictures and rags removed the room had a ... look. 4. The boy's hair was disheveled, his ... feet covered with scratches. 5. He makes a ... living by working from dawn till dusk. 6. The phenomenon could be watched with the ... eye.

(owe – borrow – lend)

1. She ... her relatives heaps of money. 2. I'd love to buy a little cottage in the suburbs. But nobody is willing to ... me the money I need. 3. She ... it to her mother that she speaks French like native. 4. He ... from everybody and never bothers to pay his debts. 5. ... me your car for the weekend, please. 6. I ... you a debt of gratitude for what you have done for my family. 7. He ... his life to the eloquence of his lawyer.

(familiar – acquainted)

1. When he entered the hall before the beginning of the ceremony he saw many ... faces everywhere. 2. He was ... with some of the people, the others just seemed vaguely ... to him. 3. She took up the receiver and heard the ... voice of an old friend of hers.

(appear – emerge)

1. The host ... in the dining-room when the guests were at table. 2. When dusk fell a deeply veiled lady ... from the deserted villa. 3. When the secrete conference was in full swing an armed man ... from the closet. 4. Charlie Chaplin's "Autobiography" ... in the 60's. 5. The submarine was near the coast when it ... from the water.

10. Translate into English using a) *a bit*, b) *remove*, c) *deal*

a) 1. Давайте подождём немного. 2. Вы устали? – Ничуть. 3. Она слегка смутилась и покраснела. 4. Хотите воды? – Чуть-чуть. 5. Я нисколько не сержусь на вас, я просто разочарована. 6. Он немного трусоват. 7. Понемногу она привела все свои дела в порядок. 8. Весь этот хлам нужно немедленно вынести из помещения.

b) 1. Девушка убрала со стола скатерть и унесла её. 2. Снимите плащ, он совершенно мокрый. 3. Она забрала из школы ребёнка из-за болезни. 4. Пойдите в химчистку, вам выведут пятна. 4. Нехотя она отвела глаза. 5. Он поклялся честью, тем самым уничтожив все сомнения.

с) 1. В этом есть доля правды. 2. Ему пришлось согласиться на эту сделку. 3. Она отказалась иметь дело с кем-либо из его родственников. 4. Несмотря ни на что, с ним поступили вполне великодушно.

11. Translate the following sentences according to the models.

Model: The bell rang whenever a customer entered.

(use also wherever, whoever, whatever, etc.).

1. (Всякий раз, когда его взгляд падал на фотографию) (to glance at) he remembered the heavenly summer in Naples. 2. He wouldn't alter his plans, he thought (чтобы ни говорили его друзья и родственники). 3. (Кто бы ни встречал её) was charmed by her sweetness and fascinated by her beauty. 4. (Куда бы он ни ходил) he invariably ran into an odd-looking man with long hair and vacant look.

12. Use the correct tense form of the verbs in the subordinate clauses of time and condition.

Model: I'll help you when I (to be) free. – I'll help you when I am free.

He'll do it if you (to ask) him. – He'll do it if you ask him.

1. I'll call you as soon as I (to buy) tickets for the train. 2. If the day (to be) hot, we shall go to the beach. 3. If he (to return) home before Friday, he will help us to do the translation. 4. If you (to want) to see all these places, you must stay here for a week. 5. Please, drive us to the airport if you (to have) time tomorrow morning. 6. As soon as you (to come) back from your trip, call on me. 7. They will go for a walk before they (to go) to bed. 8. Speak to him about it when you (to see) him. 9. Will you wait until he (to come) back? 10. Come to see me before you (to leave) for the south.

13. Finish the sentences.

1. We shall cross the street when the green light ... 2. It will take you only 10 minutes if you ... by the metro. 3. You'll be late if you ... not in a hurry. 4. We'll have dinner as soon as it ... ready. 5. You'll have a good time if you ... to the seacoast. 6. I'll know something about London after I ... a trip there. 7. He'll send us a letter when he ... 8. They'll buy the house if ... 9. I'll ask a policeman in the street if ... 10. We'll buy a guide book before ...

14. Read the text and fill in prepositions if necessary.

Once Paderewski came ... a small town ... the state ... New York to stay ... some close friends ... a few days. ... one morning he went ... a walk to have a look ... the town. He had been told that the park was very pretty, and that near it there were a few quiet streets ... fine old houses well worth seeing. The park was rather far ... his friends' house, so when he reached it he was a little tired, and sat ... a bench, looking ... pleasure ... the beautiful flower-beds. ... a short rest he got ..., crossed the park and soon found himself ... a quiet street ... some lovely old houses, well worth seeing indeed. Suddenly he heard someone play ... the piano ... one ... them. He came nearer the house and saw a card ... the window. The card read as follows: "Miss M. Black. Piano lessons – 50 cents ... an hour." He stood there and listened ... a while. One ... Chopin's mazurkas was being played, but rather badly, ... a lot ... mistakes. Paderewski rang the door-bell, the music stopped and Miss Black answered the door. She knew the great pianist ... once, was delighted and asked him He went straight ... the piano, sat ... and played the mazurka as only he could. Then he asked Miss Black to play it again and stayed ... an hour correcting her mistakes. ... last, when her playing had become much better, he left the house ... the delighted and grateful music teacher had thanked him again and again ... his kindness.

A few months later Paderewski came once more ... a small town ... the state ... New York and took a walk as before. ... a short rest ... the park he went When he reached ... the house ... the quiet street where the music teacher lived, he saw a new card ... the window. This time it read as follows: "Miss M. Black (Paderewski's pupil). Piano lessons – 2 dollars ... an hour."

Reading Comprehension and Discussion Tasks

1. Answer the following questions:

1. What did Luther want to persuade Nora into when he made his way to the kitchen?
2. Did she agree with him? What arguments did she bring home when she insisted on the Christmas party? What idea did she particularly point out?
3. How much time did they have to get their place ready for Christmas? What was Nora's plan? Whom did she decide to invite to the party?
4. What kind of thoughts raced through Luther's overworked brain when he stuck in a traffic hurry? Why did he think himself a loser?
5. Whom did Luther meet in a Kroger parking lot? Why did the scoutmaster look vaguely familiar to him? How was their business going along for the moment?
6. What was Luther staring at while listening to the scoutmaster?
7. What were the prices of the trees? What was the deal? Why did Luther say it was a rip-off? What did the boy mean when he said "Demand and supply"?
8. Why did the scoutmaster advise Luther not to drive too fast? Whom did Luther hear yelling when he was back? Why did they roar with laughter?
9. Why did his pulse quicken as he neared Hemlock? What did he hope for?
10. What kind of sight was the tree when he jumped from the car and was about to pull at the ropes? What idea did he toy with when he pulled the tree through the garage door and into the backyard where no one could see it?
11. What did he almost crash into when he stomp into a house? What did he see on the wall by the phone?
12. Did he call their close friends? Was he lucky when gritted his teeth and plowed through a quick narrative, he gave the invitation?
13. Why did he run into the garage and gaze across the street at the Trogdon house? He was hit with an idea, wasn't he? Why should he be quick with Trogdon?
14. Where did they meet? Why did a smile break out on Wes's face? Why did Luther try to be cool? What did he hate?
15. Did Wes take the things seriously? What was he afraid of most of all?
16. Who wheeled into his driveway after Luther shook hands with Wes and hurried back to his house? What opportunity did Luther see in Spike? How did he explain him the deal?
17. What did Luther think about when he gazed up and down Hemlock?

2. Topics for discussion:

1. Do you agree that "the truth is always better"? What can you say of "the lie for the sake of salvation", "the sacred lie", "the bitter truth is better than the sweet lie", "to face the truth", "the home truth is hard to swallow"?
2. Human life, and particularly happy married life, is impossible without arguing and quarrelling. What might you say to end an argument? In what cases might you be inclined to give in?

3. Give a character sketch of a) a husband who is under his wife's thumb, b) a wife who bosses over her husband, the so-called "grey mare", c) a husband who is a despot and rules over his wife.

3. Make up a dialogue based on the following suggestions.

Two friends talk about their family life. A. says her husband is a kind, good-humored man. They hardly ever quarrel. B. can't believe it: life devoid arguments is dull and quarrels are the spice of life. A. thinks B. is joking but she soon finds out she is wrong. B. tells her with gusto how she manages to make her husband lose his temper when he settles down for a peaceful evening, and, how, after a violent fight, they make it up, which makes both of them feel happy and relieved.

CHAPTER 14

His second call was to the Albrittons, old friends from church who lived an hour away. Luther spilled his guts, and by the time he finished Riley Albritton was roaring with laughter.

Luther wished he hadn't called. "Help me out here, Riley," he pleaded. "Can you guys stop by?"

"Sorry, bud. We're going to the MacIlvaines for dinner. They invited us a bit earlier, you know."

"All right," Luther said and hung up.

The phone rang immediately. It was Nora, her voice as edgy as Luther'd ever heard it. "Where are you?" she demanded.

"Well, I'm in the kitchen. Where are you?"

"I'm sitting in traffic on Broad, near the mall. I've bought nothing. Do you have a tree?"

"Yes, a real beauty."

"Are you decorating?"

Yes, I have Perry Como crooning 'Jingle Bells' in the background⁷⁰ while I'm sipping eggnog and trimming our tree. Wish you were here?"

"Have you called anyone?"

"Yes, the Lairds and Albrittons, neither can make it."

Spike was knocking on the door. "I gotta get busy."

"I guess you'd better start calling the neighbors," she said, her hyper voice faltering.

"Why?"

"To invite them."

"Not in a million years, Nora. I'm hanging up now. Call me later."

Spike's borrowed wagon was a red Radio Flyer that had seen its better years. With one look, Luther deemed it too small and too old, but they had no choice. "I'll go over first," he explained, as if he knew exactly what he was doing. "Wait five minutes, then bring the wagon over. Don't let anyone see you, okay?"

"Where's my forty bucks?"

Luther handed him twenty. "Half now, half when the job is done."

He entered the Trogdon home through the side door of the garage, and felt like a burglar for the first time in memory. When he opened the door to the house, an alarm beeped for a few seconds, very long seconds in which Luther's heart froze and his entire life and career flashed before him. Caught, arrested, convicted, his license revoked, banished by Wiley & Beck, disgraced. Then it stopped, and he waited another few seconds before he could breathe. A panel by the rear door said things were Clear.

⁷⁰ ...I have Perry Como crooning 'Jingle Bells' in the background- поставил себе пластинку с Пери Комо

What a mess. The house was a landfill with debris strewn everywhere⁷¹. In the living room, he stopped and stared at the tree. It was well known on Hemlock that the Trogdons took little care in decorating their trees. They allowed their children to hang anything they could find. There were million lights, strands of mismatched garlands, tacky ornaments by the boxload, red and green icicles, even strings of popcorn.

Nora will kill me, but he had no choice. The plan was so simple it had to work. He and Spike would remove the breakable ornaments, and the garlands, and for sure the popcorn, lay them all on the sofa and chairs, ease the tree out of the house with lights intact, haul it over to Luther's, and dress it with real decorations. Then at some point in the near future, Luther and perhaps Spike would strip it again, haul it across the street, put the Trogdon junk back on it, and everybody would be happy.

He dropped the first ornament and it shattered into dozen pieces. Spike showed up.

"Are we getting in trouble for this?" Spike asked.

"Of course not. Now get to work. And fast."

Twenty minutes later the tree was stripped of anything breakable. On hands and knees, Luther managed to slide the tree toward Spike, across the wood floor, across the tile of the kitchen, down the narrow hall to the laundry, where the branches scraped the walls and dead spruce needles trailed behind.

"You're making a mess," Spike said, helpfully.

"I'll clean it later," said Luther, who was sweating like a sprinter.

The tree, of course, was wider than the door to the garage. Spike pulled the wagon close. Luther grabbed the trunk of the tree, lifted it with a strain, swung the bottom through the door and pulled the whole thing through. When it was sitting safely in the garage, Luther caught his breath, hit the garage door opener, and managed a smile at Spike.

"Why are you so brown?" the kid asked.

The smile vanished as Luther was reminded of the cruise he wouldn't be taking. It seemed hopeless at that moment.

You can't quit, old boy.

Across the street, Ned Becker had been minding his own business when he saw the tree disappear from the Trogdons' front window. Five minutes passed, and the tree reappeared in the open garage, where a man and a kid were wrestling with it. He looked harder, and recognized Luther Krank. Watching every move, he called Walt Scheel on a portable phone.

"Hey, Walt, Ned here."

"Merry Christmas, Ned."

"Merry Christmas, Walt. Say, I'm watching the Trogdons' house, and it appears as if Krank has lost his mind."

"How's that?"

"He's stealing their Christmas tree."

Luther and Spike began their way down the Trogdon driveway, which had a slight decline to the street. Luther was behind the wagon, hanging on, letting it roll slightly. Spike clutched the trunk of the tree, terrified.

Scheel peeked out his front door, and when he saw the theft with his own eyes, he punched the number for the police.

Trogdon's tree made it across Hemlock to the other side, right in front of the Becker house, where now in the front window Ned, his wife and his mother-in-law were watching. Luther negotiated a right turn with the handle, and began pulling the wagon toward the house.

He wanted to sprint before anyone saw him, but Spike kept telling him to take it slow. Luther was afraid to look around, and he didn't believe for a second that he was going unnoticed. When he was almost to his driveway, Spike said, "Cops."

⁷¹ The house was a landfill with debris strewn everywhere – В доме всё было перевернуто вверх дном

Luther recognized Salino with the large stomach, then young Treen with the thick neck. The same two who'd stopped by hawking calendars for the Police Benevolent Assosiation.

"Hello, Mr. Krank," Salino said with a smirk. "Where you going with that?" asked Treen.

"Hello. To my house," Luther said, pointing. He'd come so close.

"May be you'd better explain," said Salino.

"Yes, well, Wes Trogdon over there let me borrow his Christmas tree. He left town an hour ago, and me and Spike here were just moving it."

Luther turned and looked behind him, down at the wagon, at the narrow gap where Spike had been. Spike was gone, nowhere to be seen on Hemlock.

Walt Scheel had a seat on the fifty-yard line.⁷² Bev was resting, or trying to. His laughter was so loud that she came to see what was the matter. "Pull up a chair, honey, they've caught Krank stealing a tree."

The Beckers were howling too.

"We got a report that a burglary was in progress," said Treen.

"There's no burglary. Who called?"

"You have to admit, Mr. Krank, it looks very suspicious," Salino said.

Yes, under normal circumstances, Luther might be forced to say that the entire scene was a bit unusual. But Blair was getting closer by the minute, and there was no time to back down.

"We'd better take you in for questioning," Treen said, and unsnapped a pair of handcuffs from his belt. The sight of the silver cuffs sent Walt Scheel to the floor. The Beckers were having trouble breathing.

And Luther went weak at the knees. "Come on, you can't be serious."

"Get in the backseat."

Luther sat low in the back, thinking of suicide for the first time in his life. The two cops in the front seat were chattering on the radio, something about finding the owner of the stolen property. Their lights were swirling, and Luther wanted to say so much. Let me go! I'll sue! Turn off that damned lights! Next year I'll buy ten calendars! Just go ahead and shoot me!

If Nora came home now, she'd file for divorce.

The Kirby twins, the eight-year-old delinquents walked close to the car, and made direct contact with Luther, who squirmed even lower.

Spike came running, followed by Vic Frohmeyer. The officers got out and had a word with him, then Treen shooed the kids away and released Luther from the backseat.

"He's got keys," Vic was saying, and Luther then remembered that he did indeed have the keys to Trogdon's.

What a moron!

"I know both these men," Frohmeyer continued. "This is no burglary."

The cops whispered for a moment as Luther tried to ignore the stares from Vic and Spike. He glanced around, half-expecting to see Nora wheel into the drive and have a stroke.

"What about the tree?" Salino asked Vic. "If he says Trogdon loaned it to him, then that's the truth.

"Okay, okay," Salino said, still sneering at Luther as if he'd never seen a guiltier criminal. They slowly got in the car and drove away.

"What're you doing, Luther?" Vic asked.

"I'm borrowing their tree. Spike's helping me move it. Let's go, Spike."

Without further interruption, Luther and Spike rolled the tree up the drive, into the garage, and grappled with it until it was sitting rather nicely in the front window.

⁷² ... had a seat on the fifty-yard line – и наблюдал у себя ярдов с пятидесяти

Along the way they left a trail of dead needles, red and green icicles, and some popcorn. "I'll vacuum later," Luther said. "Let's check the lights."

The phone rang. It was Nora, more panicked than before. "I can't find a thing, Luther. And I can't find a nice gift either."

"Gifts? Why are you shopping for gifts?"

"It's Christmas, Luther. Have you called the Yarbers and Friskis?"

"Yes," he lied. "Their lines were busy."

"How's the tree?"

"Coming along."

"I'll call later."

Spike plugged in the lights and the tree came to life. They attacked the nine boxes of decorations without a care as to what went where.

Across the street, Walt Scheel watched them through binoculars.

Pre-reading Tasks

1. Practise the pronunciation of the words from the chapter. When in doubt refer to the English-Russian dictionary.

Burglar, entire, license, breathe, debris, garland, icicle, laundry, spruce, decline, terrify, theft, negotiate, suspicious, handcuffs, knees, suicide, swirl, sue, divorce, delinquent, squirm, moron, guilty, binoculars.

2. Find in an English-Russian Phraseological Dictionary the slang expression "to spill one's guts". Comment on this expression as a reflection of American culture.

3. Drills. Read and repeat. Use the structures in sentences of your own.

1. Luther wished he hadn't called.

- a. I *wished I hadn't* known.
- b. They *wished they hadn't* gone there.
- c. She *wished she hadn't* taken the receiver.

2. Have you called anyone?" - "Yes, the Lairds and Albrittons, *neither can make it*.

- a. Have you asked them to repair the instrument? – Yes, *neither can make it*.
- b. Have you asked anyone to help? – Yes, Pete and his brother, *neither can make it*.
- c. Have you written to anyone to come? – Yes, Helen and her friend, *neither can make it*.

3. *It appears as if* Krank has lost his mind.

- a. *It appears as if* they have lost their way.
- b. *It appears as if* she has changed her mind.
- c. *It appears as if* he has got into trouble.

4. They attacked the nine boxes of decorations *without a care as to what went where*.

- a. She began to pack her suitcase *without a care as to what went where*.
- b. He tried to put his desk in order *without a care as to what went where*.
- c. She had to clean her room quickly so she put the things *without a care as to what went where*.

Vocabulary and Grammar Tasks

1. Find in the chapter the English for:

Выручать; повесить трубку; взвинченный голос; напевать вполголоса; знавший лучшие времена; определить с первого взгляда; грабитель; сигнализация; быть опозоренным; беспорядок; не сочетающиеся по цвету; сосулька; бьющийся; хлам; разбить вдребезги; появиться; кафельная плитка; тащиться сзади; ствол дерева; с усилием; заниматься своим делом; присмотреться; сдаётся мне; выжить из ума; воровать; кража; крутануть вправо; ухмылка; подозрительный; при обстоятельствах; наручники; самоубийство; собственность; подать на развод; правонарушитель; уставиться; одолжить; виновный; след сухих иголок; пропылесосить; вставлять вилку в розетку; ожить; как придётся.

2. Use one of the words or word-combinations from the box in an appropriate form to fill each gap.

edgy	to mind one's own business	a divorce	to come to life	to deem
a suicide	an icicle	to lose one's mind	to shatter	a burglar
to falter	under circumstances	suspicious	to make direct contact	
with a strain	a theft	guilty	to spill one's guts	in progress

1. With one look, Luther _____ it too small and too old, but they had no choice.
2. Across the street, Ned Becker had been _____ when he saw the tree disappear from the Trogdons' front window.
3. He dropped the first ornament and it _____ into dozen pieces. Spike showed up.
4. "You have to admit, Mr. Krank, it looks very _____," Salino said.
5. Yes, _____ normal _____, Luther might be forced to say that the entire scene was a bit unusual.
6. Luther _____, and by the time he finished Riley Albritton was roaring with laughter.
7. Luther sat low in the back, thinking of _____ for the first time in his life.
8. The Kirby twins, the eight-year-old delinquents walked close to the car, and _____ with Luther, who squirmed even lower.
9. He entered the Trogdon home through the side door of the garage, and felt like a _____ for the first time in memory
10. It was Nora, her voice as _____ as Luther'd ever heard it.
11. There were million lights, strands of mismatched garlands, tacky ornaments by the boxload, red and green _____, even strings of popcorn.
12. Spike plugged in the lights and the tree _____.
13. Luther grabbed the trunk of the tree, lifted it _____, swung the bottom through the door and pulled the whole thing through.
14. "Okay, okay," Salino said, still sneering at Luther as if he'd never seen a _____ criminal.
15. It appears as if Krank has _____.
16. "We got a report that a burglary was _____," said Treen.

17. Scheel peeked out his front door, and when he saw the _____ with his own eyes, he punched the number for the police.
18. If Nora came home now, she'd file for _____.
19. "I guess you'd better start calling the neighbors," she said, her hyper voice _____.

3. Complete

a) these sentences using a word from the box.

theft	robbery	murder	rape	shoplifting	burglary
-------	---------	--------	------	-------------	----------

1. He was sent to prison for _____ after a series of sexual attacks on women.
2. There was a bank _____ here last week – they got away with over 1 £ million.
3. The _____ happened during the night while he was away. They broke into the living room and took all the electrical goods.
4. Car _____ is one of the most common crimes in our country today.
5. The police found a dead body, but they don't know if it was an accident or _____.
6. When the couple were arrested for _____ outside the department store, they each were wearing five gold watches.

b) the table with the correct word in each space.

Crime	Criminal	Crime	Criminal
Theft		rape	
robbery		shoplifting	
murder		burglary	

4. Replace the underlined word or phrase with a single word.

1. The action was against the law, and fortunately he was arrested immediately.
2. You shouldn't walk about at night on your own; it's dangerous.
3. The child took the sweets when the shop assistant wasn't looking.
4. To protect your jewellery, it's a good idea to get a strong metal box which is hard to open.
5. We've had a lot of crime in our area, so we've decided to fit a burglar alarm.
6. The police prefer to stop crime before it happens.
7. He pulled out a knife in an attempt to protect himself from attack.
8. If you want to protect your home and land, you should ask the police for advice.
9. Are the police permitted to carry guns in your country?

5. Fill each gap with a suitable word.

1. When someone _____ a crime, there should be victims.
2. The thieves _____ the house and _____ money and credit cards.
3. If you are going to leave home for a weekend make sure you leave a light _____ and _____ the windows and doors.

4. When I go on a trip, I usually wear a _____ round my waist to put my passport and cash in.
5. You may need to _____ yourself at night, and some people use a mace spray.
6. In some countries, there is capital _____ for certain crimes such as murder.
7. Killing someone by accident is called man _____.
8. You have to keep to the _____ limit when you are driving in the city.
9. In some parts of town it's _____ to go out late at night on your own.

6. Choose the best alternative to fill the gaps in the following sentences.

1. She was _____ by a man who threatened to tell her employer about her past. (hijacked, blackmailed) 2. The _____ had a knife so she gave him her bag. (smuggler, mugger) 3. Department stores lose millions from _____. (pickpocketing, liftshopping) 4. The police think a/an _____ lit the fire. (arsonist, forger) 5. He _____ his father's signature on £ 20,000 worth of cheques. (forged, smuggled) 6. When you travel on public transport, always keep your bag carefully closed in case of _____. (hijackers, pickpockets) 7. The _____ said she was sure he was the man she had seen running away from the bank. (witness, judge) 8. It took the _____ twenty-four hours to decide. (accused, jury) 9. Eventually they managed to reach a _____. (plea, verdict) 10. The judge gave him a suspended _____. (punishment, sentence) 11. _____ exists in some parts of the USA. (probation, capital punishment) 12. The police have _____ a woman in connection with last Tuesday's robbery. (arrested, accused) 13. The judge agreed to _____ her on bail. (acquit, release) 14. The cashier made a statement to the effect that he had been assaulted and _____ on his way to the bank. (rob, steal) 15. Nobody had left the premises within the last two days, yet the identity card could not be found anywhere. Somebody must have _____ it. (rob, steal) 16. He made a duplicate key in order to _____ the flat. (rob, steal)

7. Match the beginning of each sentence with its ending.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| 1 An old man was beaten | into the house by a side window. |
| 2 The thieves walked | up a local bank yesterday. |
| 3 The burglars broke | off with some priceless antique silver. |
| 4 The prisoner managed to break | up in his own home yesterday. |
| 5 The thieves held | out in broad daylight. |

8. Translate the following into Russian paying attention to the words a) *trouble*, b) *help*, c) *guess*, d) *fast*, e) *circumstance*, f) *mess*

a) 1. He seems to be permanently looking for trouble. 2. It looks as if he were in trouble. 3. We don't know where he is; he must have got into trouble. 4. The wisest thing to do is not to make trouble. 5. So far as she was concerned she didn't want any trouble. 6. Don't trouble trouble till trouble troubles you. 7. I'm sorry to trouble you but could you help me with the exercise? 8. He didn't take trouble to come. 9. He takes much trouble to overcome it. 10. As far as I know he had some heart trouble.

b) 1. The footman helped the old lady out of the cab. 2. Won't you help me on with my coat? 3. Help me up with my luggage, please. 4. Let me help you down the steps, they are awfully slippery. 5. Will you help me out for a couple of days? Mother is not feeling well, I'm afraid, and there is no one to mind the kids.

c) 1. I guess you'd better start calling the neighbors. 2. He is a bright chap. I guess he must be right. 3. She had no idea about his whereabouts, so she could only guess where he was. 4. He doesn't tell us anything. What his plans are is anybody's guess. 5. He is still young, thirty at a guess. 6. It's hard to say what the elections will end in. Your guess is as good as mine.

d) He felt that he was beginning to clear up the mess into which his life had fallen. 2. I've never seen so much mess and disorder anywhere. 3. It's true that I had a country walk on Thursday and came home in a dreadful mess. 4. I saw my father today. I hoped he'd given me a last chance and haul me out of the mess for the time being.

e) lucky circumstance, under no circumstances, in easy circumstances, in reduced circumstances, extenuating circumstances, aggravating circumstances, trying circumstances, distressing circumstances, to omit no essential circumstance, it's not a circumstance to smth.

f) fast train, a fast reader, a fast horse, a fast friend, a fast foe, a hard and fast rule, a fast grip, to play fast and loose, the watch is fast, fast color, fast sleep, to lead a fast life

9. Translate into English the following sentences using a) *entire*, b) *ease*

a) 1. Они продвигались в кромешной темноте. 2. Вся её жизнь пронеслась перед глазами в одно мгновение. 3. Целая глава была посвящена описанию убранства комнаты. 4. Полный анализ состава будет представлен в понедельник.

b) 1. Постарайтесь осторожно спустить пианино вниз. 2. Постепенно ветер успокоился. 3. Врач дал больному сильнодействующее лекарство, и боль затихла. 4. В людных местах надо быть очень осторожным; всегда найдутся желающие облегчить ваш кошелёк.

10. Complete or translate the following sentences according to the model.

Model: She *did* notice it (appear, etc.).

1. He thought she wouldn't notice the stain on the rug (но она всё же сразу его увидела). 2. He didn't expect her to visit his apartment (а она всё таки явилась под предлогом, что она забыла свой набросок). 3. She was a charming and accomplished hostess (и в самом деле заботилась о каждой мелочи, чтобы доставить удовольствие гостям). 4. She hoped he wouldn't read the letters addressed to her (однако он неизменно вскрывал каждое адресованное ей письмо).

11. Fill each gap with a suitable adjective.

1. Officer, my son didn't steal any apples off the neighbor's tree. Why, officer, my boy is as _____ as a lamb – he couldn't hurt a fly.
2. Yes, don't worry about a thing. I've got a lawyer who's as _____ as a fox.
3. The children were being as _____ as a mouse when they were upstairs in the attic, but I think they were up to something.
4. Oh, no, Professor Higgins never drinks alcohol, nor does he ever smoke. He disapproves of such things. He's always as _____ as a judge – at least when he is in public.
5. When Priscilla came round after she'd fainted, she was as _____ as a ghost. Later, she was perspiring heavily and had sporadic chills.

6. Anything that Alex Craft buys is the cheapest thing in the store, and he refuses to fit up his apartment at all (he sits on orange crates); he's as ____ as an old miser; he won't spend a dime.
7. On our walks during the day in Venice, many of the old alleys and canals were almost as ____ as night.
8. When we were in the north of Norway last summer, very often at midnight it was almost as ____ as day.
9. This little old lady upstairs in the front, Mrs. Jacobs, is as ____ as a church mouse, and she hasn't got anyone to look after her except for her neighbors.
10. My grandfather is as ____ as a mule; he won't retire, and he's 83 years old.

12. Explain what these phrasal verbs with *over* mean in the sentences below.

1. "I'll go over first," he explained, as if he knew exactly what he was doing.
2. Wait five minutes, then bring the wagon over.
3. Sally is very good at putting her ideas over in meetings.
4. I haven't got enough room. Can you move over?
5. Can you check over these figures for me, please? It's important that there no mistakes.
6. Don't put your glass of wine on the floor. Someone is sure to knock it over.
7. Make sure the milk does not boil over.

13. Explain the usage of the tense in following sentences.

1. By the time he finished Riley Albritton was roaring with laughter.
2. "I'm sitting in traffic on Broad, near the mall. I've bought nothing. Do you have a tree?"
3. "I'll go over first," he explained, as if he knew exactly what he was doing.
4. The smile vanished as Luther was reminded of the cruise he wouldn't be taking.
5. Across the street, Ned Becker had been minding his own business when he saw the tree disappear from the Trogdons' front window.
6. I'm watching the Trogdons' house, and it appears as if Krank has lost his mind."
7. "What're you doing, Luther?" Vic asked. - "I'm borrowing their tree. Spike's helping me move it.

14. Open the brackets using the appropriate tense.

1. By 8 o'clock we (finish) work and (go out). The rain (stop) but a strong wind (blow).
2. - You (write) the report by tomorrow? - I already (write) the report and tomorrow from morning till sunset I (work) in my garden.
3. After he (win) the first prize at the international music contest he (become) famous all over the world.
4. -You (read) the newspaper yet? - No, I (read) it now. I (read) it for two hours already.
5. By his return from a long expedition his son (leave) school already.
6. -You often go to the theater? - No, we (not be) there since last year.
7. -You ever (see) the ballet "The Sleeping Beauty"? - Yes, I (see) it at the Bolshoi Theatre. - When you (see) it? - I (see) it two years ago.
8. My son (make) great progress in English lately. He (learn) English for five years and (speak) and (read) English quite well.
9. Peter (drive) to an airport when his car (break) down. He (call) a mechanic by mobile telephone but when the mechanic (arrive) Peter already (repair) the car himself.
10. -Why you (put on) a cloak? - I (go out) and it (rain) outside.

15. Read the text and fill in prepositions if necessary. Answer the last question in the text.

I had to go ... shopping ... the other day to get a present ... a friend ... mine and I went ... one ... the big department stores, I can't remember which one, M & S or somewhere like that and I took Joe ... me ... the pushchair and we were just kind ... wandering ... and I was looking ... various things and I suddenly saw this pile ... rather nice silk scarves which I thought would do, and ... fact I chose one and Joe was asleep ... the pushchair, ... least I thought he was asleep. But anyhow, I bought one ... the scarves and went ... the cash desk, paid ... it, etcetera, and I was just leaving the shop when, literally as I was going ... the doors, one ... the security guards came ... me and said "Excuse me, sir, have you paid ... everything?" and of course I said "Yes, I have" and I was busy getting a receipt ... my pocket when he walked ... the pushchair and put his arm ... the side ... the pushchair and there was another red silk scarf.

Well, I don't know how it got there. I mean, I assume that Joe, who wasn't asleep, pretending to be asleep, knowing him, had picked it ... while I was paying ... scarves or while I was choosing one. He must have just picked it ... and stuffed it ... the side. I was so embarrassed because I could tell that the guard didn't believe me. I mean, I said that's what I thought had happened but he just had that kind ... look ... his eyes that says, you know, "I don't believe you," so I had just to convince him, which was quite difficult. I think ... the end he did believe me but even so, it was so embarrassing. And ... the very end I gave the scarf ... Obviously I didn't have to pay ... it, and he let me go. Do you believe me?

16. Read the text of exercise 15 once more and answer true or false.

1. He didn't buy anything in the shop.
2. He took a scarf with him to the shop.
3. He didn't realize what his son had done.
4. He was told to pay for the second scarf.
5. He was allowed to leave.

Reading Comprehension and Discussion Tasks

1. Answer the following questions:

1. Whom was the second call from Luther to? Did they accept Luther's invitation?
2. Who rang Luther immediately after that? Why was her voice so edgy? What did she demand?
3. Did Spike's borrowed wagon suit Luther?
4. Why did Luther go over first to the Trogdons' home? Did he have the certain plan?
5. How did he get there? How did he feel when he entered the house?
6. What was well known on Hemlock about how the Trogdons' decorated their New Year trees?
7. What was the Luther's plan about borrowing the tree?
8. Did he manage to fulfill his plan successfully?
9. Who noticed them while he and Spike were wrestling with the tree?
10. What did Ned Becker think of it?
11. Who called the police?
12. Who else watched the manipulation with the Trogdon's tree?
13. Whom did Spike see when they were almost to the Kranks' driveway?
14. Did Luther recognize the policemen?

15. What kind of a report did the police get about the Trogdons' house?
16. How did Luther try to explain his actions? Did he agree that it was a burglary?
17. Why would Nora file the divorce if she came home that moment?
18. How did it happen that Luther was released from the car?
19. Who watched them through binoculars while Luther and Spike tried to bring the tree to life?

2. Complete each of the following sentences and see whether you remember the text.

1. Luther spilled his guts, and by the time he finished Riley Albritton
2. Spike's borrowed wagon was a red Radio Flyer that
3. When he opened the door to the house, an alarm beeped for a few seconds, very long seconds in which Luther's heart froze and
4. Nora will kill me, but
5. He dropped the first ornament and ...
6. The smile vanished as Luther
7. Five minutes passed, and the tree reappeared in the open garage, where
8. He was watching the Trogdons' house, and it appeared
9. Scheel peeked out his front door, and when he saw the theft with his own eyes,
10. He wanted to sprint before anyone saw him, but Spike
11. Luther recognized the same two who
12. Walt's laughter was so loud that
13. The police got a report that
14. Under normal circumstances, Luther might be forced to say that
15. "We'd better take you in for questioning," Treen said, and
16. Luther sat low in the back, thinking of
17. If Nora came home now, she
18. The Kirby twins, the eight-year-old delinquents walked close to the car, and
19. "Okay, okay," Salino said, still sneering at Luther as if
20. Spike plugged in the lights and
21. They attacked the nine boxes of decorations without....

3. Topics for discussion:

1. Has your life ever flashed before your very eyes?
2. Have you ever been robbed? If so say what happened, what your feelings were, what the result was?
3. What would you do if you came home and found a burglar? If you saw someone stealing something from a shop?
4. Have you ever found yourself in an embarrassing situation? Describe what happened.

CHAPTER 15

Spike was on the ladder, leaning precariously into the tree with a crystal angel in one hand and a fuzzy reindeer in the other, when Luther heard a car in the drive. He glanced out the window and saw Nora's Audi sliding into garage. Quick thinking led him to believe that Spike's complicity in the tree should be kept a secret.

"Spike, you need to leave, and now," he said.

"Why?"

"Job's over, son, here's the other twenty. Thanks a million."

When Nora stepped into the kitchen, Spike eased onto the front steps and disappeared.

“Unload the car,” she commanded.

“What’s the matter?” he asked, and immediately wished he’d said nothing. It was quite obvious what was the matter. She rolled her eyes and started to snap, then gritted her teeth and repeated, “Unload the car.”

Luther high-stepped toward the door and was almost outside when he heard, “What an ugly tree!”

He spun, ready for war, and said, “Take it or leave it.”

Now she had her nose in the tree. “Red lights? We’ve never used red lights.”

“They were in the box,” Luther lied. He did not enjoy lying, but he knew it would be standard behavior for the next day or so.

“Green icicles?” she said, picking one off the tree. “Where’d you find this tree?”

“I bought the last one from the Boy Scouts.” A sidestep, not a direct lie.

She looked around the room, at the strewn and empty boxes, and decided there were more important things to worry about.

There were four bags of food from a store Luther’d never heard of, three shopping bags with handles from a clothing store in the mall, a case of soft drinks, a case of bottled water, and a bouquet of dreadful flowers from a florist known for his outrageous prices. Luther’s accountant’s brain wanted to tally up the damage, but he thought better of it.

How would he explain this around the office? All the money he’d saved now up in smoke.

Plus, the cruise he didn’t take getting wasted because he declined to purchase travel insurance. Luther was in the middle of a financial disaster and couldn’t do a thing to stop the bleeding.

“Unpack those grocery bags,” Nora demanded, then said into the phone, “Sue, it’s Nora. Merry Christmas. Look, we’ve just had a big surprise over here. Blair’s coming home with her fiancé, be here tonight, and we’re running around like crazy trying to put together a last-minute party.”

Luther removed eight pounds of smoked Oregon trout, all packed in air tight thick cellophane wrappers, the type that gave the impression the fish had been caught years ago.

“Sounds like a nice party,” Nora was saying. “Sorry you can’t make it. Merry Christmas, Sue.” She hung up and took a deep breath. With the worst possible timing Luther said, “Smoked trout?”

“Either that or frozen pizza,” she fired back with glowing eyes and clenched fists. “There’s not a turkey or a ham left in the stores, and, even if I found one, there’s not enough time to cook it. So, yes, Luther, Mr. Beach Bum, we’re having smoked trout for Christmas.”

The phone rang and Nora snatched it.

“Hello, yes, Emily, how are you? Thanks for returning my call.”

Luther couldn’t think of a single person named Emily. He pulled out a three-pound block of Cheddar cheese, a large wedge of Swiss, boxes of crackers, clam dip, and three two-day-old chocolate pies from a bakery Nora had always avoided. She was rattling on about their last-minute party, when suddenly she said, “You can come! That’s wonderful. Around sevenish, casual, sort of a come-and-go⁷³.” Pause. “Your parents? Sure they can come. The more the merrier. Great, Emily. See in a bit.” She hung up without a smile.

“Emily who?”

“Emily Underwood.”

Luther dropped a box of crackers. “No,” he said.

She was suddenly interested in unpacking the last bag of groceries.

“You didn’t, Nora,” he said. “Tell me you didn’t invite Mitch Underwood. Not here, not to our house. You didn’t, please say you didn’t.”

“We’re desperate.”

⁷³ Around sevenish, casual, sort of a come-and-go – часам к семи, ничего особенного не будет, посидим и разойдёмся

“Not that desperate.”

“We need bodies, Luther.”

“Mitch the Mouth is not a body, he’s windbag. A thundering load of hot air. People hide from the Underwoods, Nora. Why?”

“They’re coming. Be thankful.”

“They’re coming because nobody in their right mind would invite them to a social occasion. They’re always free.”

“He will be good with Enrique.”

“Enrique’ll never again set foot in the United States after Underwood gets through with him. He hates everything – the city, the state, Democrats, Republicans, Independents, clean air, you name it. He is the biggest bore in the world. He’ll get half-drunk and you can hear him two blocks over.”

“Settle down, Luther. It’s done. Speaking of drinking, I hadn’t have time to get the wine. You’ll have to go.”

The phone rang again, and Nora grabbed it. “Who could this be?” Luther muttered to himself.

“Blair,” Nora said. “Hello, dear.”

“Gimme the phone,” Luther kept muttering. “I’ll send ‘em back to Peru.”

“You’re in Atlanta, great,” Nora said. Pause. “We’re just cooking away, dear, getting ready for the party.” Pause. “We’re excited too, dear, can’t wait.” She shot Luther a look of horror. “Yes, honey, we’ll be at the airport at six. Love you.”

She hung up and said, “I’ll need two pounds of caramel and a jar of marshmallow cream.”

“I’ll finish the tree – it still needs more ornaments,” Luther said. “I’m not fighting the mobs.”

Nora chewed a fingernail for a second and assessed things. This meant a plan was coming, probably one with a lot of details.

“Let’s do this,” she began. “Let’s finish decorating by four. At four I’ll make the final run to town, and you get Frosty up on the roof. Meanwhile, we’ll go through the phone book and call everybody we’ve ever met.”

Nora put on a Sinatra Christmas CD, and for twenty minutes Luther flung more ornaments on Trogdon’s tree while Nora set out candles and ceramic Santas and decorated the fireplace mantel with plastic holly and mistletoe. They said nothing to each other for a long time, then Nora broke the ice with more instructions. “These boxes can go back to the attic.”

Off all things Luther hated about Christmas, perhaps the most dreaded chore was hauling boxes up and down the retractable stairs of attic. Coming down and going up, it didn’t matter. It was a miracle he’d avoided serious injury over the years.

“And after that, start bringing Frosty up,” she barked like an admiral.

She leaned hard on Reverend Zabriskie, and he finally said he could stop by for half an hour. Luther, at gunpoint, called his secretary, Dox, and twisted her arm until she agreed to stop by for a few minutes. Dox had been married three times, was currently unmarried but always had a boyfriend of some variety. The two of them, plus Reverend and Mrs. Zabriskie, plus the Underwood group, totaled an optimistic eight, if they all converged at the same time. Twelve all together with the Kranks and Blair and Enrique.

Twelve almost made Nora cry again. Twelve would seem like three in their living room on Christmas Eve.

She called her two favorite wine stores. One was closed, the other would be open for a half an hour. At four, Nora left in a flurry of instructions for Luther, who, by then, was thinking of hitting the cognac hidden in the basement.

Pre-reading Tasks

1. Practise the pronunciation of the words from the chapter. When in doubt refer to the English-Russian dictionary.

Precariously, crystal, angel, bouquet, outrageous, purchase, insurance, financial, disaster, trout, cellophane, wedge, desparate, ceramic, mistletoe, retractable, injury, converge.

2. Should we maintain the Russian custom of offering our guests a substantial meal? How do you like the idea of celebrating holidays in a café or restaurant? Are old traditions worth preserving?

3. Drills. Read and repeat. Use the structures in sentences of your own.

1. Luther's accountant's brain wanted to tally up the damage, *but he thought better of it*.
 - a. He wanted to start working at once *but he thought better of it*.
 - b. She decided to go straight there *but she thought better of it*.
 - c. We wanted to discuss the plan over immediately *but we thought better of it*.
2. Luther removed eight pounds of smoked Oregon trout, *the type that gave the impression* the fish had been caught years ago.
 - a. Spike's borrowed wagon was a red Radio Flyer, *the type that gave the impression* it had seen its better years.
 - b. He was a very strange man, *the type that gave the impression* he had been a thundering load of hot air.
 - c. She was a woman of forty, *the type that gave the impression* she had more teeth than were necessary for any practical purpose.
3. "Your parents? Sure they can come. *The more the merrier.*
The more we study, the more we know,
The more we know, the more we forget,
The more we forget, the less we know,
The less we know, the less we forget,
The less we forget, the more we know.
So why study?
4. *Speaking of drinking*, I hadn't have time to get the wine.
 - a. *Speaking of English*, I can't speak any language at all.
 - b. *Speaking of homework*, I'll do it tomorrow.
 - c. *Speaking of the cake*, she'll cook it herself.

Vocabulary and Grammar Tasks

1. Find in the chapter the English for:

Опасно накренившаяся лестница; пушистый; сообщничество; разгрузить; отступление; распотрошённые коробки; логотип; пошли прахом; встрять нехстати; сжать кулаки; чем больше, тем веселее; в отчаянном положении; пустозвон; сплетник; в здравом уме; приглашать в гости; познакомиться; ноготь; расколоть лёд молчания; чудо; серьёзная травма; лаять; под дулом пистолета; мучить; собраться в одно время; масса распоряжений.

2. Use one of the words or word-combinations from the box in an appropriate form to fill each gap.

a disaster	to give the impression	a miracle	precariously	an injury
in one's right mind	a flurry	to keep a secret	timing	up in smoke
at gunpoint	to twist one's arm	a behavior	to get through with	fuzzy
to make a final run	to break ice	to put together	a look of horror	a fingernail

1. Spike was on the ladder, leaning _____ into the tree with a crystal angel in one hand and a _____ reindeer in the other
2. Quick thinking led him to believe that Spike's complicity in the tree should be _____.
3. He did not enjoy lying, but he knew it would be standard _____ for the next day or so.
4. All the money he'd saved now _____.
5. Luther was in the middle of a financial _____ and couldn't do a thing to stop the bleeding.
6. Blair's coming home with her fiancé, and we're running around like crazy trying _____ a last-minute party.
7. Luther removed eight pounds of smoked Oregon trout, all packed in air tight thick cellophane wrappers, the type that _____ the fish had been caught years ago.
8. With the worst possible _____ Luther said, "Smoked trout?"
9. They're coming because nobody _____ would invite them to a social occasion.
10. Enrique'll never again set foot in the United States after Underwood _____ him.
11. She shot Luther a _____.
12. Nora chewed a _____ for a second and assessed things.
13. At four I'll _____ to town, and you get Frosty up on the roof.
14. They said nothing to each other for a long time, then Nora _____ with more instructions.
15. It was a _____ he'd avoided serious _____ over the years.
16. Luther, _____, called his secretary, Dox, and _____ until she agreed to stop _____ by for a few minutes.
17. At four, Nora left in a _____ of instructions for Luther, who, by then, was thinking of hitting the cognac hidden in the basement.

3. Express the following in a different way. Try to be as close to the author's wording as possible.

1. Spike was on the ladder, leaning unsafely into the tree with a crystal angel in one hand and a fuzzy reindeer in the other. 2. He understood at once that he should keep Spike's complicity in the tree back from Nora. 3. Nora's eyes became rounded and she was about roaring, then kept her feelings in and repeated, "Unload the car." 4. He spun fuming, and said, "Take it or leave it." 5. Now she pried into the tree. "Red lights? We've never used red lights." 6. He did not approve of lying, but he knew it would be normal for the next day or so. 7. There were four bags of food from a store Luther'd never heard of, ... and a bouquet of dreadful flowers from a florist where everything cost the earth. 8. Luther's accountant's brain wanted to estimate the losses, but he swept the thought aside. 9. All the money he'd saved now went

smashed. 10. Luther was about the complete financial collapse and couldn't remedy the situation. 11. Blair's coming home with her fiancé, and they're running around like crazy trying in a hurry to arrange a last-minute party. 12. Luther removed eight pounds of smoked Oregon trout, all packed in air tight thick cellophane wrappers, it seemed that the fish had been caught years ago. 13. At the wrong time Luther said, "Smoked trout?" 14. "Either that or frozen pizza," she answered with a snarl, her eyes flashing and fists clenched. 15. Luther couldn't think of anyone named Emily. 16. She was suddenly keen on unpacking the last bag of groceries. 17. We're in an awful situation. - Not that so awful. 18. They're coming because nobody in their sound mind would ask them to dinner. 19. He will get along well with Enrique. 20. Enrique'll never again come to the United States after he gets acquainted with Underwood. 21. "Calm down, Luther. It's done. As for drinking, I hadn't have time to get the wine." 22. Nora chewed a fingernail for a second and digested things. 23. At four I'll run the final errands to town, and you get Frosty up on the roof. 24. She put pressure on Reverend Zabriskie, and he finally said he could stop by for half an hour. 25. Luther, at gunpoint, called his secretary, Dox, and harassed her until she agreed to stop by for a few minutes. 26. At four, Nora left in a lot of directions for Luther, who, by then, was thinking of hitting the cognac hidden in the basement.

4. Study the expression with *keep*. Translate them. Make up the sentences of your own using these expressions.

To keep doing smth., to keep a secret, to keep smth. back, to keep to one's bed, to keep an eye on smth. or smb., to keep in one's feeling, to keep away, to keep smb. from doing smth., to keep out of smb's way, to keep to the subject, to keep one's promise (word), to keep to the diet, to keep to the subject, to keep up traditions, to keep up with smb.

5. Complete the sentences using one of the combinations from the box.

up with	up to	in with	away with (2)	away from	on with
up for	through with	out with	down on(2)	up against	

- He'll never again set foot in the United States after Underwood gets _____ him.
- Keep _____ me! I've got a terrible cold, and I don't want you to catch it.
- We must try to cut _____ the amount of money we spend a month. We spend more than we earn.
- Don't let me to disturb you. Carry _____ your work.
- Face _____ reality. You've got to realize that you are responsible for your own actions.
- She's such a snob. She looks _____ everyone who doesn't have as much money as she does.
- His crime was really quite serious, so he was lucky to get _____ a fine rather than a prison sentence.
- I know you're disappointed that we didn't have a summer holiday this year. We'll try to get a few days away in the autumn to make _____ it.
- There is a move in Britain to do _____ the monarchy completely, so that Britain would become a republic.
- My daughter had a few weeks off school recently. When she went back, she had to try hard to catch _____ all the work she had missed.

11. Jane's a very argumentative woman. She's always having rows with people and falling _____ them.
12. The government has come _____ a big problem in their economic policy. The unions won't cooperate, and management doesn't approve of what they're trying to do.
13. The antique table is very nice, but it doesn't fit _____ the rest of the furniture, which is modern.

6. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word given in brackets.

Example: The company has a removal service, that you may find useful when you move house. (move)

1. Quick thinking led him to believe that Spike's _____ in the tree should be kept a secret. (accomplice)
2. He did not enjoy lying, but he knew it would be standard _____ for the next day or so. (behave)
3. Luther's _____ brain wanted to tally up the damage, but he thought better of it. (account)
4. Plus, the cruise he didn't take getting wasted because he declined to purchase travel _____. (insure)
5. Luther removed eight pounds of smoked Oregon trout, all packed in air tight thick cellophane wrappers, the type that gave the _____ the fish had been caught years ago. (impress)
6. Dox had been married three times, was currently unmarried but always had a boyfriend of some _____. (vary)
7. For many years people doubted the _____ of this animal, but then one was discovered in the jungle. (exist)
8. He didn't know what to do and asked his teacher for _____. (guide)
9. The council has received a _____ for a new restaurant to be built on the site. (propose)
10. We serve a varied menu, and adapt our dishes according to the _____ of our guests. (prefer)
11. Sarah expressed her _____ by stamping her foot. (annoy)
12. The cook is not allowed to change the menu without the _____ of the owner of the restaurant. (approve)
13. It's an _____ for a restaurant to have a dirty kitchen. (offend)
14. The police had to deal with a number of _____ caused by people celebrating their team's victory. (disturb)
15. Mike's _____ to eat the main course upset Mary. (refuse)
16. What _____ did you notice between the food you usually eat and what you ate in New York? (differ)
17. Joan's catering business has grown so fast she has had to take on another secretary to deal with the _____. (correspond)

7. Translate the following sentences into English using a) *foot*, b) *hand(s)*, c) *ear(s)*, d) *eye(s)*.

- a) 1. Я на ногах уже с 6 утра. 2. В ногах кровати спал котёнок. 3. Вы найдёте нужную ссылку в конце странице. 4. Они пешком добрались до села. 5. Он сказал, что его ноги здесь больше не будет. 6. Дети вместе с воспитателями организовали концерт, от которого родители были просто в восторге. 7. Положение у нег было крайне щекотливое,

но он удачно отделался. 8. В этом вопросе не должно быть колебаний, мы должны занять твёрдую позицию. 9. Он очень открытый человек, его сразу же раскусишь.

b) 1. С одной стороны она не возражала против их прихода, с другой – её тяготили долгие и горячие споры ни о чём. 2. У них маленький ребёнок, они сейчас связаны по рукам и ногам. 3. Каким-то образом у него всё это очень проворно получается. 4. В молодости они жили впроголодь. 5. Каким же образом к нему попала эта картина? 6. Приятно сознавать, что проект в надёжных руках. 7. Боюсь, что отчёт попал не туда, куда нужно. 8. Предоставьте это дело мне, и я сообщу вам о результатах через пару дней.

c) 1. У него хороший музыкальный слух. 2. Я весь во внимании. 3. Он очень непослушный ребёнок, у него в одно ухо входит, в другое выходит. 4. С ним всегда нужно держать ухо востро. 5. Я не смогу сегодня прийти к тебе, я по уши в делах. 6. Я полагаю, этот проект вызовет у него бурю нареканий. 7. Малейшее несогласие может их рассорить.

d) 1. Она сразу же обратила на него внимание. 2. Вы должны смотреть во все глаза. 3. Она всегда зорко наблюдает за происходящим. 4. Она строит глазки всем напрапалую. 5. Она смотрит сквозь пальцы на все его проделки. 6. Я полагаю, в этом отношении мы сойдёмся во мнении. 7. Он подмечает сразу все детали. 8. Он по уши в долгах. 9. Ум хорошо, а два лучше. 10. Картина ласкала взгляд.

8. Read the situations and write sentences. Use the following verbs.

arrive break fall go up grow improve lose have

Example: Blair's coming home with her fiancé, and they're running around like crazy trying to put together a last-minute party. – They've just had a big surprise over here.

1. Tom is looking for his key. He can't find it. – He
2. Margaret can't walk and her leg is in plaster. – She
3. Last week the bus fare was 80 pence. Now it is 90. – The bus fare
4. Mary's English wasn't very good. Now it is better. – Her English
5. Dan didn't have a beard before. Now he has a beard. – He
6. This morning I was expecting a letter. Now I have it. – The letter
7. The temperature was 20 degrees. Now it is only 12. – The temperature

9. Complete B's sentences. Use the verb in brackets + *just/already/yet*

A

B

- | | |
|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. Would you like to eat something? | No, thanks. I /just /have /lunch. |
| 2. Do you know where Julia is? | Yes, I /just /see / her. |
| 3. What time is David leaving? | He /already /leave. |
| 4. What's in the newspaper today? | I don't know. I /not / read / it yet. |
| 5. Is Sue coming to the cinema with us? | No, she /already /see /the film. |
| 6. Are your friends here yet? | Yes, they /just /arrive. |
| 7. What does Tim think about your plan? | We /not /tell /him yet. |

10. Read the situation and write sentences with *just, already or yet*.

1. After lunch you go to see a friend at her house. She says, "Would you like something to eat?" You say: No, thank you. (have lunch)

2. Joes go out. Five minutes later, the phone rings and the caller says, "Can I speak to Joe?" You say "I'm afraid _____ . (go out)
3. You are eating in a restaurant. The waiter thinks you have finished and starts to take your plate away. You say: Wait a minute! _____. (not/finish)
4. You are going to a restaurant tonight. You phone to reserve a table. Later your friend says, "Shall I phone to reserve a table?" You say: No, _____. (do it)
5. You know that a friend of yours is looking for a place to live. Perhaps she has been successful. Ask her. You say: _____? (find)
6. You are still thinking about where to go for your holiday. A friend asks, "Where are you going for your holiday?" You say: _____. (not/decide)
7. Linda went to the bank, but a few minutes ago she returned. Somebody asks, "Is Linda still at the bank?" You say: No, _____. (come back)

11. Put in *been* or *gone*.

1. Jim is on holiday. He's ... to Italy.
2. Hello! I've just ... to the shops. I've bought lots of things.
3. Alice isn't here at the moment. She's ... to the shop to get a newspaper.
4. Tom has ... out. He'll be back in about an hour.
5. "Are you going to the bank?" – "No, I've already ... to the bank."

12. Rewrite each sentence, replacing the underlined word with a phrasal verb expression based on the word in brackets.

- The People's Purple party believes that the monarchy should be abolished. (do)
 The PPP aims to introduce legislation banning fox hunting. (bring)
 The PPP is determined to restrict smoking in public places. (clamp)
 The leader of the PPP says nothing will stop the Party fulfilling its aims. (carry)
 He swears he will do all he can to defend the principles the PPP supports. (stand)
 The PPP has got the permission to hold a demonstration next week. (go)

13. Read the text and reproduce it.

The USA (the United States of America) is a federation of 50 states. 48 of these states are in the same general area between Canada in the north and Mexico in the south. The other two states are geographically separate. Alaska is in the extreme northwest of the American continent, and Hawaii is in the middle of the Pacific Ocean.

The federal capital is Washington, south of New York, near the east coast. Washington is the center of federal government but each state has its own capital and its own government. State governments have a large amount of power and independence, they make their own laws and they're also responsible for education, for the state police force, for the prison system, for road building and many other things.

Federal laws are made by the Congress which is the equivalent of the British Parliament. There are two Houses: the Houses of Representatives and the Senate. Each state sends representatives and senators to the Congress. Elections to the House of Representatives are held every two years, while senators are elected for a 6-year period. The President is elected separately, together with the Vice-President. They serve for a term of four years. The President chooses the people who will form his cabinet. These do not have to be elected Congressmen, they can be brought in from outside the Congress, but the Senate must agree to their appointment.

There are two main political parties in the United States: the Democrats and the Republicans. The Democrats are slightly more to the left than the Republicans, but the difference

between their policies are not usually great. The United States does not have a separate ceremonial head of state.

Reading Comprehension and Discussion Tasks

1. Answer the following questions:

1. Why did Luther think that Spike's complicity in the tree should be kept a secret?
2. What did Nora ask Luther to do?
3. What was now that they fell out with each other?
4. Did Luther enjoy lying? Why did he think lying would be standard behavior for the next day or so?
5. Luther was in the middle of a financial disaster. Why did he decide not to tally up the damage?
6. Whom did Nora call to ask them to dinner? Could they make it?
7. Why did Nora hang up without a smile when the Underwood had agreed to come?
8. Did Luther enjoy the Underwoods' company? Why did he say that nobody in their right mind would invite them to a social occasion? What did he say about Enrique?
9. What was Nora's plan for the rest of the time?
10. What did Luther hate most of all about Christmas? Why did he think it a miracle he'd avoided serious injury over the years.
11. Whom else did Nora call to ask to dinner? Whom did she ask Luther to invite and why did he do it at gunpoint? Why did the author use in the text "she leaned hard" and "he twisted her arm" ?
12. How many of them did she total if they all converged at the same time? Why did it make Nora almost cry?

2. Act out a wrangle at the Kranks'.

3. Topics for discussion:

1. Describe the most boring party you have ever attended. What made the party boring?
2. Discuss the system of government in the USA today, the ruling parties, their advantages and drawbacks.
3. You are the Quiz master on a TV quiz programme. Ask questions. Begin your questions with: "where", "when", "who", "why" Use the information like this in your answers.
 - a. America, discovered, 15th century, Columbus.
 - b. America, the Congress, the Parliament, the President.
 - c. America, Canada, Mexico.
 - d. America, 50 states, Alaska, Hawaii.
 - e. President Kennedy, killed, Dallas, Texas, November, 1963.
 - f. Abraham Lincoln, killed, shot, in a theatre.
 - g. Slavery, abolished, 1860s
 - h. Create your own.

CHAPTER 16

Just minutes after Nora left, the phone rang. Luther grabbed it. May be it was Blair again. He'd tell her the truth. He'd give her a piece of his mind about how thoughtless this last-minute

surprise was, how selfish. She'd get her feelings hurt, but she'd get over it. With a wedding on the way, she'd need them more than ever.

"Hello," he snapped.

"Luther, it's Mitch Underwood," came a booming voice, the sound of which made Luther want to stick his head in the oven.

"Merry Christmas to you. Hey, look, thanks for the invite and all, but we just can't squeeze you guys in. Lots of invitations, you know."

Oh yes, the Underwoods were on everyone's A list. "Gee, I'm real sorry, Mitch," Luther said. "Maybe next year."

"Sure, give us a call."

"Merry Christmas, Mitch."

The gathering of twelve was now down to eight. Before Luther could take a step, the phone was ringing again. "Mr. Krank, it's me, Dox," came a struggling voice. "Sorry about a cruise and all. Look, something's come up. This guy I'm seeing was gonna surprise me with dinner at Tanner Hall. Champagne, caviar, the works. He made a reservation a month ago. Needless to say I really can't say no to him. He's hiring a limo, everything. He's a real sweet-heart."

"Sure he is, Dox."

"We just can't make it to your place, but I'd love to see Blair."

Blair'd been gone a month. Dox hadn't seen her in two years. "I'll tell her."

"Sorry, Mr. Krank."

"No problem."

Down to six. He almost called Nora to break the bad news, but why bother? Poor thing was out there beating her brains out. Why make her cry? Why give her another reason to bark at him for his grand idea gone bad?

Spike Frohmeyer reported all he'd seen and heard. After a couple of prodding volleys from his father he unloaded everything. He reported how he'd been paid to help take the tree from the Trogdons'; how he'd helped Mr. Krank set it up in his living room; how Mr. Krank had kept sneaking to the telephone and calling people; how he'd heard just enough to know that the Kranks were planning a last-minute party for Christmas Eve, but nobody wanted to come. He couldn't determine the reason for the party, or why it was being put together so hastily, primarily because Mr. Krank used the phone in the kitchen and kept his voice low. Mrs. Krank was running errands and calling every ten minutes.

Things were very tense down at the Kranks' according to Spike.

Vic called Ned Becker, who'd been alerted by Walt Scheel, and soon the three of them were on a conference call, with Walt and Ned maintaining visual contact with the Krank home.

"She just left again, in a hurry," reported Walt. "In fact I've never seen Nora speed away so fast."

"Something's going on," said Ned Becker.

Nora had a case of wine in her shopping cart, six bottles of red and six bottles of white, though she wasn't sure why she was buying so much. She'd picked out the expensive stuff too. She wanted Luther to burn when he got the bill.

A clerk in the front of the wine shop was pulling the blinds and locking the door. The lone cashier was hustling the last customers through the line. Three people were ahead of Nora, one behind. Her cell phone rang in her coat pocket. "Hello," she half-whispered.

"Nora, Doug Zabriskie."

“Hello, Father,” she said, and began to go limp. His voice betrayed him.

“We’re having a bit of a problem over here,” he began sadly. “Typical Christmas Eve chaos, you know, everybody running in different directions. And Beth’s aunt from Toledo just dropped in, quite unexpected, and made things worse. I’m afraid it will be impossible to stop by and see Blair tonight.”

He sounded as if he hadn’t seen Blair in years.

“That’s too bad,” Nora managed to say with just a trace of compassion. She wanted to curse and cry at the same time. “We’ll do it another time.”

They signed off with Merry Christmas and such and Nora bit her quivering lip. She paid for the wine, then hauled it half a mile to her car, grumbling about her husband every heavy step of the way. She hiked to a Kroger, fought her way through a mob in the entrance, and trudged down the aisles in search of caramels.

They met in front of the peanut butter, both seeing each another at the same time. She recognized the shock of red hair, the orange-and-gray beard, and the little, black, round eyeglasses, but she couldn’t think of his name. He, however, said, “Merry Christmas, Nora,” immediately.

“And Merry Christmas to you,” she said with a quick, warm smile. Something bad had happened to his wife, either she’d died from some disease or taken off with a younger man. They’d met a few years earlier at a ball. Black tie, she thought. Later she’d heard about his wife. What was his name? Maybe he worked at the university. He was well dressed, in a cardigan under a handsome trench coat.

“Why are you running about?” he asked. He was carrying a basket with nothing in it.

“Oh, last-minute stuff, you know. And you?” She got the impression he was doing nothing at all, that he was out with the hordes just for the sake of being there, that he was probably alone. What in the world happened to his wife? No wedding band visible.”

“Picking up a few things. Big meal tomorrow, huh?” he asked, glancing at the peanut butter.

“Tonight, actually. Our daughter’s coming in from South America, and we’re putting together a quick little party.”

“Blair?”

“Yes.”

He knew Blair!

Jumping off a cliff, Nora instinctively said, “Why don’t you stop by?”

“You mean that?”

“Oh sure, it’s a come-and-go. Lots of folks, lots of good food.” She thought of a smoked trout and wanted to gag. Surely his name would come back in flash.

“What time? He asked, visibly delighted.

“Earlier the better, say about seven.”

He glanced at his watch. “Just about two hours.”

Two hours! Nora had a watch, but from someone else the time sounded so awful.

She scampered away, practically praying that his name would come roaring back from somewhere. She found the caramels, the marshmallow cream, and the pie shells.

The express lane – ten items or less– had a line that stretched down to frozen foods. Nora fell in with the rest, barely able, to her horror, to see the cashier, unwilling to glance at her watch, teetering on the edge of a complete and total surrender.

Pre-reading Tasks

1. Practise the pronunciation of the words from the chapter. When in doubt refer to the English-Russian dictionary.

Squeeze, champagne, caviar, determine, primarily, visual, maintain, clerk, blinds, compassion, quivering, trudge, aisle, horde, teetering, surrender.

2. Which, if any, of these punishments do you find acceptable?

a. giving a child a couple of prodding volleys from father; b. sending a child to their room for an hour; c. stopping the child's pocket money; d. not allowing the child to watch TV or use the computer for a week; not allowing the child to play with their friends for a week; giving the child extra jobs around the house

3. Drills. Read and repeat. Use the structures in sentences of your own.

1. And Beth's aunt from Toledo just dropped in, quite unexpected, and *made things worse*.
 - a. He laughed out of place *and made things worse*.
 - b. She tried to remedy the situation *and made things worse*.
 - c. Tom refused the offer *and made things worse*.
2. Something bad had happened to his wife, *either* she'd died from some disease *or* taken off with a younger man.
 - a. We have to do something, *either* we put up with it *or* have to go.
 - b. You have to choose, *either* you come here immediately *or* never set foot here again.
 - c. Something happened last night, *either* they fell out with each other *or* something else took place here.
3. She got the impression he was doing nothing at all, that he was out with the hordes *just for the sake of* being there.
 - a. Don't do it *just for the sake of* doing something.
 - b. He ran risks *just for the sake of* making money.
 - c. She compromised *just for the sake of* her son's well-being.
4. Nora fell in with the rest, barely able to see the cashier.
 - a. He rushed into the room, *barely able to* see anybody.
 - b. She got the news, *barely able to* get it over.
 - c. He looked at her *barely able to* tell her the truth.

Vocabulary and Grammar Tasks

1. Find in the chapter the English for:

Он заставит её задуматься; эгоистичный; обидеться; переживёт; свадьба на носу; засунуть голову в духовку; тонкий голосок; заказать столик; нанять лимузин; сообщить новость; надрываться; пара угроз; определить причину; напряжённый; продолжить визуальное наблюдение; жалюзи; с деланным сочувствием; дрожащие губы; пробиться сквозь толпу; сложилось впечатление; едва не стошнило; пристроиться к остальным; на грани; полный и сокрушительный крах.

2. Use one of the words or word-combinations from the box in an appropriate form to fill each gap.

for the sake of	on the way	to keep sneaking	according to	to burn
-----------------	------------	------------------	--------------	---------

limp	a trace	to fall in with	to hurt	teetering on the edge
to break the bad news		to beat one's brain out	a surrender	to betray
		to give a piece of one's mind	quivering	

1. Things were very tense down at the Kranks' _____ Spike.
2. She wanted Luther _____ when he got the bill.
3. With a wedding _____, she'd need them more than ever.
4. "That's too bad," Nora managed to say with just _____ of compassion.
5. He almost called Nora to _____, but why bother?
6. Poor thing was out there _____.
7. How Mr. Krank had _____ to the telephone and calling people.
8. "Hello, Father," she said, and began to go _____.
9. His voice _____ him.
10. Nora _____ the rest, barely able to see the cashier, unwilling to glance at her watch, _____ of a complete and total _____.
11. He'd _____ about how thoughtless this last-minute surprise was, how selfish.
12. They signed off with Merry Christmas and such and Nora bit her _____ lip.
13. She got the impression that he was out with the hordes just _____ being there.
14. She'd get her feelings _____, but she'd get over it.

3. Find in the chapter words or phrases that express notions contrary to the ones conveyed by the following.

Altruistic, to surrender, to lease, to keep the news back, to do smth. carelessly or idly, tranquil, to stop watching, to get hard, to improve things, indifference, to be downright distressed, for ages, to act or to say smth. after careful consideration.

4. Translate the following sentences into English using a) *get over*, b) *break*

a) 1. Прошло несколько месяцев, прежде чем она оправилась от перенесённого потрясения. 2. Доктор сказал, что ваш ребёнок скоро поправится. 3. До сих пор опомниться не могу от испуга. 4. Я не могу позабыть этого голодного ребёнка. 5. Он не может пережить провал своей книги. 6. Вы скоро свыкнетесь с этой переменой, и всё будет хорошо.

b) 1. Я хочу, чтобы ничто не нарушило наш покой. 2. Первым делом она сообщила приятную новость. 3. Он давно порвал с ней всякие отношения. 4. Её голос прерывался от волнения. 5. Вы не разменяете мне деньги? 6. Крик сорвался с его губ. 7. У неё есть привычка вклиниваться в разговор. 8. Он больше не мог сдерживаться и расхохотался. Вторая мировая война началась в 1939 году.

5. Translate into Russian.

a) It was dark and they lost their way. Let him do as he likes, don't be in his way. By the way, what time is it? She always tries her own way. She had it her own way in the end. He has done nothing out of the way. We find a way to do it. One way or another he will think up how to remedy the situation. He made his way in the world in his early thirties. The affairs are well

under way. It's not in his way to be communicative. It is bad in every way. He is a snob in a way. Don't give way to your mood. There are no two ways about it. She went out of her way to please her future mother-in-law. The longest way round the shortest way home.

b) a sweet smell, a sweet voice, a sweet heart, sweet milk, sweet revenge, a sweet tooth, sweet water, sweet soil, to keep the room sweet, sweet disposition, sweet face, to be sweet on smb., at one's own sweet will, sweet pea, sweet talk.

c) bitter disappointment, the bitter truth, bitter fate, bitter cup, a bitter struggle, a bitter enemy, bitter cold, a bitter pill to swallow, a bitter quarrel, to the bitter end, a bitter-ender, bittersweet.

d) limp hat, limp hair, limp bag, limp collar, limp body, limp binding.

6. Choose the proper word.

1. Jerry suffered no physical harm but his feelings were Fred was ... when we didn't invite him to the party. Paul was ... when Olivia tried to pay for him. I felt ... when nobody came to see me. (offend, hurt, insult)

2. I am ... and can do more or less whatever I like. She lived ... in a distant suburb, yet she never seemed to be I like to have company and go to places. Sometimes, however, it makes me feel ..., if you see what I mean. What a ... little child she was after her mother's death. They found their refuge in a ... little house in a valley. (lonely, alone, desolate)

3. "Don't ... for the moon! It's no use". She ... over her ruined life. The girl was found lying on the bed, ... violently. (cry, weep, sob)

4. He spoke the language well yet his accent ... him. A poet "raises the veil" and ... nature to us. He knew he could trust his friend who would never ... him. It never occurred to him that he might under any circumstances ... his motherland. At last the article was published and it ... the ugly truth to the public. (betray, reveal)

5. Though the woman looked untidy and shabby there were ... of beauty on her lean face. No sooner had the bell rung than all the ... of the feast were hastily removed. A car ... were distinctly visible on the wet ground. He was lucky to have a narrow escape, yet the police was on his All the students of the college gathered to watch the ... events. He spoke in an even voice without a ... of emotion. (trace, track)

6. 1. After a fierce three days' battle the fortress was ... to the enemy. 2. She will never ... to force but she will easily ... to persuasion. 3. The boy ... to the temptation of pocketing the money he found in the drawer. 4. After refusing for months, at last Mary ... and agreed to marry Jim. (yield, surrender, give in)

7. Put one of the adverbs into each gap. Sometimes more than one adverb is possible.

quickly	slowly	carefully	primarily	heavily	patiently
clearly	seriously	suddenly	badly	fluently	properly

fortunately

especially

exactly

1. He couldn't determine the reason for the party, or why it was being put together so hastily, _____ because Mr. Krank used the phone in the kitchen and kept his voice low.
2. I can't see _____ without my glasses.
3. They escaped from the policeman as _____ as possible.
4. Three people were _____ injured in a car crash.
5. I used to speak French _____, but I've forgotten it.
6. I read the letter _____.
7. When I left work, it was raining _____.
8. I waited _____ in the traffic jam, because I knew there was nothing I could do about it.
9. I was driving home when _____ I ran out of petrol.
10. I drove _____. Because the conditions were bad.
11. She explained the problem _____.
12. I couldn't fill in the form _____, because I didn't have all the information.
13. I saw a car crash today. _____, nobody was hurt.
14. I like all Russian writers, _____ Tolstoy.
15. You've arrived at _____ the right moment. Your lunch is on the table.

8. There are also many adverbs that don't end in -ly. Put one of such adverbs in the box into each gap. Sometimes more than one adverb is possible.

of course

at last

still

even

at least

well

hard

nearly

always

too

only

1. I called at Pat and Fred's house at ten o'clock this morning, but they were _____ at bed.
2. I got up late this morning. I _____ missed the bus, but I ran and caught it.
3. His house has got everything _____ a swimming pool.
4. I hate ironing. – Me _____.
5. How much does she earn? – She is a director, so I'm sure she gets fifty thousand a year, _____.
6. I will _____ love you.
7. Do you study hard? - _____ I do. I want to pass my exams.
8. He walked out of the prison _____, after fifteen years he was a free man.
9. My son is very difficult to feed. He eats _____ fruit and crisps.
10. She worked _____ all weekend.
11. I did _____ in my driving test and passed first time.

9. Study the expression, explain it. Find out sentences from the chapter in which this expression is used. Make up your own sentences according to the pattern.

To make somebody do something

Pattern: he/we/listen to his story from the beginning to the end.

He made us listen to his story from the beginning to the end.

1. He/they/join in the chorus
2. Mother/he/try the coat on
3. The parents/their daughter/study well
4. Father/Jim/obey
5. She/he/feel hurt
6. He/they/think over their behavior
7. The doctor/the child/take some medicine
8. Tom/his friends/laugh when he took off his boss.
9. Mrs Clay/she/read the novel
10. He/they/believe his story
11. He/she/buy all the books he wanted
12. She/we/feel embarrassed

10. a) Complete the sentences with the correct form of a phrasal verb with *put*.

1. The firemen only just managed to _____ the fire _____.
2. I'm sorry, I can't _____ his behavior.
3. The house is much warmer now that we've _____ central heating.
4. If your friend is ill, you'll have to _____ your holiday. You can go to France later in the year.
5. Hello, are you still there? I'm _____ you _____ to Mr. Jones now.
6. I've _____ so much weight recently that I'll have to go on a diet.
7. He has _____ a deposit on a car, and he'll pay the rest later.
8. I can _____ you _____ for the night, but you'll be in a sleeping-bag on the floor, I'm afraid.!
9. I've never seen such an untidy room! _____ your things _____ at once.
10. I'd like to _____ a new proposal.
11. Hurry up! It doesn't matter which shoes you _____ ! We're late!
12. The restaurant was so dirty that I was quite _____ eating there.

b) Underline the correct word or phrase to complete each sentence.

1. Last month William *put up Tim / put Tim up* for a few nights.
2. A new theatre company *is putting on / is putting up with* Hamlet this week at the Civic Center.
3. I'd like to *put off / put on* my flight until next week.
4. Please *put down / put out* all cigarettes and fasten your seat belts.
5. I simply can't agree to the plan you're *putting forward / putting out*.
6. Sorry to keep you waiting. I'm *putting you over / putting you through* to the Manager now.
7. Henry has been *putting on / putting in* a lot of overtime recently.
8. They *put away / put off* the tent until the following summer.
9. I'm afraid there isn't a quieter room. You'll just have to *put up with / put up* this one.
10. I wanted a new stereo, but the prices in the shops were so outrageous that I was rather *put out / put off*.

c) Fill the spaces with the correct particle(s), e.g. *in*

put _____ a journey doing homework telling him

put _____ the book the riot a deposit

put _____ a coat three kilos the light

put _____ the rubbish to be collected a hand to help someone your cigarette

put _____ prices a notice with her rudeness

11. Complete the gaps in the paragraph with one of the linking adverbial phrases (*in fact, to my horror, needless to say, in the end, all in all, in future*).

It was the day of my English exam. I woke up, stretched and looked at my alarm clock. ..., I saw that it had stopped during the night. I realized I would be hopelessly late for my exam. Of course, everything went wrong and ... I was over half an hour late. ..., the examiner was furious. ... I thought she was going to explode! Then I found I had left all my pens at home. ... it was a pretty terrible morning. I promised myself I would check my alarm clock very carefully before I went sleep

12. Read the text and fill in prepositions if necessary.

This incident ranks as one ... the more embarrassing moments ... my life. It happened ... five years ago. I had invited my girlfriend, Emma, and her parents ... dinner. I hadn't met her parents before and I wanted to impress them. I had planned soup ... first, then fresh salmon and a chocolate mousse ... dessert. ... fact, I was quite looking ... it.

... the day ... the dinner, I got ... home from ... work early and started to prepare the meal. Everything went fine. Emma and her parents arrived and, ... giving them a drink ... the sitting room, I went ... the kitchen to do the last minute preparations ... the meal. I removed the fish, which was now ready, ... the oven and decided to leave it ... the kitchen ... we were having soup.

When I went ... the kitchen to bring ... the fish, ... my horror I found my cat looking very pleased ... himself ... the middle ... the kitchen. He had, of course, eaten the entire salmon and there were bits ... bone all ... the floor! Needless to say, Emma's parents were very understanding. ... the end, we all went ... a Chinese restaurant and I suppose it wasn't such a bad evening, all ... all. However, I don't think I'll let the cat anywhere near the kitchen ... future!

13. Match the phrasal verbs underlined in the sentences 1-8 with the definitions a-h below.

1. My brother was always in trouble but he was too honest. If I was in trouble I always denied doing anything wrong and I usually got away with it!
2. When I look back on my childhood, I realize my parents treated me really very fairly.
3. If I ran out of money, I would sometimes 'borrow' some from my mother's purse.
4. Sometimes I wished my dad would just give me a smack. It would have been better than listening to him going on about 'responsibility'.
5. I can remember the first time I stood up to my dad. He wanted to punish me for coming back after midnight when I was 15 but I just told him I wasn't a child any longer and he couldn't tell me what to do.
6. I don't exactly look down on parents who smack their children, but I do think that they could find other ways of disciplining their children if they really thought about it.

7. I was really badly behaved when I was a teenager but I seemed to grow out of it when I reached my early twenties.

8. I didn't get into much trouble at school – except for once when I was caught fooling around with some chemicals in a science laboratory.

- a. to not run away from, to resist
- b. to escape without punishment
- c. to consider inferior
- d. to think about something in the past
- e. to become too old to do something
- f. to not have any left
- g. to behave irresponsibly
- h. to talk about something for a long time and in a boring way

14. Read these two letters. Which one do you agree most with? Why?

A

Dear Sir

I think it is quite ridiculous that the government should be considering legislation to ban smacking. Every parent needs the right to be able to give a child smack, not in order to cause physical harm or pain, but more as a shock tactic to stop a child from misbehaving or in some circumstances to stop them causing damage to themselves or other people. Some people argue that laws are needed to stop excessive physical punishment, but there are quite clear laws dealing with assault and bodily harm. If a parent causes physical harm to a child, then the police can use these laws to bring the parent to justice. My father used to give me the slipper and it never did me any harm. What is all the fuss about?

Jack Wallace

B

Dear Sir

Thank goodness the government has finally begun to see sense regarding the punishment of children! Let's hope that they have the courage to do away with the physical punishment of children. We supposedly live in a civilized society. Can we at last realize that physical punishment is unreasonable, degrading, mentally harmful and completely unacceptable in the 21st century? Smacking, indeed any form of physical punishment, should be made illegal immediately, and parents and teachers who practise this disgraceful activity should be brought before the courts.

Laura Flynn

Make four true sentences:

- | | |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Jack Wallace | would like to see all physical punishment banned. |
| Laura Flynn | thinks the laws are acceptable as they are now. |
| | thinks smacking has more than a physical effect. |
| | Was smacked as a child |

Reading Comprehension and Discussion Tasks

1. Answer the following questions:

1. Why did Luther grab the telephone? What did he want to tell Blair?
2. Who called him and why did Luther want to stick his head in the oven when he heard a voice?
3. How did the Underwoods explain that they couldn't come to the Kranks? Was Luther downright distressed?
4. Who was ringing just after the Underwoods' call? Why did she apologize to Luther in a struggling voice?
5. Did Luther call Nora to break the bad news immediately? Why not? It was the reason that he didn't want to make her cry, wasn't it?
6. How did Vic Frohmeyer make his son report him all he'd seen and heard?
7. Could Spike determine the reason for the party, or why it was being put together so hastily? Why?
8. What was Mrs. Krank doing according to Spike?
9. Why did Nora buy the most expensive stuff in the wine shop? Why so much?
10. Were there still many people in the wine shop? How did the cashiers manifest that the shop was closing down?
11. Who called Nora? What was wrong with his voice that Nora began to go limp?
12. What excuses did he find for the impossibility to stop by and see Blair that night? Did Nora really feel compassion for him?
13. Whom did she meet in front of the peanut butter? Did they see each other at the same time? Did she recognize him? And he her?
14. What could she remember about him and his wife?
15. How was he dressed? What impression did he make on her?
16. What was it that made Nora invite him to dinner?
17. Why was Nora unwilling to glance at her watch?

3. Topics for discussion:

1. What sorts of situations do you find embarrassing? Discuss which of the following are most embarrassing. Have any of them actually happened to you?
 - a. You call out to somebody in the street and then realize they are not who you think they are.
 - b. You meet an ex-boy or girlfriend/husband/wife in the street just after you have separated from them.
 - c. You talk to someone for a long time but you just can't remember their name.
 - d. You turn up to a party on the wrong night.
 - e. You made a rude remark about someone and then realize that the person you were speaking to is a good friend of that person.
2. What is a boy in his early teens like? What problems does he often have? Is this a reasonable punishment to give a child in a civilized society? At what age do you think it is no longer necessary or appropriate to discipline children? Does it make any difference if the child is a boy or a girl?

CHAPTER 17

He waited as long as he could, though he had not a second to spare. Darkness would hit fast at five-thirty. He spent a few moments planning the project. An attack from the rear of the

house was mandatory – no way would he allow Walt Scheel or Vic Frohmeyer or anybody else to see him in action.

Luther wrestled Frosty out of the basement without injuring either one of them, but he was cursing vigorously by the time they made it to the patio. He hauled the ladder from the storage shed in the backyard. So far he had not been seen, or at least he didn't think so.

The roof was slightly wet with a patch of ice or two. And it was much colder up there. With a nylon rope tied around his waist, Luther crawled upward, catlike and terrified, over the asphalt shingles until he reached the summit.

He looped the rope around the chimney, then inched back down, backward, until he hit a patch of ice and slid for two feet. Catching himself, he paused and allowed his heart to start working again. He looked down in terror. If by some tragedy he fell, he'd free-fall for a very brief flight, then land among the metal patio furniture sitting on hard brick. Death wouldn't be instant. He'd suffer, and if he didn't die he'd have a broken neck or maybe brain damage.

How utterly ridiculous. A fifty-four-old man playing games like this.

The most horrifying trick of all was to remount the ladder from above, which he managed to do by digging his fingernails into the shingles while dangling one foot at a time over the gutter. Back on the ground, he took a deep breath and congratulated himself for surviving the first trip to the top and back.

There were four parts to Frosty – a wide, round base, then a snowball, then the trunk with one arm waving and one hand on hip, then the head with smiling face, corncob pipe, and black top hat. Luther grumbled as he put the damned thing together, snapping one plastic section into another. He screwed the lightbulb into the midsection, plugged in the eighty-foot extension cord, hooked the nylon rope around Frosty's waist, and maneuvered him into position for the ride up.

It was a quarter to five. His daughter and her brand-new fiancé would land in an hour and fifteen minutes. The drive to the airport took twenty minutes, plus more for parking, shuttling, walking, pushing, shoving.

Luther wanted to give up and start drinking.

But he put the rope tight around the chimney, and Frosty started up. Slowly, they made their way up, side by side, Luther on all fours, Frosty inching along on his back.

Just a hint of darkness, but no real relief from the skies. Once the little team reached the crown, Luther would be exposed. So he paused for a moment, just below the summit, and tried to tell himself that he didn't care what his neighbors thought or said. He clutched the rope that held Frosty, rested on his back and looked at the clouds above him, and realized he was sweating and freezing. They would laugh, and snicker, and tell Luther's skipping Christmas story for years to come, and he'd be the butt of the jokes, but what did it really matter?

Blair would be happy. Enrique would see a real American Christmas. Nora would hopefully be placated.

Then he thought of the Island Princess casting off tomorrow morning from Miami, minus two passengers, headed for beaches and the islands Luther had been lusting for.

He felt like throwing up.

Walt Scheel had been in the kitchen, where Bev was finishing a pie, and, out of habit now, he walked to his front window to observe the Krank house. Nothing, at first, then he froze. "Bev!" he yelled.

Luther dragged himself up, looked around quickly as if he were a burglar, braced himself on the chimney, then began tugging on Frosty.

"You must be kidding," Bev said wiping her hands on a dish towel. Walt couldn't help laughing. He was laughing too hard to say anything. He grabbed the phone to call Frohmeyer and Becker.

Vic Frohmeyer ran to his basement, where his children were watching a Christmas movie. "Mr. Krank's putting up his Frosty. You guys go watch, but stay on the sidewalk." The basement emptied.

There was a patch of ice on the front side of the roof, just inches from the chimney and virtually invisible to Luther. With Frosty in place but not attached, and while Luther was struggling to remove the nylon rope and pull tight the electrical cord and secure the canvas band around the chimney, and just as he was to make perhaps the most dangerous move of the entire operation, he heard voices below. And when he turned to see who was watching he advertently stepped on the patch of ice just below the crown, and everything fell at once.

Frosty tipped over and was gone, careening down the front of the roof with nothing to hold him back – no ropes, cords, bands, nothing. Luther was right behind him, but, fortunately, Luther had managed to entangle himself with everything. Sliding headfirst down the deep roof, and yelling loud enough for Walt and Bev to hear indoors, Luther sped like an avalanche toward certain death. Then the sharp pain as his fall was stopped – pain around the ankles as the rope and extension cord abruptly ran out of slack, jerking poor Luther like a bullwhip, but no doubt saving his life.

Watching Luther shoot down the roof on his stomach, seemingly in pursuit of his bouncing Frosty, was more than Walt Scheel could stand. He ached with laughter until he bent at his waist. Bev watched in horror.

“Shut up, Walt!” she yelled, then, “Do something!” as Luther was hanging and spinning well above the concrete, his feet not far from the gutter.

Luther swung and spun helplessly above his driveway. After a few turns the cord and the rope were tightly braided together, and the spinning stopped. He felt sick and closed eyes for a second. How do you vomit when you’re upside down.

Walt punched 911. He reported that a man had been injured and might even be dying on Hemlock, so send the rescue people immediately. Then he ran out of his house and across the street where the Frohmeyer children were gathering under Luther. Vic Frohmeyer was running from two houses down, and the entire Becker clan from next door was spilling out of their house.

“Poor Frosty,” Luther heard one of the children say.

The nylon rope was cutting into the flesh around his ankles. He was afraid to move because the rope seemed to give just a little. He was still eight feet above the ground, and the fall would be disastrous. Inverted, he tried to breathe and collect his wits. He heard Frohmeyer’s big mouth. Would somebody please shoot me?

“Luther, you okay?” asked Frohmeyer.

“Swell, Vic, thanks, and you?” Luther began rotating again, slightly, turning very slowly in the wind. Soon, he pivoted back toward the street, and came face to face with his neighbors, the last people he wanted to see.

“I called nine-one-one,” he heard Walt Scheel say.

“Thanks, Walt,” Luther said loudly, in the direction of the crowd. But he was revolving back toward the house.

Hanging there, waiting for death, waiting for the rope to slip then give completely and send him crashing down, Luther hated Christmas with a renewed passion.

All because of Christmas.

And he hated his neighbors too, all of them, young and old. They were gathering in his driveway by the dozens now, he could hear them coming, and as he rotated slowly he could glimpse them running down the street to see this sight.

The cord and the rope popped somewhere above him, then gave, and Luther fell another six inches before he was jerked to another stop. The crowd gasped; no doubt, some of them wanted to cheer.

Frohmeyer barked orders as if he handled these situations every day. Ned Becker yelled from the back patio that he’d found what was holding the electrical cord and the rope, and, in his very experienced opinion, it wouldn’t hold much longer.

“Did you plug in the extension cord?” Frohmeyer asked.

“No,” answered Luther.

“We’re gonna get you down, okay?”

“Yes, please.”

My life is in their hands, Luther said to himself, and closed his eyes. He weighed one seventy-four, down eleven for the cruise, and he was quite concerned with how, exactly, they planned to untangle him, then lower him to the ground. His rescuers were middle-aged men who, if they broke a sweat, did so on the golf course. Certainly not power lifting. Swade Kerr was a frail vegetarian who could barely pick up his newspaper and right then he was under Luther hoping to help lower him to the ground.

“What’s the plan here, Vic?” Luther asked. It was difficult to talk with his feet straight above him. Gravity was pulling all the blood to his head, and it was pounding.

Vic hesitated. They really didn’t have a plan.

What Luther couldn’t see was that a group of men was standing directly under him, to break any fall.

What Luther could hear, though, were two things. First, someone said, “There’s Nora!” Then he heard sirens.

Pre-reading Tasks

1. Practise the pronunciation of the words from the chapter. When in doubt refer to the English-Russian dictionary.

Project, mandatory, vigorously, storage, crawl, asphalt, tragedy, damage, screw, maneuver, virtually, secure, dangerous, advertently, careening, avalanche, pursuit, concrete, rescue, disastrous, pivot, vegetarian, blood, siren.

2. Discuss the role of emergency services (911) in everyday life. Describe a situation wherein the actions of the emergency services prevented a catastrophe.

3. Drills. Read and repeat. Use the structures in sentences of your own.

1. No way would he allow Walt Scheel or Vic Frohmeyer or anybody else to see him in action.

- a. *No way would she allow him to speak about her.*
- b. *No way would we allow everybody to think of us.*
- c. *No way would he allow people to look on him.*

2. Luther wrestled Frosty out of the basement *without injuring either one of them.*

- a. *Fortunately things have settled down without aftermaths either one of them.*
- b. *They shared everything without mutual claims either one of them.*
- c. *They broke up without threatening either one of them.*

3. He hauled the ladder from the storage shed in the backyard. *So far he had not been seen, or at least he didn’t think so.*

- a. *He stole into the room. So far he had not been noticed, or at least he didn’t think so.*
- b. *She opened the door noiselessly. So far she had not been heard, or at least she didn’t think so.*
- c. *He left for the garden. So far he had not been followed, or at least he didn’t think so.*

4. *Once the little team reached the crown, Luther would be exposed.*

- a. *Once they saw direct evidence, he would be unmasked.*
- b. *Once she found out a loss, he would be blamed for.*

- c. *Once* they saw the scene with their own eyes they *would be* rather disappointed.

Vocabulary and Grammar Tasks

1. Find in the chapter the English for:

Задняя сторона дома; обязательный; без каких-либо повреждений; сарай; вершина; мучиться; сотрясение мозга; полная нелепость; спускаться по лестнице; нащупывать ногой ступеньку; поздравлять; туловище; вкрутить лампочку; удлинитель; намёк на темноту; притча во языцах; тошнить; по привычке; прикреплять к ч-л, нечаянно; запутаться; лавина; лодыжка; натянуться; в стремлении догнать; туго сплелись; вверх тормашками; группа спасения; верёвка чуть ослабла; катастрофичный; собраться с мыслями; громкий и властный голос; управлять ситуацией; он был озабочен; в висках стучало.

2. Use one of the words or word-combinations from the box in an appropriate form to fill each gap.

to run out of	out of habit	an avalanche	a rescue	to spare
a brain damage	to pound	disastrous	a summit	upside down
to congratulate	a butt of jokes	to pivot	to collect one's wits	to braid
	to be concerned	a hint	to entangle	

- Back on the ground, he took a deep breath and _____ himself for surviving the first trip to the top and back.
- Luther sped like _____ toward certain death.
- So he paused for a moment, just below _____, and tried to tell himself that he didn't care what his neighbors thought or said.
- They would laugh, and snicker, and tell Luther's skipping Christmas story for years to come, and he'd be _____, but what did it really matter?
- How do you vomit when you're _____.
- Death wouldn't be instant. He'd suffer, and if he didn't die he'd have a broken neck or maybe _____.
- Then the sharp pain as his fall was stopped – pain around the ankles as the rope and extension cord abruptly _____ slack, jerking poor Luther like a bullwhip, but no doubt saving his life.
- He reported that a man had been injured and might even be dying on Hemlock, so send the _____ people immediately.
- Gravity was pulling all the blood to his head, and it was _____.
- Soon, he _____ back toward the street, and came face to face with his neighbors, the last people he wanted to see.
- Walt Scheel had been in the kitchen, where Bev was finishing a pie, and, _____ now, he walked to his front window to observe the Krank house.
- He was still eight feet above the ground, and the fall would be _____.
- Inverted, he tried to breathe and _____.
- He waited as long as he could, though he had not a second to _____.

15. After a few turns the cord and the rope were tightly _____ together, and the spinning stopped.
16. Fortunately, Luther had managed _____ himself with everything.
17. He _____ quite _____ with how, exactly, they planned to untangle him, then lower him to the ground.
18. Just _____ of darkness, but no real relief from the skies.

3. Translate into English using a) *side*, b) *to feel like (doing smth.)* c) *one can't help doing smth.*, d) *out of habit*, e) *run out of smth.*, f) *don't care*

a) В доме всё было перевернуто вверх дном. 2. Оказалось, что куртка была одета наизнанку. 3. Бок о бок они проработали вместе уже 10 лет. 4. Не удержавшись, он вверх тормашками полетел в воду.

b) 1. Если у вас появится желание прогуляться, я могу составить вам компанию. 2. Не хотите ли чашечку кофе? 3. Вы не настроены играть в шахматы сегодня, не так ли? 4. В кино я сегодня не пойду, у меня нет настроения.

c) 1. Он не мог не удивиться, что она вообще была там. 2. Он не мог не рассмеяться, услышав ответ. 3. Она не могла не попытаться успокоить его. 4. Они не могли не испытывать сострадание к нему.

d) По привычке она чмокнула её в щёку. 2. По старой привычке она вставала ещё до зари. 3. По привычке он заглянул в почтовый ящик. 4. По привычке он набрал их старый номер телефона.

e) Что нам делать? У нас кончаются запасы продовольствия. 2. Ты будешь слушать меня? У меня иссякло терпение. 3. Время истекло, но никаких новостей о путешественниках не было. 4. Будь добр, сходи в магазин, у нас закончилось масло.

f) Мне всё равно у кого работать. 2. Ему безразлично кого приглашать. 3. У меня нет желания ехать на юг. 4. Ей всё равно где жить. 5. Ему нет дела, что скажут соседи. 6. Меня несколько не волнует их мнение.

5. Choose the proper word.

(give in – give up)

1. The doctor insisted his patient should ... smoking. 2. He is not the type to 3 He shouldn't have ... his original project. 4. She ... a job.

(brief – short)

1. After a ... interview he got into the car and drove to the airport. 2. The man wore dark glasses and a ... beard. 3. He cut his speech 4. The discussion was ... but fruitful. 5. The lawn was covered with ... grass. 6. Don't you find her skirt a bit ...?

(action – process – way)

1. In the society the visible changes are in 2. He smelled the damp, fresh air and thought that spring was under 3. The story was forgotten in ... of time. 4. He was revising the old mechanism in hope to bring it into 5. ... speak louder than words.

(wet – damp – humid –moist)

1. His boots were ... because in the darkness she had stepped right into the pool. 2. Her eyes were ... and shining with joy. 3. There was a notice on the bench "... paint". 4. The ... atmosphere of the resort will do him good. 5. She shuddered at the touch of his cold ... fingers. 6. The climate also seemed to her strange and ..., bad for the lungs and the liver.

6. Translate into Russian the following sentences paying attention to the words a) breath, b) collect

a) 1. The children lay in bed with held (bated) breaths. 2. The stories he told were fascinating, they took your breath away (they were breathtaking). 3. Whatever you say won't convince him. You are just wasting your breath. 4. I'm going out for a breath of air. 5. While father had his afternoon nap all the members of the household spoke under their breath and walked tiptoe. 6. Mrs Whiteside said they never took boarders and Molly could have the third bedroom upstairs, all in the same breath.

b) 1. Please, don't forget to collect your luggage when the flight is over. 2. You owe me a lot of money. I'll have to collect from you. 3. Don't give way! Collect your faculties. 4. She tried to collect her wits to give him the relevant answer. 5. He collected from the letter that things had got worse.

7. Find in the chapter the verbs that express the same notions as *to turn round*.

8. Fill in prepositions if necessary.

An attack from the rear of the house was mandatory – no way would he allow anybody to see him ... action. 2. Luther wrestled Frosty ... of the basement ... injuring either one of them, but he was cursing vigorously ... the time they made it to the patio. 3. So far he had not been seen, or ... least he didn't think so. 4. The roof was slightly wet ... a patch of ice or two. 5. He looked ... terror. 6. If ... some tragedy he fell, he'd free-fall ... a very brief flight, then land among the metal patio furniture. 7. Back ... the ground, he took a deep breath and congratulated himself ... surviving the first trip to the top and back. 8. Luther grumbled as he put the damned thing 9. His daughter and her brand-new fiancé would land ... an hour and fifteen minutes. 10. Luther wanted to give ... and start drinking. 11. Slowly, they made their way up, side ... side. 12. They would laugh, and snicker, and tell Luther's skipping Christmas story ... years ... come, and he'd be the butt of the jokes. 13. Then he thought of the Island Princess casting ... tomorrow morning ... Miami, minus two passengers, headed ... beaches and the islands Luther had been lusting 14. He felt like throwing 15. Walt Scheel had been in the kitchen, and, ... of habit now, he walked to his front window to observe the Krank house. 16. Bev was wiping her hands ... a dish towel. 17. Mr. Krank's putting ... his Frosty. 18. Frosty tipped ... and was gone. 19. Luther sped like an avalanche ... certain death. 20. The rope and extension cord abruptly ran ... of slack. 21. Watching Luther shoot ... the roof ... his stomach, seemingly ... pursuit of his bouncing Frosty, was more than Walt Scheel could stand. 22. He ached ... laughter until he bent ... his waist. 23. Bev watched ... horror. 24. How do you vomit when you're upside.... 25. The nylon rope was cutting ... the flesh ... his ankles. 26. He was afraid to move because the rope seemed to give... just a little. 27. Soon, he pivoted ... the street, and came face ... face with his neighbors. 28. Hanging there, waiting ... death, waiting ... the rope to slip then give ... completely and send him crashing... , Luther hated Christmas ... a renewed passion. 29. Ned Becker yelled from the back patio that he'd found what was holding the electrical cord and the rope, and, ... his very experienced opinion, it wouldn't hold much longer.

30. "Did you plug ...the extension cord?" Frohmeyer asked. 31. Swade Kerr was a frail vegetarian who could barely pick ... his newspaper.

9. Which of the verb tenses in the sentences below is used to describe:

- a) an action that happened before another past action?
- b) an action in progress around a particular past moment?
- c) an action that will happen in future but described in the past?
- d) a single past action?

1. He spent a few moments planning the project.
2. He was cursing vigorously by the time they made it to the patio.
3. His daughter and her brand-new fiancé would land in an hour and fifteen minutes.
4. Walt Scheel had been in the kitchen, and, out of habit now, he walked to his front window to observe the Krank house.

10. Divide the sentences into 4 groups according to the function of the italicized verbs in the sentence: a) *complex object*, b) *participle*, c) *continuous tense*, d) *gerund*. To the left of each sentence write a, b, c, d.

1. He spent a few moments *planning* the project.
2. Luther wrestled Frosty out of the basement without *injuring* either one of them, but he was *cursing* vigorously by the time they made it to the patio.
3. *Catching* himself, he paused and allowed his heart to start *working* again.
4. The most horrifying trick of all was to remount the ladder from above, which he managed to do by *digging* his fingernail into the shingles while *dangling* one foot at a time over the gutter.
5. Back on the ground, he took a deep breath and congratulated himself for *surviving* the first trip to the top and back.
6. There were four parts to Frosty – a wide, round base, then a snowball, then the trunk with one arm *waving* and one hand on hip, then the head with smiling face, corncob pipe, and black top hat.
7. The drive to the airport took twenty minutes, plus more for *parking, shuttling, walking, pushing, shoving*.
8. Luther wanted to give up and start *drinking*.
9. He clutched the rope that held Frosty, rested on his back and looked at the clouds above him, and realized he was *sweating* and *freezing*.
10. Then he thought of the Island Princess *casting off* tomorrow morning from Miami, minus two passengers, headed for beaches and the islands Luther had been *lusting for*.
11. He felt like *throwing up*.
12. Luther dragged himself up, looked around quickly as if he were a burglar, braced himself on the chimney, then began *tugging on* Frosty.
13. "You must be *kidding*," Bev said *wiping* her hands on a dish towel. Walt couldn't help *laughing*. He was *laughing* too hard to say anything.
14. Vic Frohmeyer ran to his basement, where his children were *watching* a Christmas movie. "Mr. Krank's *putting up* his Frosty.
15. *Sliding* headfirst down the deep roof, and *yelling* loud enough for Walt and Bev to hear indoors, Luther sped like an avalanche toward certain death.

16. Then the sharp pain as his fall was stopped – pain around the ankles as the rope and extension cord abruptly ran out of slack, *jerking* poor Luther like a bullwhip, but no doubt *saving* his life.
17. *Watching* Luther shoot down the roof on his stomach, seemingly in pursuit of his bouncing Frosty, was more than Walt Scheel could stand.
18. Then he ran out of his house and across the street where the Frohmeyer children were *gathering* under Luther.
19. Vic Frohmeyer was *running* from two houses down, and the entire Becker clan from next door was *spilling out of* their house.
20. Luther began *rotating* again, slightly, *turning* very slowly in the wind.
21. *Hanging* there, *waiting for* death, *waiting for* the rope to slip then give completely and send him *crashing* down, Luther hated Christmas with a renewed passion.
22. They were *gathering* in his driveway by the dozens now, he could hear them *coming*, and as he rotated slowly he could glimpse them *running down* the street to see this sight.
23. Gravity was *pulling* all the blood to his head, and it was *pounding*.

11. Give a free translation of the following text using the suggested words below.

Прохожие ахнули. На подоконник четвёртого этажа вылез мужчина и приготовился прыгать вниз. Зрелище предстояло не из приятных, поэтому несколько зевак бросились набирать службу спасения. Вовремя примчавшиеся полицейские мужественно вскарабкались по пожарной лестнице и в последний миг успели схватить заколебавшегося на некоторое время самоубийцу за рубашку. Тот отчаянно вырывался, рубашка трещала, но не поддавалась, наконец пальцы полицейского разжались, и ... ничего не случилось. Внизу уже был растянут брезент. Как говорится, «пострадавший отделался испугом».

Может быть этот случай так и остался бы рядовым, если бы не последовавшая за ним рекламная кампания одной торговой фирмы. Она выплатила самоубийце солидную сумму денег, афишировав собственное благодеяние как «поощрение за содействие пропаганде товаров». Нечего и говорить, что фирма эта специализировалась на продаже рубашек. Тех самых, «спасательных»...

Words:

Passes by; to give a sigh of horror; idle onlookers; to dial; fire-brigade; to climb the ladder; to succeed in; to seize by shirt; suicide; to hesitate; to struggle to get free; the shirt wouldn't rend; to unclench the fist; to spread a tarpaulin; to come to no harm (to remain unhurt); to pay a suicide a tidy sum; to encourage sales; to specialize in shirts.

Reading Comprehension and Discussion Tasks

1. Answer the following questions:

1. Why did Luther wait as long as he could, though he had not a second to spare?
2. What was his project of an attack of the roof of the house?
3. Did Luther manage to take Frosty out of the basement without injuring? Did anybody see him?
4. How did he manage to reach the summit of the roof? Was it as cold there as on the ground?
5. Why did he look down in terror? What did he think about his death?
6. What was the most horrifying trick of all this action? What did he congratulate himself for?

7. What did Frosty consist of? What did Luther screw into the midsection? What else did he do to maneuver Frosty into position for the ride up?
8. What time was it? How long did it usually take to drive to the airport?
9. Why did he want to give up and start drinking? What did he do instead of it?
10. What was he afraid of when the little team reached the crown? But did it really matter?
11. Why did he feel like throwing up?
12. Where was Walt Scheel that time and why did he come to his front window? What did he see there?
13. Why couldn't he help laughing? Whom did he phone immediately?
14. Where did Vic Frohmeyer run to and what did he say to his children?
15. What did happen just as Luther was to make the most dangerous move of the entire operation?
16. What saved Luther when he was sliding headfirst down the deep roof right behind Frosty?
17. What made Walt Scheel ache with laughter? And why did Bev watch it in horror?
18. Who punched 911? What did he report to the rescuers?
19. What did the children feel pity for?
20. Why was Luther afraid to move? Did he try to collect his wits?
21. Who did he come face to face with when he pivoted back toward the street? Did he want to see them?
22. Why did it seem that Frohmeyer handled these situations every day? What was Ned Becker's very experienced opinion? Did they really have any plan?
23. Did Luther believe that his neighbors could rescue him?
24. What couldn't Luther see and what could he hear hanging above a group of men standing directly under him?

2. Describe Luther's fall using the following words and word-combinations.

Frosty not attached; struggling to remove the nylon rope; pull tight the electrical cord; secure the canvas band around the chimney; to make the most dangerous move of the entire operation; advertently stepped; Frosty tipped over; managed to entangle himself with everything; sliding headfirst down the deep roof; yelling loud; sped like an avalanche toward certain death; pain around the ankles; abruptly ran out of slack; jerking poor Luther like a bullwhip; no doubt saving his life; swung and spun helplessly; tightly braided together; the spinning stopped; upside down; cutting into the flesh; the rope seemed to give just a little; tried to breathe and collect his wits; began rotating again; pivoted back toward the street; came face to face with his neighbors; revolving back toward the house; waiting for death; crashing down; rotated slowly; the cord and the rope popped somewhere above him; gravity was pulling all the blood to his head; it was pounding.

3. Act out an inner monologue of Luther on his way to the ground.

3. Topics for discussion:

1. What do you think is the author's attitude toward Luther's situation and his neighbors: good-humored, ruthless, ironical, or skeptical?
2. What do you think would be Nora's reaction to what had happened?
3. Was it only ridiculous for a fifty-four-year-old man to play such games? Imagine the worst result of this stunt?
4. Do you find the story dramatic or humorous?

CHAPTER 18

The crowd parted to allow the ambulance through. Two medics and a fireman jumped out, removed the ladders, shooed back Frohmeyer and his cohorts, then one of them drove the ambulance under Mr. Krank.

“Luther, what are you doing up there?” Nora yelled as she rushed through the crowd.

“What does it look like?” he yelled back, and his head pounded harder.

“Are you okay?”

“Wonderful.”

The medics and the fireman crawled up on the hood of the ambulance, quickly lifted Luther a few inches, unraveled the cord and the rope, then eased him down. A few folks applauded, but most seemed indifferent.

The medics checked his vitals, then lowered him to the ground and carried him to the back of the ambulance, where the doors were open. Luther’s feet were numb and he couldn’t stand. He was shivering, so a medic draped two orange blankets over him. As he sat there in the back of the ambulance, looking toward the street, trying to ignore the gawking mob that was no doubt reveling in his humiliation, Luther could only feel relief. His headfirst slide down the roof had been brief but horrifying. He was lucky to be conscious right now.

Let them stare. Let them gawk. He ached too much to care.

Nora was there to inspect him. She recognized the fireman Kistler and the medic Kendall as the two fine young men who’d stopped by a couple of weeks ago selling fruitcakes for their holiday fund-raiser. She thanked them for rescuing her husband.

A police car arrived in a rush and parked in the street, of course with its lights still flashing. Treen and Salino jumped out and strutted through the crowd to observe things.

Frohmeyer, Becker, Kerr, Scheel, Bellington – they all eased in around Luther and Nora. Spike was in the middle of them too. As Luther sat there, nursing his wounds, answering banal questions from the boy in uniform, practically all of Hemlock squeezed in for a better view.

When Salino got the gist of the story, he said, rather loudly, “Frosty? I thought you guys weren’t doing Christmas this year, Mr. Krank. First you borrow a tree. Now this.”

“What’s going on, Luther?” Frohmeyer called out. It was a public question. Its answer was for everyone. Luther looked at Nora, and realized she wasn’t about to say a word. The explanations belonged to him.

“Blair’s coming home, for Christmas,” he blurted, rubbing his left ankle.

The news rippled through the crowd. Regardless of how they felt about Luther at that moment, the neighbors adored Blair. They’d watched her grow up, sent her off to college, and waited for her come back each summer. She’d babysat for most of the younger kids on Hemlock. As an only child, Blair had treated the other children like family.

“And she’s bringing her fiancé,” Luther added, and this too swept through the onlookers.

“Who’s Blair?” asked Salino, as if he were a homicide detective digging for clues.

“She’s my daughter,” Luther explained to the uniformed. “She left about a month ago for Peru, with the Peace Corps, not going to be back for a year, or so we thought. She called around eleven today. She was in Miami, coming home to surprise us for Christmas, and she’s bringing a fiancé, some doctor she just met down there.” Nora moved closer and was now holding his elbow.

“And she expects to see a Christmas tree? And a Frosty? And what about the annual Krank Christmas Eve party?” Frohmeyer asked and the crowd inched closer as he analyzed things.

“What time does she get here?”

“Plane lands at six.”

“Six!”

People looked at their watches. Luther rubbed the other ankle. His feet were tingling now, a good sign. Blood was flowing down there again.

Vic Frohmeyer took a step back and looked into the faces of his neighbors. He cleared his throat, raised his chin, and began, "Okay, folks, here's the game plan. We're about to have a party here at the Kranks', a Christmas homecoming for Blair. Those of you who can, drop what you're doing and pitch it. Nora, do you have a turkey?"

"No," she said sheepishly. "Smoked trout. That's all I could find."

"Who has a turkey?" Frohmeyer asked.

"We have two," said Jude Becker. "Both in the oven."

"Great," said Frohmeyer. "Cliff, you take a team down to Brixley's and get his Frosty. Get some lights too, we'll string them along Luther's boxwoods here. Everybody go home, change clothes, grab whatever extra food you can find, and meet back here in a half hour."

He looked at Salino and Treen and said, "You guys head to the airport."

"For what?" asked Salino.

"Blair needs a ride home."

"I'm not sure if we can."

"Shall I call the Chief?"

Treen and Salino headed to their car. The neighbors began to scatter, now that they have their instructions from Frohmeyer. Luther and Nora watched them disperse up and down Hemlock, all moving quickly, all with a purpose.

Nora looked at Luther with tears in her eyes, and he felt like crying too. His ankles were raw.

Frohmeyer said, "How many guests are coming to the party?"

"O, I don't know," Nora said, staring at the empty street.

"So how many guests do you need?"

"Everybody's invited," Luther said. "The whole street."

"Yes, the entire street," Nora added.

Frohmeyer looked at Kistler and asked, "How many guys in the station tonight?"

"Eight."

"Can the firemen and medics come too?" Vic asked Nora.

"Yes, they're invited," she said.

"And the police as well," added Luther.

"It'll be a crowd."

"A crowd would be nice, wouldn't it Luther?" Nora said.

He pulled the blankets tighter and said, "Yes, Blair would love a crowd."

"How about some carolers?" Frohmeyer asked.

"That would be nice," Nora said.

They helped Luther into the house, and by the time he made it to the kitchen he was walking unassisted, but with a severe limp. Kendall left him a plastic cane, one he vowed he wouldn't use.

When they were alone in the living room, with Trogdon's tree, Luther and Nora shared a few quiet moments by the fire. They talked about Blair. They tried in vain to analyze the prospect of a fiancé, then a groom, then a new son-in-law.

They were touched beyond words by the unity of their neighbors. The cruise was never mentioned.

Nora looked at her watch and said she had to get ready. "I wish I'd had a camera," she said, walking away. "You up there hanging by your feet with half the city watching." And she laughed all the way to the bedroom.

Pre-reading Tasks

1. Practise the pronunciation of the words from the chapter. When in doubt refer to the English-Russian dictionary.

Ambulance, cohorts, applaud, vitals, numb, drape, gawking, revel, humiliation, conscious, wound, banal, gist, adore, homicide, detective, analyze, severe, unity.

2. Comment on the proverb: “All is well that ends well”.

3. Drills. Read and repeat. Use the structures in sentences of your own.

1. *A few* folks applauded, *but most seemed indifferent*.
 - a. *A few* people smiled, *but most seemed indifferent*.
 - b. *A few* women cried, *but most seemed indifferent*.
 - c. *A few* boys burst laughing, *but most seemed indifferent*.
2. Nora looked at Luther with tears in her eyes, and he *felt like crying too*.
 - a. She looked at him with a smile, and he *felt like smiling too*.
 - b. They were about to laugh, and he *felt like laughing too*.
 - c. Everybody joined the carol, and she *felt like doing the same too*.
3. “Yes, they’re invited,” she said. - “And the police *as well*,” added Luther.
 - a. “Yes, they *can* join us.” - “And the neighbors *as well*.”
 - b. “Yes, the pupils *can* take part in the competition.” - “And their parents *as well*.”
 - c. “Yes, you *may* keep me a company.” - “And your friend *as well*.”
4. Kendall left him a plastic cane, *one* he vowed he *wouldn’t* use.
 - a. He gave her a book, *one* he thought she *wouldn’t* put away.
 - b. She gave him a look, *one* she was sure he *wouldn’t* misunderstand.
 - c. The doctor gave a patient a medicine, *one* he understood he *wouldn’t* feel better.

Vocabulary and Grammar Tasks

1. Find in the chapter the English for:

Скорая помощь; распутывать; равнодушный; проверить пульс и давление; одеяло; ноги онемели; унижение; облегчение; быть в сознании; двигаться сквозь толпу; рана; протискиваться; суть дела; принадлежать; пробормотать; потирать; новость распространилась сквозь толпу; обожать; относиться к к-л; зеваки; докапываться до улик; локоть; в ногах покалывало; робко; разбредаться; лодыжки саднили; укутать одеялом плотнее; сильно хромать; тросточка; делиться ч-л; быть тронутым; вне всяких слов.

2. Use one of the words or word-combinations from the box in an appropriate form to fill each gap.

vitals	gist	to tingle	to belong	to share	numb	ambulance
to unravel	blanket	to rub	severe	to treat	to ripple	beyond
humiliation	a rush	raw	relief	a wound	conscious	to adore

1. The medics and the fireman crawled up on the hood of the ambulance, quickly lifted Luther a few inches, _____ the cord and the rope, then eased him down.
2. Luther’s feet were _____ and he couldn’t stand.

3. He was lucky to be _____ right now.
4. The crowd parted to allow the _____ through.
5. When Salino got the _____ of the story, he said, rather loudly, "Frosty?"
6. As an only child, Blair had _____ the other children like family.
7. His feet were _____ now, a good sign.
8. As Luther sat there, nursing his _____, answering banal questions from the boy in uniform, practically all of Hemlock squeezed in for a better view.
9. The explanations _____ to him.
10. He was shivering, so a medic draped two orange _____ over him.
11. Regardless of how they felt about Luther at that moment, the neighbors _____ Blair.
12. The medics checked his _____, then lowered him to the ground and carried him to the back of the ambulance.
13. A police car arrived in _____ and parked in the street, of course with its lights still flashing.
14. "Blair's coming home, for Christmas," he blurted, _____ his left ankle.
15. The news _____ through the crowd.
16. His ankles were _____.
17. They helped Luther into the house, and by the time he made it to the kitchen he was walking unassisted, but with a _____ limp.
18. When they were alone in the living room, with Trogdon's tree, Luther and Nora _____ a few quiet moments by the fire.
19. They were touched _____ words by the unity of their neighbors.
20. As he sat there in the back of the ambulance, trying to ignore the gawking mob that was no doubt reveling in his _____, Luther could only feel _____.

3. Express the following in a different way.

- a vehicle equipped for carrying the injured or sick –
- a structure for climbing that consists of two parallel sidepieces joined at intervals by crosspieces –
- to show approval esp. by clapping –
- essential body organs –
- lacking sensation or emotion –
- a heavy woven often woolen covering –
- to injure the self-respect –
- removal or lightening of something oppressive or painful, distressing –
- to free from danger, harm, confinement –
- to use pressure and friction on a body or object –
- a killing of one human being by another –
- the joint of the arm –
- to walk lamely –
- having the surface abraded or irritated –
- a walking stick –

4. Translate into Russian.

- a) vital power, vital choice, vital needs, a question of vital importance, vital industries, vital wound, vital statistics.

b) a rush of customers, in a rush, rush-hours, a rush for smth., a rush for treasure, a rush of armaments, a rush of blood, gold rush, rush work, to rush to a conclusion, to rush into an undertaking.

c) a raw day, raw meat (fish), raw hides, raw flesh, raw weather, raw milk, a raw recruit, raw material, raw eggs, to touch the person on the raw, a raw youth, a raw deal.

d) to rub one's hand, to rub oneself against, to rub out the pencil's mark, to rub smth. dry, to rub shoulders with, don't rub it in, yo rub to sore, to rub along, to rub smb's nose into the fact.

5. Choose the proper word.

(shake – tremble – shiver)

1. The old man looked shocked and his hands were 2. He ... to think of what would happen when he got home. 3. Put on something warm! You are ... with cold. 4. He ... with fear.

(neglect – overlook – ignore)

1. He was in a hurry and ... a paragraph that later turned out to be of some importance. 2. Mary is too much absorbed in her work that she has even been ... her appearance since autumn. 3. The question was obviously rude and Andrew thought best to ... it. 4. Mrs. Furlough is a regular snob, and openly ... those whom she considers to be her social inferiors. 5. "If you go on ... your duties you will be discharged," said the Boss. 6. "You must not ... your health," the Doctor said. "You will regret it."

(share – divide)

1. He ... everything he had with his younger brother. 2. "Let's ... the cake and ... it with our companions." 3. He couldn't concentrate if he had to ... his study with any of the assistants. 4. It was a two-family cottage, ... into two equal parts with separate entrances.

6. Here are some words indicating various ways in which people speak, picked out from this chapter and some of the previous ones. Use them to fill in the blanks in the given sentences (*yell, bark, blurt, mumble, stutter, whisper, half-whisper, hiss, snap, mutter, grumble, roar, gush, plead, fire (back), in a booming voice, in a struggling voice, in a faltering voice*). Translate the sentences.

(Ch. 18) 1. "Luther, what are you doing up there?" Nora ... as she rushed through the crowd. - "What does it look like?" he ... back, and his head pounded harder. 2. "Blair's coming home, for Christmas," he... , rubbing his left ankle. 3. Frohmeyer ... orders as if he handled these situations every day. (Ch. 2) 4. "You need a cruise," she said. - "How'd you know?" he managed to... . (Ch. 3) 5. "May I ask why not?" - "You certainly may not." To which Aubie had no response. He ... something then hung up, and for a moment Nora was filled with pride. 6. Nora materialized from nowhere and suddenly had her chin on his shoulder. "They're so cute," she... . 7. "Take a cruise," Luther said, knowing full well that Yank's wife would never agree to such foolishness. - "Take a cruise," Yank... . "Can't think of anything worse. 8. Luther crouched low and peeked around the open curtains of the living room. "What are they doing?" Nora ... behind him, crouching too. (Ch. 4) 9. No answer at the door though, and the gang moved to the Beckers', where Ned was in front yard washing his Frosty with his mother-in-law ... instructions from the steps. (Ch. 5) 10. "Come on, Scheel," Luther ... in traffic. "Keep your Frosty in the basement." 11. Nora's late-morning round-table at the shelter for battered women ended badly

when Claudia, a casual friend at best, ... out randomly, "So, Nora, no Christmas Eve bash this year?" (Ch. 6) 12. He awoke with an elbow in his ribs. "You're snoring," Nora ... at him. 13. "I already have calendars for next year." That was news to Nora, who was biting a fingernail and holding her breath. - "But not like this," Treen managed to... (Ch. 7) 14. Then they darted from the kitchen, staying low, Luther in the lead with Nora on his back, into the living room and close to the front window, where, thankfully, the curtains were closed. "Christmas carolers," Luther... , taking a step back. 15. "They've got me surrounded," Luther ... to himself as he parked in his garage. (Ch. 8) 16. "Look at these," Nora said with a frown, and after a peck on the cheek, the obligatory "How was your day?" - "What is it?" he.... The last thing Luther wanted to see was Christmas cards with their phony little messages. 17. "Sheel," Luther ... to himself. The photo was taken from directly across the street. (Ch. 10) 18. "You're not going to wear that!" Nora ... from behind him. - "I certainly am!" (Ch. 12) 19. Blair ... on: "I've told him all about Christmas on Hemlock, the kids, the Frostys, the big party at our house. You're doing the party, aren't you, Mom?" 20. Luther slowly made his way to the kitchen, where his wife was sitting at the table, lists already under way. "Can we talk about this?" he.... - "Talk about what, Luther?" she (Ch. 13) 21. A couple of rednecks were staring down, grinning. "Hey, buddy, that's the ugliest tree I've ever see," ... one. "It's Christmas, come one, spend some money!" ... the other, and they roared with laughter. 22. "I guess you'd better start calling the neighbors," she said, her hyper.... (Ch. 14) 23. "Either that or frozen pizza," she ... back with glowing eyes and clenched fists. (Ch. 15) 24. The phone rang again, and Nora grabbed it. "Who could this be?" Luther ... to himself. -"Blair," Nora said. - "Gimme the phone," Luther kept "I'll send 'em back to Peru." 25. "And after that, start bringing Frosty up," she ... like an admiral. 26. Just minutes after Nora left, the phone rang. Luther grabbed it. May be it was Blair again. "Hello," he.... (Ch. 16) 27. "Luther, it's Mitch Underwood," came a..., the sound of which made Luther want to stick his head in the oven. 28. Before Luther could take a step, the phone was ringing again. "Mr. Krank, it's me, Dox," came a... . 29. Her cell phone rang in her coat pocket. "Hello," she.... - "Nora, Doug Zabriskie."

7. Use one of the words below in the following sentences instead of "said".

Suggested, insisted, shouted, agreed, whispered, claimed, muttered, boasted, objected, exclaimed, admitted, protested.

1. "I can speak six languages," he said.
2. "Let's go to the cinema this evening," he said.
3. "Stop that noise in the classroom," said the teacher.
4. "That car you are driving is my property," the man said.
5. "Yes, I broke the windows with my catapult," the boy said.
6. "You can take me to prison. I know my rights," the man said.
7. I shall always love you," said her fiancé.
8. "We don't have enough money to carry out the plan," said the treasurer.
9. "Well, it is a surprise to meet you here today," she said.
10. "This teacher doesn't know what he's talking about," said the student.
11. "Well, yes; if the weather is bad, we can't go," he said.
12. "If you can't come today, you simply must come tomorrow," she said.

Nouns and adjectives based on phrasal verbs

In English they often create nouns from verbs, e.g. to invite / an invitation. In the same way it is sometimes possible to create a noun from a phrasal verb. There are some rules for the use of verb + participle noun forms.

the plural is formed by adding - s to the participle, not the verb, e.g. break-ins, rip-offs
an exception is goings-out

Verb + particle noun forms are sometimes written with a hyphen, e.g. cover-up; and sometimes without, e.g. dropout

Nouns with – out and – over are usually written as one word, e.g. lookout, dropout, checkout, handout, changeover, leftovers

Nouns with – in, - up, and less common particles are usually have a hyphen, e.g. lie-in

In pronunciation, the stress is on the verb, not the particle.

Some phrasal verbs have noun forms where the particle is first. The stress in pronunciation is usually on the particle, e.g. onlooker

There are also adjectives which are based on phrasal verbs, e.g. a broken-down vehicle (vehicle whose engine had stopped working)

8. Translate into Russian paying attention to the nouns based on phrasal verbs.

1. Meanwhile, Rocky Becker, their twenty-year-old dropout, was sitting on the sofa with a can of something, laughing at them and offering advice that was apparently being ignored.
2. Scanlon hesitated, then said, “Seventy-five bucks.” - “Why not fifteen?” - “Demand and supply.” - “It’s a rip-off.”
3. “And she’s bringing her fiancé,” Luther added, and this too swept through the onlookers.
4. There was a lot of gossip about goings-on at the office party.
5. I knew from the outset that there would be problems.
6. The economic crisis caused the downfall of the government.
7. Somebody broke in last night and stole a computer from the school. That’s the second break-in this year.

9. Circle the correct noun form in these sentences. Use a dictionary if necessary.

1. There was a big pile-up / up-pile on the motorway involving five vehicles.
2. The government has announced a series of backcuts / cutbacks in funding for universities in order to save money.
3. When the higher taxes were announced there was a public outcry / cryout.
4. Several standerbys / bystanders did nothing while the thieves robbed him of his cash.
5. The new drug marks a throughbreak / breakthrough in the treatment of cancer.

10. Complete these sentences with adjective forms of phrasal verbs from the box below.

Throwaway outgoing bygone getaway off-putting

1. The robbers abandoned their _____ car in a car park near the airport.
2. I find his manner very _____. He’s so unfriendly.
3. They decided to use _____ paper plates and cups for their party.
4. Let’s invite Sally – she’s very _____ and loves parties.
5. The pictures of the steam trains were like something from a _____ era.

11. Match the sentences on the left with a suitable response on the right.

- | | |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| 1. I was looking for a way to turn off the photocopier. | I know, I need to watch my outgoing. |
| 2. Have you heard about the scandal in the office? | Yes, but I don’t understand the input. |

- | | |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 3. The economy is not doing so well these days. | There's the on/off-switch. |
| 4. A database can organize all the information you type into it. | Yes, there'd been a downturn. |
| 5. You have to consider how much you spend | Mm, amazing goings-on! |

12. Study the expression. Find sentences in the chapter where this expression is used. Make up your own sentences according to the pattern.

•To let somebody do something

Pattern: we / to make a bargain

Let us make a bargain.

1. Luther / to explain what has happened
2. Frohmeyer / to ask the questions
3. Salino and Treen / to head to the airport
4. The firemen and medics / to come to the party too
5. They / to talk about the prospect of a fiancé
6. We / sing a song
7. He / to see your tongue
8. She / to talk about it
9. We / go and see the ship
10. I / to hear it or stop talking
11. Cliff / to take a team to Brixley
12. Everyone / to go home and change the clothes
13. I / to see the patients

13. Read the text and fill in prepositions if necessary.

THE TIGRESS AND HER MATE

Proudfoot, a tiger, became tired ... his mate, Sobra, a few weeks ... they had set up housekeeping, and he fell to leaving home earlier and earlier, ... the morning, and returning later and later ... night. He no longer called her "Sugar Paw", or anything else, but merely clapped his paws when he wanted anything, or, if she was upstairs, whistled. The last long speech he ever made ... her ... breakfast was "What the hell's the matter ... you? I bring you rice and peas and coconut oil, don't I? Love is something you put ... the attic ... your wedding dress. Forget it." And he finished his coffee, put ... the "Jungle News", and started ... the door. "Where are you going?" Sobra asked. "Out", he said. And ... that, every time she asked him where he was going, he said, "Out", or "Away", or "Hush".

When Sobra became aware ... the coming ... what would have been, had she belonged ... the chosen species, a blessed event, and told Proudfoot ... it, he snarled, "Growp". He had now learned to talk ... his mate ... code, and "growp" meant "I hope the cubs grow ... to be xylophone players or major generals." Then he went ..., as all males do ... such a moment, ... he didn't want to be bothered ... his young ... the males were old enough to box ... and the females old enough to insult. While waiting ... the unblessed event to take place, he spent his time fighting water buffaloes and riding ... plain-clothes tigers in a prowl car.

When he finally came home, he said ... his mate, "Eeps," meaning "I'm going to hit the sack, and if the kids keep me ... yowling I'll drown them like so many common house kittens". Sobra stalked ... the front door ... their house, opened it, and said ... her mate, "Scat". The fight that took place was terrible but brief. Proudfoot led ... the wrong paw, was nailed ... the swiftest right cross ... the jungle, and never really knew where he was ... that. The next morning, when the cubs, male and female, tumbled eagerly ... the stairs demanding to know

what they could do, their mother said, “You can go ... the parlor and play ... your father. He’s the tiger rug just ... front ... the fireplace. I hope you’ll like him.”

The children loved him.

Moral: Never be mean to a tiger’s wife, especially if you are the tiger.

Reading Comprehension and Discussion Tasks

1. Answer the following questions:

1. What were the actions of the ambulance brigade? Did the crowd applaud them?
2. Did Luther lose his sense of humor?
3. Why couldn’t Luther stand? Was he conscious? Where did medics carry him to?
4. Why did he feel relief? Did he care of the gawking mob?
5. What did Nora thank the fireman and the medic for?
6. Who jumped out of a police car? What questions did Salino ask Luther? Who squeezed in for a better view?
7. Did Salino get the gist of the story? Was he surprised?
8. How did Luther explain what’s going on? Why was it he not Nora who answered the questions?
9. What was the neighbors’ attitude toward Blair? Why did they adore her? How did she treat the other children on Hemlock?
10. What instructions did Frohmeyer give to the crowd? Whom did he send to the airport? What did he ask the fireman and the medic to do?
11. Who helped Luther into the house? Did he walk with a limp? What did Kendall leave Luther? Why did Luther vow not to use it?
12. What did Nora and Luther talk about when they were alone in the living room?
13. Why were they touched beyond words?
14. What did Nora laugh at all the way to the bedroom?

3. Topics for discussion:

1. Why do you think only a few people applauded the rescuers while most of them seemed indifferent? What would you have reacted to the situation?
2. Imagine that you are one of Frohmeyer’s neighbors. In what ways is Frohmeyer the unelected leader of Hemlock?
3. Describe how Luther felt beginning the moment the ambulance arrived. How did his feelings change over time?
4. How do you think: did Nora feel a twinge of conscience? If so how did she disguise it? How do you usually disguise your emotions?

CHAPTER 19

Blair was just a little miffed that her parents were not waiting at the arrival gate. She said nothing though, as she and Enrique walked quickly down the concourse, arm in arm, stride for stride, somehow weaving gracefully through the mob while remaining attached at the hip and staring only at each other.

There was no one to greet them at the baggage claim either. But as they were hauling their luggage toward the exit, Blair saw two policemen holding a hand-scrawled sign that read “Blair and Enrique.”

They had misspelled Enrique, but at the moment who cared? She called to them, and they snapped into action, scooping up the luggage and leading them through the mass of the people.

Officer Salino explained as they walked outside that the Chief had dispatched a police escort for Blair and Enrique. Welcome home!

“The party is waiting,” he said as they stuffed their things into the trunk of a police car, which was parked illegally at the curb in front of the taxis.

As a South American, Enrique was more than a little hesitant to voluntarily get into the back of a police car. He looked around nervously, at the crush of foot traffic, taxis, and buses bumper to bumper, people yelling, guards whistling. The idea of bolting crossed his mind, then his eyes returned to the beautiful face of the girl he loved.

“Let’s go,” she said, and they jumped in.

“This happens all the time?” Enrique whispered.

“Never,” Blair answered. What a nice touch, she thought.

Officer Treen was driving furiously. Officer Salino was smiling at the thought of Luther Krank hanging by his feet while the entire neighborhood looked on. But he wouldn’t say a word. Blair would never know the truth, according to orders from Vic Frohmeyer, who’d finally gotten through to the Mayor and also had the Chief’s ear.⁷⁴

As they worked their way into the suburbs, the traffic thinned and a light snow began. “Calling for four inches⁷⁵,” Salino said over his shoulder. “Does it snow down in Peru?”

“In the mountains,” Enrique said. “But I live in Lima, the capital.”

“had a cousin went to Mexico one time,” Salino said, but let it go because there was nothing to add. The cousin had almost died, etc., but Salino wisely decided not to venture into third-world horror stories.

Blair was determined to be hyperprotective of her fiancé and his homeland, so she quickly rushed in with a “Has it snowed since Thanksgiving?”

The subject of weather was the most common ground of all. “Had two inches a week ago, wasn’t it?” Salino said, glancing at Treen, who was driving with white knuckles in a successful attempt to keep his car no more than five feet behind the car in front of them.

Blair and Enrique huddled in the back and looked at the rows of neatly decorated houses. “Almost there,” she said softly. “That’s Stanton, Hemlock is next.”

Spike was the lookout. He flashed green twice on his Boy Scout signal lantern, and the stage was set.

Luther limped pitifully into their bathroom, where Nora was putting the finishing touches on her face. For twenty minutes she’d been desperately experimenting with everything she could find – foundations, powders, highlights. Her wonderfully tanned skin was hidden from the neck down, and she was determined to lighten her face.

It wasn’t working though.

“You look emaciated,” Luther said, truthfully. Powder was flying around her head.

Luther was in too much pain to worry about his tan. At Nora’s suggestion, he was wearing black – black cardigan over a black turtleneck with dark grey slacks. The darker his attire the paler his skin, in her opinion.

He felt like a Mafia lieutenant.

“Just give it up,” he said as she flung bottles and seemed ready to throw one at him.

“I will not,” she snapped. “Blair will not know about the cruise, do you understand, Luther?”

“Then don’t tell her about the cruise. Tell her your doctor recommended tanning for, uh, which vitamin is it?”

“Another stupid idea, Luther. Any more bright ideas?”

⁷⁴ ... who’d finally gotten through to the Mayor and also had the Chief’s ear – имевшего доступ к самому мэру, уж не говоря о шефе полиции

⁷⁵ Calling for four inches – обещали четыре дюйма

“We’re getting a head start on spring break? Bought a tanning package.”

“Very funny.”

She brushed by him in a huff, powder trailing behind her. Luther was limping down the hall, with his new plastic cane, toward the crowd in his living room, when he heard someone yell, “Here they come.”

A large choir, under the shaky direction of Mrs. Ellen Mulholland, was assembled next to the driveway and began singing “Jingle Bells.” Linda Galdy owned a set of handbells, and her hurriedly recruited band began ringing them along with choir. The front lawn was covered with neighborhood children, all waiting eagerly for Blair and her mysterious new fiancé.

When the police car slowed in front of the Kranks’ a cheer went up, a loud hello from the kids on Hemlock.

“My goodness,” Blair said. “What a crowd.”

There was a fire truck parked in front of the Beckers’ and a large lime-green ambulance in front of the Trogdons’ and on cue all their lights began flashing to welcome Blair.

Blair and Enrique were soon on the front lawn, surrounded by dozens of neighbors while the choir howled away. Blair introduced Enrique, who seemed just a bit bewildered by the reception. They made their way onto the front steps and into the living room, where another cheer went up.

Luther and Nora waited nervously in their bedroom for a private reunion with their daughter, and for a quiet introduction to Enrique.

“What if we don’t like him?” Luther mumbled, sitting on the edge of the bed, rubbing his ankles. The party was growing rowdy down the hall.

“Hush, Luther. We raised a smart girl.” Nora was applying a last-minute layer of powder to her cheeks.

“But they just met.”

“Love at first sight.”

“That’s impossible.”

“May be you’re right. It took me three years to see your potential.”

The door opened and Blair rushed in. Nora and Luther both glanced at her first, then quickly looked beyond to see how dark Enrique was.

He wasn’t dark at all! At least two shades lighter than Luther himself.

They hugged and squeezed their daughter as if she’d been gone for years, then with great relief, met their future son-in-law.

“You guys look great,” Blair said, sizing them up. Nora was wearing a bulky Christmas sweater, the first time in memory that she wanted to look heavier. Luther was the aging gigolo.

“Been watching our weight,” he said, still pumping Enrique’s hand.

“You’ve been in the sun,” Blair said to Luther.

“Well, yes, we’ve had some unseasonably warm weather, actually. Got a bit burned in the flower beds last weekend.”

“Let’s get to the party,” Nora said.

“Can’t keep folks waiting,” Luther added, leading the way.

“Why is daddy limping?” Blair whispered to her mother.

“Hurt his foot. He’s fine.”

The living room was packed with people, a different sort of crowd, Blair noticed, not that it mattered. Most of the regulars were not there. Most of the neighbors were. And she couldn’t figure out why the police and firemen had been invited.

There were some gifts for Enrique, which he opened in the center of the room. He was moved almost to tears.

“His English is perfect,” Nora whispered to Blair.

“Better than mine,” she whispered back.

“I thought you said he’d never been to the U.S.”

“He was educated in London.”

“Oh.” And Enrique went up another notch. Handsome, educated abroad, a doctor.
“Where did you meet him?”

“In Lima, during orientation.”

When the gifts were done, Luther announced, “Dinner,” and the crowd moved to the kitchen, where the table was covered with the Hemlock donations, though the food had been arranged and rearranged until it looked original and festive. Even Nora’s smoked trout had been dressed up by Jessica Brixley, perhaps the best chef on the street.

The carolers were frozen and tired of the snow, though it wasn’t heavy. They heard the news about dinner, and moved inside, along with Mrs. Linda Galdy’s handbell ensemble.

The man with the orange-and-gray beard Nora’d met by the peanut butter at Kroger appeared from nowhere and seemed to know everyone, though no one seemed to know him. Nora welcomed him and watched him carefully, and finally heard him introduce himself as Marty somebody. Marty loved a gathering and quickly warmed to the occasion. He cornered Enrique over cake and ice-cream, and the two immediately launched into an extended conversation, in Spanish no less.

“Who’s that?” Luther whispered as he limped by.

“Marty,” Nora whispered back, as if she’d known him for years.

When everybody had eaten, they drifted back to the living room, where a fire was roaring. The children sang two carols, then Marty stepped forward with a guitar. Enrique stepped forward too and explained that he and his new friend would like to sing a couple of traditional Peruvian Christmas songs.

Marty attacked the guitar with a vengeance, and the duet began in a nice harmony. The words were unknown to the audience, but the message was clear. Christmas was a time of joy and peace around the world.

“He sings too,” Nora whispered to Blair, who just radiated.

Between songs, Marty explained that he’d once worked in Peru, and that singing the songs made him miss the place. Enrique took the guitar, strummed a few chords, then softly began another carol.

Luther leaned on the mantel, alternating one foot at a time, smiling gamely, though he wanted to lie down and sleep forever. He looked at the faces of his neighbors, all of whom were entranced with the music. They were all there, except for the Trogdons.

And except for Walt and Bev Scheel.

Pre-reading Tasks

1. Practise the pronunciation of the words from the chapter. When in doubt refer to the English-Russian dictionary.

Escort, voluntarily, whistling, suburbs, venture, hyperprotective, knuckles, desperately, emaciated, turtleneck, lieutenant, recruited, reunion, gigolo, chef, ensemble, launch, guitar, vengeance, duet, audience, chords, alternating, entrance.

2. Say a few words about the modern division of the world into the first, second, third world countries. How has the geopolitical situation in our world changed since World War 2? In your opinion, what is the future of the so-called “BRICS” countries? (Brasil, Russia, India, China, Southern African Republic)

3. Drills. Read and repeat. Use the structures in sentences of your own.

1. They had misspelled Enrique, *but at the moment who cared?*
 - a. They left their things at home, *but at the moment who cared?*
 - b. He forgot what had happened, *but at the moment who cared?*

- c. She mispronounced the word, *but at the moment who cared?*
2. As a South American, Enrique *was more than a little hesitant* to voluntarily get into the back of a police car.
- He *was more than a little hesitant* to take a risk like that.
 - She *was more than a little hesitant* to spend the night with that gathering.
 - They *were more than a little hesitant* to go to the seaside in winter.
3. *It took me* three years to see your potential.
- It took her* two hours to get to the airport.
 - It took them* the whole day to bring things in order.
 - It takes me* 15 minutes to have breakfast.
4. The living room was packed with people, a different sort of crowd, *Blair noticed, not that it mattered.*
- There was a lot of books on the table, everything in disorder, *he noticed, not that it mattered.*
 - She made a lot of lexical mistakes, *everybody noticed, not that it mattered.*
 - They went the other way, *she noticed, not that it mattered.*

Vocabulary and Grammar Tasks

1. Find in the chapter the English for:

Немного расстроиться; шаг за шагом; лавируя среди толпы, выдача багажа; табличка, на которой от руки было написано; придти в действие; подхватив багаж; багажник; обочина; промелькнула мысль удрать; пригород; самая благодатная тема; костяшки пальцев; разместились на заднем сиденье; выглядеть как призрак; водолазка; наступление ранней весны; ; прошмыгнуть; под управлением; по сигналу; немного смущённый; потирая лодыжку; слой пудры; просторный свитер; большинство обычных гостей; быть тронутым до слёз; его ставки росли; во время собеседования; чувствовать себя как дома; пуститься в оживлённый разговор; ударить по струнам гитары; взять несколько аккордов; переминаясь с ноги на ногу; вымученно улыбаясь; быть очарованным музыкой.

2. Use one of the words or word-combinations from the box in an appropriate form to fill each gap.

to look emaciated	except for	to alternate	in a huff	to figure out	extended
an edge	hand-scrawled	the suburbs	to cross one's mind	a lantern	a notch
to be moved to tears	to strum	beyond	to rub	a turtleneck	bewildered
to be miffed	to be a little hesitant	to be entranced with	to launch	a knuckle	

- As they worked their way into _____, the traffic thinned and a light snow began.
- Blair _____ just a little _____ that her parents were not waiting at the arrival gate.
- She brushed by him _____, powder trailing behind her.

4. He flashed green twice on his Boy Scout signal _____, and the stage was set.
5. He cornered Enrique over cake and ice-cream, and the two immediately _____ into an _____ conversation, in Spanish no less.
6. "You _____," Luther said, truthfully.
7. Blair introduced Enrique, who seemed just a bit _____ by the reception.
8. "What if we don't like him?" Luther mumbled, sitting on _____ of the bed, _____ his ankles.
9. Blair saw two policemen holding a _____ sign that read "Blair and Enrique."
10. They were all there, _____ the Trogdons.
11. Nora and Luther both glanced at her first, then quickly looked _____ to see how dark Enrique was.
12. The idea of bolting _____, then his eyes returned to the beautiful face of the girl he loved.
13. At Nora's suggestion, he was wearing black – black cardigan over a black _____ with dark grey slacks.
14. Enrique took the guitar, _____ a few chords, then softly began another carol.
15. And she couldn't _____ why the police and firemen had been invited.
16. He _____ almost _____.
17. As a South American, Enrique _____ more than _____ to voluntarily get into the back of a police car.
18. And Enrique went up another _____. Handsome, educated abroad, a doctor.
19. Luther leaned on the mantel, _____ one foot at a time, smiling gamely, though he wanted to lie down and sleep forever.
20. Treen was driving with white _____ in a successful attempt to keep his car no more than five feet behind the car in front of them.
21. He looked at the faces of his neighbors, all of whom _____ the music.

3. Match the words and word-combinations on the left with their equivalents on the right.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| 1. arm in arm | a. улыбнуться при мысли |
| 2. to misspell | b. не решиться |
| 3. to dispatch a police escort | c. осветлить лицо |
| 4. to cross one's mind | d. мне понадобилось три года |
| 5. what a nice touch | e. цветочные клумбы |
| 6. to smile at the thought | f. наспех собранные |
| 7. according to the order | g. рука об руку |
| 8. let it go | h. по крайней мере |
| 9. not to venture | i. с большим облегчением |
| 10. the most common ground | j. согласно приказу |
| 11. a successful attempt | k. на краю кровати |
| 12. to lighten one's face. | l. выглядеть полнее |
| 13. it wasn't working though. | m. написать неправильно |
| 14. hurriedly recruited | n. смысл был ясен |
| 15. on the edge of the bed | o. отпустить |
| 16. to apply a last-minute layer | p. опереться на камин |
| 17. it took me three years | q. однако это не действовало |
| 18. at least | r. обеспечить полицейское сопровождение |
| 19. two shades lighter | s. на два тона светлее |
| 20. with great relief | t. удачная попытка |
| 21. to look heavier | u. какой тёплый приём |
| 22. flower beds | v. накладывать последний слой |

23. the message was clear

w. самая общая тема

24. to lean on the mantel

x. прийти в голову

4. Replace the italicized words with antonyms from the box.

to be miffed	to be more than a little hesitant	to look emaciated	suburbs
to be moved to tears	arm in arm	hand-scrawled	to cross one's mind
to brush in a huff	to warm to occasion	with great relief	perfect
illegally	common	bulky	to launch into an extended conversation

1. Blair *was glad* that her parents were not waiting at the arrival gate.
2. She said nothing though, as she and Enrique walked quickly down the concourse *in a distance from each other*, somehow weaving gracefully through the mob.
3. Blair saw two policemen holding a sign where *in block letters* was written "Blair and Enrique."
4. "The party is waiting," he said as they stuffed their things into the trunk of a police car, which was parked *according to a law* at the curb in front of the taxis.
5. As a South American, Enrique *wasn't reluctant* to get into the back of a police car.
6. The idea of bolting *never came to his mind*.
7. As they worked their way into *the center*, the traffic thinned and a light snow began.
8. The subject of weather was *the most exceptional* ground of all.
9. "You look *true to life*," Luther said, truthfully.
10. She *slowed* by him, powder trailing behind her.
11. They hugged and squeezed their daughter as if she'd been gone for years, then with *guarded look*, met their future son-in-law.
12. "You guys look great," Blair said, sizing them up. Nora was wearing *a tight* Christmas sweater, the first time in memory that she wanted to look heavier.
13. There were some gifts for Enrique, which he opened in the center of the room. He *looked indifferent*.
14. "His English *is incomplete*," Nora whispered to Blair. "Better than mine," she whispered back.
15. Marty loved a gathering but *felt self-conscious* there.
16. He cornered Enrique over cake and ice-cream, and the two *hardly said two words* to each other.

5. Find the Russian equivalents for the following and use them in sentences of your own. Mind the article.

Arm in arm, face to face, back to back, one by one, stride for stride, side by side, step by step from head to foot, head over heels, from father to son, from left to right, look east and west, to keep step with smb., to a T, to live at one, in one's heart of hearts, an eye for an eye, a tooth for a tooth, tit for tat, , time after time, one in a hundred, husband and wife.

6. Divide the following expressions into two groups:

B – before marriage

A – after marriage

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. go on honeymoon | 12. propose to them |
| 2. meet someone you like | 13. have an affair with someone |
| 3. talk about marriage | 14. walk down the aisle |
| 4. become friends | 15. get engaged |
| 5. get pregnant | 16. start going out with them |
| 6. meet their family | 17. see a marriage counselor |
| 7. plan the wedding | 18. get separated |
| 8. have a stag /hen night | 19. get divorced |
| 9. have kids | 20. find someone attractive |
| 10. bring up children | 21. start to get close |
| 11. start having marriage problems | 22. get back together again |

Important: there is a difference in some English and American words.

Compare: luggage – baggage (AmEng); boot – trunk; pavement – sidewalk; petrol – gas; lorry – truck; accelerator – gas, etc.

7. Fill the gaps with the correct words. Use your dictionary to help you.

1. Don't forget to ... your seat belt when you ... the car.
2. In the morning, the ... starts at about 7 o'clock and goes on until at least 9.30. Then it starts again about 4.30 in the afternoon.
3. It was raining, so when I ... the car didn't stop quickly, and I ... into the back of the car in front.
4. The bicycle hit me just as I stepped off the ... to cross the road.
5. There was a bad accident this morning. One driver died, the other driver was badly ..., and both cars were badly
6. The car ..., so I phoned a garage and they sent someone to repair it.
7. There was a terrible ..., and that's why it took me two hours to get home in the car.
8. I was doing about 65 mph on the inside ... of the motorway, and suddenly a car ... me doing about 90 mph.

8. Complete the following text with words from the box.

windscreen	brake	clutch	overtake	indicate	petrol
traffic jam	slow down	accelerator	license	gear	
flash	reverse	horn	run over	steering wheel	

Believe me, learning to drive is a terrifying experience. A couple of weeks ago I got my provisional driving ... (1) and had my first lesson. The thing I found difficult was that you have to concentrate on everything at once. With one hand you are expected to put the car into ... (2) while your left foot is on ... (3). At the same time, the other hand has to hold on the ... (4) and try to keep the car on the road. To get the car to move, whether forwards or in ... (5), you have to press the ... (6) with the right foot. When you want the car to come to a halt you have to take that

foot off and press the ... (7) down hard – well not too hard or your instructor disappears through the ... (8). The first day out on the road was a disaster. When I got to the pedestrian crossing I forgot to ... (9) and thought I was going to ... (10) a little old man who was trying to cross the road. Of course my instructor, who was by this time rather irritated, screamed. Later on there was a van going incredibly slowly so I started to ... (11) to let the car behind me know that I was going to ... (12). Well, you have never seen such a fuss. A car coming the other way started to sound its ... (13) and ... (14) its lights. How was I to know that up ahead there was a three mile ... (15) because some car had run out of ... (16) and stopped in the middle of the road?

9. Fill the gaps in these sentences with suitable words. The first is done for you as an example.

1. We got on the bus and the conductor came along to collect our **f**_____s.
2. Some cities have buses, trolley-buses and also **t**_____s.
3. By 1993, there won't just be ferries across the English Channel but also a **t**_____.
4. If you are travelling you can get a single or a **r**_____ ticket.
5. Pedestrians are supposed to walk on the **p**_____.
6. We were pleased to find there was a **f**_____ so we had a beautiful walk along the cliff top.
7. The lower tax on unleaded **p**_____ is not going to affect many **m**_____s.
8. If you're sitting in the front seat of a car, you're supposed to wear a **s**_____ **b**_____.
9. Before you get in the car, put your luggage in the **b**_____.
10. There was something wrong with the **e**_____ of the car so I looked under the **b**_____.
11. In Britain you have to give **w**_____ to traffic from the right on a **r**_____.
12. If you're going to turn left at the traffic **l**_____s, get into the left-hand **l**_____.
13. On a narrow road it's almost impossible to **o**_____ a car that's towing a **c**_____.
14. Take the first left, then the second right and then go **s**_____ on.
15. We drove round the town centre for half an hour looking for a parking **s**_____.
16. Jo hates being a passenger in a car because she gets **c**_____ **s**_____.
17. The driver swerved to avoid hitting a dog but he crashed into a road **s**_____.
18. In Britain, drivers usually stop if you're waiting to cross at a **p**_____ **c**_____.
19. When someone is leaving you can say to them, 'Have a nice **t**_____', 'Have a good **j**_____' or 'Have a safe **j**_____!'

10. Choose the proper word.

(legitimate – legal – lawful)

1. His mother's sickness always provided a ... reason for being absent from school. 2. Mr Huggart, one of the younger ... advisers employed by the firm, was to deal with the case. 3. For reasons he could hardly account for Harold was somewhat reluctant to take ... action against his former wife. 4. He was recommended a lawyer, one of the best ... minds of the city. 5. If Helen is provided to be the only ... child Sir Henry had, she will be the ... heiress to the estate. 6. The search of the premises was perfectly The inspector had a warrant.

(personal – private)

1. "I'm not a lawyer," he said. "All I can do is to give you my ... opinion." 2. "I hate being ... but I do disapprove of what you have done." 3. The clerk was specifically instructed to open his chief's ... letters. 4. There was a sign "... " on the door. He knocked. 5. She was taken to a ... hospital with a highly skilled personnel. 6. He was not exactly good-looking, yet he has much ... charm. 7. He has rooms in the city and a ... house in the suburbs. 8. He was told to keep in touch with Miss Knox, the director's ... secretary.

(despairingly – desperately)

1. She waited ... hoping against hope her boy would return. 2. The man swam ...; he was well aware it was a case of either sink or swim, in the literal sense of words. 3. He fired back ... till he run out of cartridges. 4. Martin looked at her ... as if feeling it was the last time he saw her.

11. Translate the following into English using a) *no matter (what, how, where...)*, b) *self-conscious*, c) *reluctant*.

a) 1. Куда бы он ни уезжал, он рано или поздно возвращался домой. 2. Где бы вы его ни встретили, вы его обязательно узнаете. 3. Как бы занят он ни был, на него всегда можно рассчитывать. 4. Кто бы ни был этот человек, мысль о нём не давала ей покоя.

b) Он показался нам очень неопытным и застенчивым. 2. Присутствие незнакомых людей сковывало её. 3. Во время первой беседы с секретарём Молли чувствовала себя очень смущённой. 4. Он долго не мог привыкнуть к новому окружению и не чувствовал себя свободно.

c) У него было тяжёлое детство, и он неохотно говорит о нём. 2. Ей не хотелось уезжать из родного города. 3. Было очевидно, что ему не хотелось отвечать на вопросы врача. 4. Он неохотно соглашается даже на небольшие изменения в первоначальном плане.

12. From two confusing words choose the correct one for each sentence.

1. He looked around nervously, at the *crush/crash* of foot traffic, taxis, and buses bumper to bumper, people yelling, guards whistling.
2. What happened had no *affect/effect* on the result.
3. They live in a beautiful house *beside/besides* the sea.
4. The *audience/spectators* cheered when he scored the goal.
5. I want to introduce the subject *briefly/shortly* now, and then discuss it in detail next week.
6. I must know your answer *by/until* 5 o'clock.
7. I did very little work because of the *continual/continuous* interruptions.
8. They *controlled/inspected* the luggage with their X-ray equipment to see if there was a bomb inside.
9. We haven't seen him *during/for* 6 years.
10. The newspaper *headline/title* said 'Famous Writer Killed.'
11. His writing is so *imaginary/imaginative*. I especially like his description of the storm.
12. You need a work *permission/permit* to get a job here.
13. I expect taxes to *raise/rise* in the next few weeks.
14. They will change goods if you have a *receipt/recipe*.
15. Could you *sew/sow* on this button for me?
16. There is such beautiful *scene/scenery* around here.

17. You could see the man's *shade/shadow* on the wall.
18. Get some paper from the *stationary/stationery*.
19. They *wandered/wondered* around, looking at the shops.

Now see if you can make your own sentences using any words you had difficulty with.

13. Use the right form of the verbs in brackets.

The weather (to be) a thing that I can never understand. I (to remember) one summer day. We (to read) the weather forecast in the newspaper: "Heavy showers with thunderstorms"

We (to decide) to stay at home. We (to look) at the people who (to pass) our house and (to say), "They (to come) home quite wet."

At twelve o'clock it (to become) very hot. One of us (to say), "I'd like to know when those heavy showers and thunderstorms (to begin)?"

"Ah, they (to come) in the afternoon, you (to see)," we (to say) to each other. But there (to be) no rain on that day.

The next morning we (to read), "The weather (to be) warm and fine, no rain."

We (to go) to the country. We (to want) to have a good rest. But it (to begin) (to rain) hard, and it (to rain) the whole day. We (to come) home quite wet, with colds and rheumatism all over us.

14. Read the story and reproduce it.

LOVELY DAY, ISN'T IT?

When I got out of plane, I found that there was a slight drizzle. It lasted all day and all next day. Yet at least a dozen people explained to me in those two days that it never rained in Lima. But that was not all what they meant, it never – absolutely never – rained in Lima. They had no seasons here; winter or summer made no difference; the temperature never changed; it always rather warm and always cloudy; the sun never shone and it never rained. At the end of the second day I asked one of my friends if there was not any contradiction between what the people of Lima said and the fact that it had never stopped raining since my arrival. He was puzzled:

"Rain? What do you mean? Where?"

It was quite clear that one of us was mad. I hoped it was he. I went into meteorological detail in the hope that he, too, had noticed the rain. At last he understood what I meant and he began to laugh:

"But that's not rain..."

"It's very strange," I replied, "but I'll take your word for it. It's not rain."

"Really it isn't," my friend explained. "It's humidity."

The humidity, it was explained to me, is usually around 95 percent in Lima, and is often higher. But before I had time to study the subject and find out when rain is not rain, I got the most terrible lumbago of my life. I had lived twenty years in Britain, the classical center of rheumatism, without feeling even a twinge, but now I was out of action for days.

My sympathetic friends gave me advice and offered various medicines. At last it helped: modern science as well as Indian magic.

Reading Comprehension and Discussion Tasks

1. Answer the following questions:

1. Why was Blair a little miffed at the arrival gate? Did she say anything to Enrique?
2. Was there anyone to greet them at the baggage claim?

3. Whom did she see as they were hauling their luggage toward the exit? What were they holding?
4. Why was Enrique reluctant to get into the back of a police car? What idea crossed his mind?
5. What made Salino smile while Treen was driving the car? Why couldn't he say a word?
6. Why did Blair quickly rush into conversation in the car with the subject of weather?
7. Why was Nora determined to lighten her face? Did she manage to do it?
8. Why did Luther feel like a Mafia lieutenant?
9. How did the neighborhood greet Blair and her new fiancé?
10. Was Enrique surprised at the reception?
11. Where did Luther and Nora wait for a private reunion with their daughter, and for a quiet introduction to Enrique? What did they talk about?
12. Why did Nora and Luther both glance at their daughter first then quickly beyond her? What were they afraid of?
13. Why did Nora and Luther hurry to get to the party?
14. How did Nora explain Luther's limping to her daughter?
15. Was Blair surprised to see a different sort of crowd in the living room? Could she figure out why the police and firemen had been invited?
16. Why did Enrique go up another notch?
17. Where did Blair meet him?
18. Why did the table look original and festive?
19. Who appeared in the living room and seemed to know everyone? How did he introduce himself?
20. Did he love a gathering? Did he feel self-conscious there? Did he know Spanish?
21. What songs did he sing together with Enrique? How did Nora, Blair and the neighbors listen to them?
22. How did Luther listen to them? What did he want to do most of all?

3. Topics for discussion:

1. Would you consider marrying (or are you already married to) someone from another country or culture? What special problems do you think arise from a marriage between people from different countries or cultures? Make a list of the benefits and drawbacks of such marriages.

2. Do you believe in love at first sight?

3. Explain the English saying: "Other countries have a climate, in England we have weather."

Speak about the climate of your area. Make up a weather forecast for the coming (summer, winter, spring, autumn) from the point of view of: a) an optimist; b) a pessimist

4. Speak on traffic in your country: Do you have speed limit on motorways? If so, what is it? How many lanes do motorways usually have? Do drivers usually stop for pedestrians at pedestrian crossing? Are most petrol station self-service, or do people serve you?

CHAPTER 20

After yet another foreign carol, and during boisterous applause for the Enrique and Marty duet, Luther slipped unnoticed from the kitchen and eased through the darkness of his garage. Dressed in snow attire – overcoat, wool cap, muffler, boots, gloves – he shuffled along, aided by the plastic cane he'd vowed not to use, trying not to wince with each step, though both ankles

were swollen and raw. The cane was in his right hand, a large envelope in his left. The snow was still light, but the ground was covered.

At the sidewalk, he turned and gazed upon the gathering in his living room. A packed house. A tree that improved with the distance. Above them a borrowed Frosty.

Hemlock was quiet. The fire truck and ambulance and police cars were gone, thankfully. Luther looked east and west and saw not a single person moving about. Most of them were in his house, singing along now, rescuing him from an episode that would undoubtedly be remembered as one of his more curious.

The Scheel house was well lit on the outside, but almost complete dark within. On their porch he rang the doorbell and looked again at his house directly across the street. Ralph Brixly and Judd Bellington came around the corner, hurriedly stringing lights on Luther's boxwoods. He closed his eyes for a second, shook his head, looked at his feet.

Walt Scheel answered the door with a pleasant "Well, Merry Christmas, Luther."

"And Merry Christmas to you," Luther said with a genuine smile.

Luther limped into the foyer, where he parked himself on a matt. His boots had accumulated snow and he didn't want to leave tracks.

"Can I take your coat?" Walt asked. Something was baking in the kitchen, and Luther took that as a good sign.

"No, thanks. How's Bev?"

"She's having a good day, thanks. We started to come over and see Blair, but the snow started. So how's the fiancé?"

"A very nice man," Luther said.

Bev Scheel entered from the dining room and said hello and Merry Christmas. She was wearing a red holiday sweater and looked the same, as far as Luther could tell.

Rumor was that her doctor had given her six months.

"A pretty nasty fall," Walt said with a smile. "Could've been worse," Luther said, grinning, trying to enjoy himself as the butt of the joke. We won't dwell on that subject, he declared to himself.

He cleared his throat and said, "Look, Blair's gone here for ten days, so we won't be taking the cruise. Nora and I would like for you guys to have it." He lifted the envelope slightly, sort of waved it at them.

Their reaction was delayed as glances were exchanged, thoughts were attempted. They were stunned, and for quite a spell couldn't speak. So Luther plowed ahead. "The flight leaves at noon tomorrow. You'll need to get there early to get the names changed and such, a slight hassle, but it'll be worth it. I've already called my travel agency this afternoon. Ten days in the Caribbean, beaches, islands, the works. It'll be a dream vacation."

Walt shook his head no, but just slightly. Bev's eyes were moist. Neither could speak until Walt managed to say, with little conviction, "We can't take it, Luther. It's not right."

"Don't be silly. I didn't purchase the travel insurance, so if you don't go then the entire package is wasted."

Bev looked at Walt, who was already looking at her, and when their eyes locked Luther caught it. It was crazy, but why not?

"I'm not sure my doctor will allow it," she said feebly. "And we promised the Shorts we'd be there New Year's Eve," Bev added, sort of musing.

"Benny said he might drop in." Benny was their oldest son, who hadn't been home in years.

"And what about the cat?" Bev asked.

Luther let them shuffle and strain, and when they ran out of their flimsy excuses he said, "It's a gift from us to you, a sincere, heart-felt, no-strings-attached Christmas offering to two people who are, at this very moment, having a difficult time finding an excuse. Just go for it, okay?"

"I'm not sure I have the right clothes" Bev said predictably.

To which Walt replied, "Don't be ridiculous."

With their resistance crumbling, Luther moved in for the kill. He shoved the envelope at Walt.

"What's the cost, Luther? If we go, then we'll reimburse you."

Walt understood, but his pride got in his way. "We'll just have to discuss it when we get back."

There they were already gone and back.

"We can talk about everything then."

"What about the cat?" Bev asked.

Walt pinched his chin in serious thought and said, "Yes, that's a real problem. Too late to call the kennel."

With uncanny timing, a large black furry cat sneaked into the foyer, rubbed itself on Walt's right leg, then gave a long look up at Luther.

Luther hated cats.

"No problem. I'll take care of him," Luther said, swallowing hard, knowing perfectly well that Nora would get the chore.

"Are you sure?" Walt asked, a little too quickly.

"No problem."

The cat took another look at Luther and slunk away. The feeling was mutual.

The good-byes took much longer than the hellos, and when Luther hugged Bev he thought she would break. Under the bulky sweater was a frail and ailing woman. The tears were halfway down her cheeks. "I'll call Nora," she whispered. "Thanks."

Old tough-as-nails Walt had moist eyes too. On the front steps, during their last handshake, he said, "This means so much, Luther. Thank you."

When the Scheels were once again locked away inside, Luther started home. Unburdened by the thick envelope now, filled with the satisfaction of making the perfect gift, Luther walked straight and proud with hardly a limp.

At the street he stopped and looked over his shoulder. The Scheels' home, dark as a cave just moments earlier, was now alive with lights being flipped on both upstairs and down. They'll pack all night, Luther thought to himself.

A door opened across the street, and the Galdy family made a noisy exit from the Kranks' living room. Laughter and music escaped with them and echoed above Hemlock. The party showed little signs of breaking up.

Standing there at the edge of the street, light snow gathering on his wool cap and collar, gazing at his freshly decorated house with almost the entire neighborhood packed into it, Luther paused to count his blessings. Blair was at home, and she'd brought with her a very nice, handsome, polite young man, who was quite obviously crazy about her.

Luther himself was lucky to be standing, as opposed to lying peacefully on a slab at Franklin's Funeral Home, or pinned to a bed in Mercy Hospital, tubes running everywhere. Thoughts of snowballing down his roof, headfirst, still horrified him. Very lucky indeed.

Blessed with his friends and neighbors who would sacrifice their plans for Christmas Eve to rescue him.

He looked up to his chimney where the Brixleys' Frosty was watching him. Round smiling face, top hat, corncob pipe. Through the flurries Luther thought he caught a wink from the snowman.

Starving, as usual, Luther suddenly craved smoked trout. He began trekking the snow. "I'll eat a fruitcake too," he vowed to himself.

Skipping Christmas. What a ridiculous idea.

Maybe next year.

Pre-reading Tasks

1. Practise the pronunciation of the words from the chapter. When in doubt refer to the English-Russian dictionary.

Foreign, boisterous, applause, attire, episode, foyer, genuine, rumor, hassle purchase, sincere, ridiculous, reimburse, furry, chore, ailing, echoed, horrified, sacrifice, flurries.

2. Have you ever received an expensive present? What, in your opinion, constitutes a perfect gift? What is your attitude toward people who are able to come up with the perfect gift?

3. Drills. Read and repeat. Use the structures in sentences of your own.

1. She was wearing a red holiday sweater and looked the same, *as far as Luther could tell.*

- a. Everything looked the same, *as far as they could tell.*
- b. Nothing had changed, *as far as she could tell.*
- c. Everything remained as it had been some time, *as far as he could tell.*

2. You'll need to get there early to get the names changed and such, a slight hassle, *but it'll be worth it.*

- a. You'll have a lot of chores, *but it'll be worth it.*
- b. You'll get through many obstacles, *but it'll be worth it.*
- c. You'll need a lot of time, *but it'll be worth it.*

3. *Neither could* speak until Walt managed to say, with little conviction.

- a. *Neither could* move until somebody cried 'Look out!'
- b. *Neither could* say a word until the teacher came out of the room.
- c. *Neither could* listen to him until he burst into singing.

4. Luther was lucky to be standing, *as opposed to* lying peacefully on a slab at Franklin's Funeral Home.

- a. She was lucky to be sleeping in her own bed *as opposed to* knocking about the world.
- b. He was lucky to be sitting at the Christmas table *as opposed to* keeping watch as a guardian.
- c. The children were lucky to play *as opposed to* grinding away at their lessons.

Vocabulary and Grammar Tasks

1. Find in the chapter the English for:

Бурные овации; наряд; морщиться; распухший; крыльцо; неподдельная улыбка; коврик; следы; хороший знак; предмет шуток; заикливаться; замешкаться; достаточно долго; небольшая суета; это того стоит; влажный; не очень убедительно; слабо; иссякнуть; неуклюжий; искренний; от всего сердца; не имеющий отношения; сопротивление ослабевало; нанес последний удар; возместить; гордость мешала; собачий приют; невероятно вовремя; пушистый; взаимный; хрупкий; болезненный; непрошибаемый; расходиться; благодарения судьбы; вежливый; вместо того, чтобы; жертвовать; снежинки; умирать от голода; страстно желать ч-л.

2. Use one of the words or word-combinations from the box in an appropriate form to fill each gap.

track	to dwell	uncanny	a spell	a resistance	tough-as-nails
rumor	to crave	to wince	to be stunned	flimsy	mutual to sacrifice
swollen	to get the chore	a slight hassle	conviction	to get in one's way	
a butt of the joke	a good sign	to be worth smth.	frail	to starve	

1. With _____ timing, a large black furry cat sneaked into the foyer.
2. Under the bulky sweater was a _____ and ailing woman.
3. Something was baking in the kitchen, and Luther took that as _____.
4. He tried not _____ with each step, though both ankles were _____ and raw.
5. His boots had accumulated snow and he didn't want to leave _____.
6. Neither could speak until Walt managed to say, with little _____, "We can't take it, Luther. It's not right."
7. _____ was that her doctor had given her six months.
8. "Could've been worse," Luther said, grinning, trying to enjoy himself as _____.
9. They were _____, and for quite _____ couldn't speak.
10. You'll need to get there early to get the names changed and such, _____, but it'll _____ it.
11. With their _____ crumbling, Luther moved in for the kill.
12. Walt understood, but his pride _____.
13. "No problem. I'll take care of him," Luther said, swallowing hard, knowing perfectly well that Nora would _____.
14. Old _____ Walt had moist eyes too.
15. Blessed with his friends and neighbors who would _____ their plans for Christmas Eve to rescue him.
16. We won't _____ on that subject, he declared to himself.
17. _____, as usual, Luther suddenly _____ smoked trout.
18. Luther let them shuffle and strain, and when they ran out of their _____ excuses he said, "It's a gift from us to you."
19. The cat took another look at Luther and slunk away. The feeling was _____.

3. Translate the sentences into English using the words and word-combinations from the chapter.

1. Её выступление потонуло в бурных овациях.
2. Ёлка стояла в праздничном наряде, вся светилась.
3. Хромая, он прошаркал в ванную комнату.
4. В детстве, я вспоминаю, у него всегда были ободранные колени.
5. Однажды в аэропорту с ним произошёл достаточно курьезный случай.
6. Она смотрела на происходящее с неподдельным ужасом.
7. Из-за своего маленького роста в школе он всегда был предметом насмешек.
8. Давайте не будем задерживаться на этом эпизоде.
9. Прежде чем выступить, он прочистил горло.
10. Рейс откладывали до неопределённого времени.
11. Этот фильм об искренней и взаимной любви, его стоит посмотреть.
12. У неё глаза были на мокром месте, очевидно, она была тронута до слёз.
13. Нельзя допустить, чтобы в походе кончились спички.
14. Суд потребовал возместить соседям ущерб, вызванный потопом.
15. Когда они уезжают в отпуск, они всегда отдают свою собаку в приют.
16. Она до умопомрачения любит слушать всякие жуткие истории.
17. У него снега зимой не

выпросить, он непробиваемый. 18. У него росинки маковой во рту не было со вчерашнего вечера, он буквально умирал от голода. 19. Она хотела с ним познакомиться, но, как всегда, ей мешала застенчивость.

4. Translate these sentences into Russian. Pay attention to the italicized words and word-combination.

a) 1. What makes you think he knows the truth? – Everything. His look. *The way* he talked at dinner. 2. She smiled in that charming *way of hers*. 3. He spoke on one note. It gave Kitty the impression that he was speaking *from a long way off*. 4. He had particularly congratulated us on *the way* we had done the difficult job. 5. I didn't know *what way to look*. 6. I really can't get used *to the new ways*. 7. Is that *the way you feel* towards us? 8. She threw my slippers into my face. She behaved *in the most outrageous way*. 9. Isabel didn't want *to stand in Larry's way*. 10. Sophie *pushed her way through* the dancers and we lost sight of her in the crowd. 11. I *made way for* him to go up the stairs. 12. Suzanne's mother could hardly live on her pension with prices *the way they were*. 13. They had been to Chartres and *were on their way* back to Paris. 14. I saw the waiter *threading his way through* the tables. 15. The room had a narrow iron bed and *by way of* furniture only the barest necessities. 16. She used to live in a great (small) way.

b) 1. I *took great pains with* the planning of my lessons. 2. These are the terms. You can either *take them or leave them*. 3. He won't *take 'no' for an answer*. 4. His voice is remarkably fine and he *takes great pride in it*. 5. She looked at me as if I had *taken leave of my senses*. 6. I had no suspicion that this new feeling *had taken root* so deeply. 7. Nora promised to *take care of* their cat. 8. We can *take it for granted* that Carton and Brown were the same man. 9. I could see that he wasn't entirely *taken in* my words. 10. Every one of my frocks must be *taken in* – it's skeleton I'm growing. 11. Then he *took to* walking along the street which she must pass through to get to the shops. 12. I could see by the thin line of Colonel's mouth that he had not *taken to* Favell.

5. Fill in the blanks with either *used to* or *be used to*.

1. He ... call on her once or twice a week. 2. We ... say of him that he was the best of fellows. 3. They ... getting up early. 4. She ... living alone. 5. I can take care of the children. I ... it. 6. He ... play golf very well.

6. Choose the right word.

(weak – feeble)

1. He was ... after an attack of fever. 2. The girl being ... and exhausted, dropped her head over the back of the chair and fainted. 3. He is getting very ... and has not left the house all the winter. 4. I was burdened with the charge of a little child: a very small creature, too young and ... to walk. 5. His (the dog's) sight is ... and his limbs are

(single – only)

1. The child was the ... joy in his life. 2. Helen was an ... child, spoiled and self-willed. 3. He reserved a ... room with a bath. 4. She had to do things ... handed. It was actually the ... possible way under the circumstances. 5. There was not a ... person on the premises and it gave him the creeps. 6. His ... wish was to get home. 7. Why did you buy a ... ticket?

(trace – track)

1. Though the woman looked untidy and shabby there were ... of beauty on her lean face. 2. No sooner had the bell rung than all the ... of the feast were hastily removed. 3. A car ... were distinctly visible on the wet ground. 4. He was lucky to have had a narrow escape, yet the police was on his 5. All the students of the college gathered to watch the ... events. 6. He spoke in an even voice without a ... of emotion.

7. Translate into English using a) *be worth (doing) smth.*, b) *tell*

a) 1. Это ничего не стоит. 2. Вопрос заслуживает особого внимания. 3. Эту пьесу стоит посмотреть. 4. Об этом не стоит беспокоиться. 5. Не принимайте всё на веру в этом рассказе. 6. Овчинка выделки не стоит. 7. Эта безделушка не стоит и медного гроша. 8. Игра стоит свеч.

b) 1. Я думаю, он говорит неправду. 2. Этот факт говорит сам за себя. 3. Часы показывают неправильное время. 4. Скажи водителю, чтобы он меня подождал. 5. Мне сказали показать паспорт. 6. Её можно отличить по манере одеваться. 7. Он не отличает хорошего к себе отношения от плохого. 8. Напряжение начинает сказываться на ней. 9. Её голос удивительно выделяется в хоре. 10. Он отчитал сына за безалаберное поведение.

8. Translate these sentences into English. Mind the article of the italicized words.

1. Like *most* people, he loves his home and his family. 2. He is a *most* obliging young man. 3. Henk is one of the *most* experienced specialists at the enterprise. 4. He is the *most* obliging young man I have ever known. 5. It was the *most* luxurious present in all her life. 6. This exam will be the *most* difficult in this year. 7. *Most* of the people prefer to spend holidays in the country. 8. This hotel is a *most* popular at the seaside.

1. The first month of the year is January; the second is February, the *next* is March. 2. The *last* month of the year is December. 3. I shall go to Moscow *next* year. 4. He was here *last* month. 5. He was not present at the *last* lesson. 6. He was not here *last* Wednesday.

9. Fill up or down where necessary.

1. My sister was very ill and I had to sit ... all night with her. 2. This little stream never dries 3. You have worked very well so far, keep 4. You have got the story all mixed 5. I brushed ... my recollections of the map of England. 6. I'll clear ... this mess. 7. A heavy snowfall held ... the trains from the North. 8. I came ... to the country cottage for the week-end. 9. They went ... the squeaking staircase. 10. A red tractor crawled slowly ... and a large field. 11. Don't turn ... the corners of the pages of your books.

10. Complete the sentences with the correct form of a phrasal verb with *look*.

1. _____! There's bus coming!
2. The police are _____ the robbery.
3. She _____ the room, but couldn't see her sister anywhere.
4. I'm _____ my pen. Have you seen it?
5. I'll have to _____ her report again in more detail before meeting.
6. If you can't remember his phone number, you can always _____ it _____ in the phone book.
7. He _____ exactly _____ his brother. I think they are twins.
8. Alan wasn't _____ his textbook. He was just staring out of the window.

9. She was very proud of her qualifications, and _____ people she thought were uneducated.
10. I'm really _____ the party next week.
11. The crowd _____, as two men continued fighting.
12. Margarita never got married. She spent most of her life _____ her invalid mother.

11. Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first one.

1. He has always respected and admired his professor.
He has always _____ his professor.
2. Athina resembles her sister: they are both tall and slim.
Athina _____ her sister: they are both tall and slim.
3. Can you take care of my cat while I'm on holiday?
Can you _____ my cat while I'm on holiday?
4. I'll have to try and find a flat in Rome.
I'll have to _____ a flat in Rome.
5. Martin didn't think much of his cousin's achievements.
Martin _____ his cousin's achievements.

12. Fill the spaces with the correct particles.

- look _____ a difficult word a phone number a friend
- look _____ a problem a theft the matter
- look _____ small children a pet your parents if they're old or ill
- look _____ the view the blackboard the signpost
- look _____ a lost book a new flat an aim in life

13. Read the text and fill in prepositions if necessary.

Two young men were great friends. They had been ... school together and they had always hoped to become actors. The theatre was their world and they didn't want any other. However, it wasn't easy to join a company because there were many actors looking ... jobs. They tried company ... company and though they were refused work time ... time, they didn't lose heart.

... last the lucky day came when they were given small parts ... a play. It made them very happy and it felt fine to have some more money ... their pockets, which had been almost empty ... such a long time. They had gone hungry often enough, so the first thing they decided to do, leaving the theatre, was to have a good meal ... a restaurant.

"Let's go ... a walk first," said one of them, "I'm too happy to be able to eat yet."

"I'm never too happy to be able to eat," answered the other, laughing, "but all right, come ..., there is a nice park ... there."

... a short walk ... the park they sat ... a bench to have look ... their part. An old man was sitting ... the other end ... the bench. His eyes were closed and he looked ill. The actors were polite young men, so they stopped talking ... once. Suddenly the old man moved and fell ... the bench ... the grass. He looked very ill indeed when the young actors helped him ... his feet and made him lie ... the bench.

"Stay ... him and I'll run to call an ambulance. It's perhaps his heart," said one ... the actors ... the other. ... that the old man opened his eyes and tried to sit

"No, no, no ambulance, please. I'm afraid ... doctors and hospitals, and the ambulance is sure to take me ... a hospital."

"But if it is your heart, you need help ... once."

"It isn't my heart. It is just because I am so weak."

"Why are you so weak then?"

"I haven't eaten ... three days. I lost the rest ... my old age pension ... Monday. I went to do some shopping and I must have lost the money ... my way to the shops. Today's Thursday and I have to wait ... Tuesday ... my next old age pension."

"Haven't you eaten anything ... Monday?"

"Just some bread."

"What ... your children, couldn't they help you?"

"I haven't got any children. I am single."

"What ... friends?"

"I had some, but they are dead. It's hard to be a poor old man all alone ... the world," and he began to cry. The two young actors looked ... each other and one ... them said:

"We are sorry, but please don't cry. We'd like to help you. We haven't got much money ourselves, but we'll be happy to give you some ... it. Here you are," and he gave him a pound. The other actor did the same. ... that the old man stopped crying and smiled.

"Oh, thank you. It's very kind ... you. I am grateful. Good-bye and thank you once more.

Then he walked ... rather fast, as if he was afraid that the young men would change their minds and take the money They stood looking ... him, then sat ... the bench again.

"Well, he doesn't look ill or weak any more. I wonder whether his story is true."

"True or not true, we had to help him."

"What do you mean?"

"Well, he was either poor and hungry or he was a very good actor. ... the first case he needed money badly, and ... the other case he had to be paid ... playing the part so well. Don't you think so?"

The other actor laughed and answered:

"Yes, you're right. ... any case old age isn't fun, so I'm glad we've given him the two pounds though it has put paid ... our good meal. We've got to be careful ... our money, you know."

"... we're great actors and have plenty. Well, what ... fish and chips? I saw a fish and chips shop ... the theatre."

"All right, let's go, though fish and chips isn't my idea ... a good meal."

"Never mind, old boy. Think how lucky we are. We've got our parts, we've been able to help an old man, and we are young."

"Yes, what else do we want? Come ..., I've just decided I love fish and chips."

Reading Comprehension and Discussion Tasks

1. Answer the following questions:

1. Luther slipped unnoticed from his house and went out to the street. Where in your opinion could he go? What was in his hands? Why did he try not to wince?
2. Did he see anybody in the street?
3. Why did he turn and gaze upon the gathering in his living room?
4. Whose house did he come up to? Why was it almost complete dark within? Who answered the door?
5. Was Luther's smile really genuine? Why didn't he take off his coat?
6. Something was baking in the kitchen. Why did he take that as a good sign?
7. Who entered from the dining room? How did she look like? What was the rumor about her?

8. Why did Luther grin when Walt began speaking about his fall?
9. Why did Luther lift the envelope and wave it at Bev and Walt? What was their reaction?
10. How long did they hesitate? What were their excuses?
11. What did Luther say to them when they finally ran out of their excuses? Did he expect to be reimbursed?
12. What was Bev's last argument in that dialogue? Was it a real problem? Why couldn't they call the kennel?
13. Did Luther love cats? Why did he agree to take care of their cat?
14. How did the Scheels thank Luther?
15. What did Luther feel when he started home?
16. Was the Scheels' home dark as a cave now or was it alive with lights?
17. What was about gathering at the Kranks' house? Did the party show any signs of breaking up?
18. Why did Luther stop at the edge of the street? Was he happy to be standing there? Why?
19. Skipping Christmas. What a ridiculous idea. Do you think the same?

3. Topics for discussion:

1. What, in your opinion makes people happy? Have you discovered the secret of happiness?
2. What do you think was the author's purpose in writing this book?
3. Write the short summary of "Skipping Christmas". Give your opinion of the novel.

Complete the following chainword.

1. a holiday celebrated as a church festival in commemoration of the birth of Christ.
2. a change of facial expression to express amusement, pleasure or affection.
3. the end of the day and early part of the night.
4. resplendently beautiful.
5. to cause astonishment, to amaze.
6. not causing distress or difficulty
7. to utter a loud cry or scream.
8. comfortable but not absolutely necessary.
9. a body of water as a river flowing on the earth.
10. a European parasitic shrub that grows on trees and has yellowish flowers and white berries.
11. repetition of a sound caused by a reflection of the sound waves.
12. to gain or attain usu. by planning or effort.
13. making of loud, confused or senseless sounds, shouts.
14. the time in which a planet completes a revolution about the sun.
15. to cook by exposure to dry heat or an open flame.
16. a bird related to domestic chicken and widely raised for food
17. the color of ripe lemons or sunflowers.
18. deserving of smth.
19. a state of well-being and contentment.
20. crystals of ice formed from water vapor in the air.
21. mass (as a pound or kilogram) of smth.

- 22. a mark left in passing
- 23. to fulfill, observe ex. a word, promise.
- 24. a soft, spongy, or thick creamy dessert.
- 25. to make the motion of seizing.
- 26. a gift

Саратовский государственный университет имени Н. Г. Чернышевского